






Cape Lookout Village Cultural Landscape Report

Cape Lookout National Seashore
Carteret County, North Carolina

9 May 2005

CAPE LOOKOUT VILLAGE

CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT

Approved by: _____ 5-3-05
Superintendent, Cape Lookout National Seashore — Date

Recommended by: _____ 5-9-05
Chief, Cultural Resource Division — Date
Southeast Region

Recommended by: _____ 5-18-05
Associate Regional Director, Cultural Resource — Date
Stewardship and Partnership, Southeast Region

Approved by: _____ 5-20-05
for Regional Director, Southeast Region — Date

Cape Lookout Village

Cape Lookout National Seashore
Carteret County, North Carolina

Cultural Landscape Report

Final Submission

Prepared for

National Park Service
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta, Georgia

Prepared by

Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
Northbrook, Illinois

and

John Milner Associates, Inc.
Charlottesville, Virginia

9 May 2005

This manuscript has been authored by Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc. and John Milner Associates, Inc. under Contract Number C5000030189 with the National Park Service. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Carteret County, North Carolina

Cultural Landscape Report

Table of Contents

List of Illustrations iii
Foreword x
Acknowledgements xi

Chapter One • Introduction
- Management Summary 1-1
- Historical Summary 1-1
- Scope of Work 1-2
- Project Methodology 1-3
- Description of Study Boundaries 1-8
- Summary of Findings 1-9
- Recommendations for Further Research 1-11

Chapter Two • Site History
- Prehistory to the Civil War 2-1
- Late Nineteenth Century through World War I 2-9
- Interwar and World War II 2-13
- Postwar and the National Seashore 2-16

Chapter Three • Existing Conditions
- Environmental and Cultural Context and Setting 3-1
- Site Context 3-2
- Site Description 3-7
- Existing Conditions Documentation by Landscape Characteristic ... 3-9

Chapter Four • Analysis and Evaluation
- Introduction 4-1
- Preliminary Evaluation of Significance 4-2
- Comparative Analysis of Historic and Existing Conditions 4-9
- Integrity Evaluation 4-58
- Identification of Landscape Character Areas 4-60

Chapter Five • Treatment Plan
- Introduction 5-1
- Chapter Organization 5-1
- Management Issues 5-2
- Recommended Treatment Approach 5-7
- General Management and Design Guidelines for Treatment 5-11
- Treatment Recommendations 5-16
  - District-wide Recommendations 5-16
- Recommendations by Management Zone 5-25
  - Visitor Services and Boat Landing Management Zone 5-25
  - Lighthouse Complex Management Zone 5-29
  - Cape Lookout Village Management Zone 5-33
  - Coast Guard Station Management Zone 5-37
  - Casablanca Complex Management Zone 5-39
  - Environmental Center Management Zone 5-41
  - Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas 5-43
- Implementation Projects 5-45

References
- Narrative References R-1
- Government Documents R-4
- Maps, Plans, Photographs R-6
- Locations visited for research R-8

Appendices
- Appendix A • Historic Maps and Aerial Photographs
- Appendix B • Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register Nomination

List of Illustrations

Chapter One

Figure 1-1. Context map
Figure 1-2. Location map.
Figure 1-3. Study boundary site map.

Chapter Two

Table 1. List of private residences in Cape Lookout Village
Table 2. List of structures at the Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station/Coast Guard Station
Table 3. List of structures at the Cape Lookout Light Station.

Historic Period Plan, circa 1896
Historic Period Plan, circa 1918
Historic Period Plan, circa 1934
Historic Period Plan, circa 1951
Historic Period Plan, circa 2003

Detail Historic Period Plans
Cape Lookout Village: circa 1896, circa 1920–1934, circa 1945–2003
Cape Lookout Lighthouse: circa 1899, circa 1918, circa 2003

Figure 2-1. A drawing of a beached whale at Beaufort.
Figure 2-2. Scavenging a whale on the Outer Banks, undated photograph.
Figure 2-3. Cape Lookout shoals lightship, circa 1907.
Figure 2-4. The various orders of Fresnel lenses, showing the relative size and distance of visibility.
Figure 2-5. The original Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station, circa 1893.
Figure 2-6. Cape Lookout Light Station, 17 May 1899.
Figure 2-7. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southwest, 10 July 1913.
Figure 2-8. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the east, 10 July 1913.
Figure 2-9. The newly-constructed Coast Guard Station and kitchen, circa 1917.
Figure 2-10. The Coast Guard Station circa 1917, looking south.
Figure 2-11. A dredge boat during construction of the breakwater, 1910s.
Figure 2-12. Cape Lookout Bight, circa 1918.
Figure 2-13. The Coast Guard Station after the start of World War II.
Figure 2-14. The Coast Guard Station, circa 1945, view looking southwest.
Figure 2-15. Looking north in Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942.
Figure 2-16. Army troops at Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942.
Figure 2-17. A bomber flies low over Cape Lookout, circa 1942.
Figure 2-18. A cargo ship shelters in the Cape Lookout bight, circa 1942.
Figure 2-19. View looking east-northeast in Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942.
Figure 2-20. The Lewis-Davis house, circa 1942.
Figure 2-21. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southwest, circa 1940s.
Figure 2-22. Cape Lookout Light Station, aerial view from west, circa 1960s.

Figure 2-23. Cape Lookout lighthouse, view from shoreline of bight from southwest, circa 1966.
Figure 2-24. Aerial view of Cape Lookout Village, circa 1969.
Figure 2-25. Cape Lookout Light Station, 1969. Aerial view looking northeast to bight.
Figure 2-26. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from southeast, circa 1960s.
Figure 2-27. View looking northeast toward lighthouse, circa 1960s.
Figure 2-28. View looking northeast past Coast Guard Station to lighthouse, circa 1960s.
Figure 2-29. Aerial view of Coast Guard Station, circa 1970s.
Figure 2-30. Cape Lookout Light Station, 1970 condition survey photograph.
Figure 2-31. 1873 keeper's dwelling and coal shed, 1970 condition survey photograph.
Figure 2-32. View from top of lighthouse, June 1973.
Figure 2-33. View from top of lighthouse, January 1979.
Figure 2-34. Cape Lookout Light Station, 25 January 1978, aerial view.
Figure 2-35. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from southwest, circa late 1970s.
Figure 2-36. New electric beacon of Cape Lookout lighthouse, installed in 1979, photograph circa 1983.

Chapter Three

Figure 3-1. Location map.
Figure 3-2. Context map.
Figure 3-3. Site map.

Natural Systems and Features
Figure 3-4. Natural systems and features map.
Figure 3-5. Beach front along the eastern side of Cape Lookout. II-13
Figure 3-6. Low-lying beaches and marsh edge Cape Lookout on sound side. A-7
Figure 3-7. Marsh and beach along the sound, with mainland beyond. A-13
Figure 3-8. Beach along bight side of Cape Lookout. J-1
Figure 3-9. Primary dunes that originate near Cape Point. G-23
Figure 3-10. A prominent dune ridge on Cape Lookout. J-14
Figure 3-11. A prominent transverse ridge that shields Cape Lookout Village from the wind. D-5
Figure 3-12. Another view of the prominent transverse ridge. D-14
Figure 3-13. One of three low morasses within Cape Lookout's dune fields. J-13
Figure 3-14. Another one of the low morasses. E-6
Figure 3-15. An area that has been recently washed over. I-9

Responses to Natural Resources
Figure 3-16. Casablanca, one of the residential complexes on Cape Lookout, is edged by protective dunes. A-21
Figure 3-17. The former Coast Guard Station has a hipped roof. C-1
Figure 3-18. A village residence also with a hipped roof to protect against loss during heavy winds. D-10
Figure 3-19. The Coca-Cola house is designed to withstand severe winds. J-19

Figure 3-20. Another low-angle hip-roofed building on Cape Lookout. J-12
Figure 3-21. An elevated water tank for freshwater storage. E-20

Topographic Modifications
Figure 3-22. A retaining wall edges the Barden house. E-12
Figure 3-23. A concrete retaining wall edges the former Coast Guard Station parking area. B-15

Vegetation
Figure 3-24. Vegetation map.
Figure 3-25. Low scattered dunes near the oceanfront beach. I-5
Figure 3-26. A closed grassland community. E-10
Figure 3-27. Shrub thickets edging the Concrete Road. B-3
Figure 3-28. Loblolly pine stands along the high ridges. J-14
Figure 3-29. Stands of loblolly pine ring the lighthouse. I-19
Figure 3-30. A panorama view of the pines around the lighthouse. G-19 through G-21
Figure 3-31. Plantings at the Les and Sally Moore house complex. J-6
Figure 3-32. A flowering yucca at the Les and Sally Moore house. J-7
Figure 3-33. Grassy lawn and foundation plantings associated with village residences. C-24
Figure 3-34. Ornamental shrubs at one of the residences. D-1
Figure 3-35. A weeping willow outside one house. D-16
Figure 3-36. The Life Saving Station and a large shade tree. D-20

Land Uses and Activities
Figure 3-37. Land uses and activities map.
Figure 3-38. A dwelling representing residential land use at Cape Lookout. E-15
Figure 3-39. Fishing is a popular recreational activity. F-12
Figure 3-40. Boating is also popular. E-08
Figure 3-41. Picnic tables and benches are provided by the National Park Service for visitor comfort. F-19
Figure 3-42. Backcountry hiking is also permitted. F-23
Figure 3-43. Interpretation of the history of Cape Lookout focuses on the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling. F-20

Views and Vistas
Figure 3-44. Views and vistas map.
Figure 3-45. View from boardwalk near lighthouse. I-7
Figure 3-46. View along Concrete Road bridge toward lighthouse. A-14

Circulation
Figure 3-47. Circulation features map.
Figure 3-48. A wooden boardwalk leading to the lighthouse from the dock. G-10
Figure 3-49. Low boardwalk traverses closed grassland and leads to beach. I-2
Figure 3-50. Boardwalk leads to an overlook platform at the frontal dune. I-4
Figure 3-51. A brick walk leads to 1873 keeper's dwelling and lighthouse. H-13
Figure 3-52. The Back Road is sand surfaced. I-11

Figure 3-53. Beach access occurs via “ramp” cuts through dunes from Back Road. I-14
Figure 3-54. Wood post bollards edge Back Road. F-6
Figure 3-55. A wooden bridge crosses a drainageway. F-5
Figure 3-56. A connector road. D-13
Figure 3-57. A grass-surfaced road through the village. C-10
Figure 3-58. Concrete Road. B-2
Figure 3-59. Concrete Road covered with overwash deposits. B-1
Figure 3-60. Seagulls are painted on Concrete Road. F-14
Figure 3-61. Coast Guard dock. A-3

Buildings and Structures

Figure 3-62. Buildings and structures map.
Figure 3-63. Lighthouse complex 20
Figure 3-64. Cape Lookout lighthouse 42
Figure 3-65. Oil shed 33
Figure 3-66. 1873 keeper’s dwelling 48
Figure 3-67. Summer kitchen 29
Figure 3-68. Coal shed foundation 25
Figure 3-69. ATV storage shed H-23
Figure 3-70. Comfort station I-8
Figure 3-71. Picnic shelter F-19
Figure 3-72. Rest shelter G-5
Figure 3-73. Les and Sally Moore house J-6
Figure 3-74. Three small rental cabins at the Moore complex J-9
Figure 3-75. Larger rental cabin at the Moore complex I-23
Figure 3-76. Moore complex, three NPS buildings J-10
Figure 3-77. Coca-Cola house (Seifert-Davis house) J-19
Figure 3-78. Barden house (1907 keeper’s dwelling) E-11
Figure 3-79. The kitchen porch of the Barden house E-12
Figure 3-80. Storage shed at Barden house E-13
Figure 3-81. Jetty Workers house 1 E-15
Figure 3-82. Jetty Workers house 2 E-17
Figure 3-83. Garage at Jetty Workers house 2 E-18
Figure 3-84. Gordon Willis house D-24
Figure 3-85. 1887 Life-Saving Station (Willis-Daniels house) D-18
Figure 3-86. Storage shed at 1887 Life-Saving Station D-19
Figure 3-87. Two fishing cottages 76
Figure 3-88. Setzer-Dawsey house 75
Figure 3-89. Coast Guard Station 1924 boathouse (Yeomans house) D-10
Figure 3-90. Guthrie-Ogilvie house D-1
Figure 3-91. O’Boyle-Bryant house C-19
Figure 3-92. O’Boyle-Bryant house storage shed C-20
Figure 3-93. Gaskill-Guthrie house C-17
Figure 3-94. Gaskill-Guthrie house storage shed. C-16

Figure 3-95. Lewis-Davis house C-12
Figure 3-96. Lewis-Davis house shed C-13
Figure 3-97. U.S. Coast Guard Station main building 59
Figure 3-98. Coast Guard kitchen B-19
Figure 3-99. Garage at the Coast Guard station. 62
Figure 3-100. Coast Guard station concrete cistern building B-16
Figure 3-101. Storage shed at the Coast Guard station B-14
Figure 3-102. Concrete foundation of Navy generator shed B-8
Figure 3-103. Concrete foundation of outbuilding B-12
Figure 3-104. Casablanca A-20
Figure 3-105. Outbuilding adjacent to Casablanca A-18
Figure 3-106. Outbuilding adjacent to Casablanca A-22
Figure 3-107. NPS storage shed A-12
Figure 3-108. NPS storage shed A-4

Small-scale Features

Figure 3-109. Small-scale features map.
Figure 3-110. Signs at the Coast Guard dock indicate who is authorized to use it. A-1
Figure 3-111. Signs also note authorized personnel only are allowed along Concrete Road. A-15
Figure 3-112. A sign at the former Coast Guard Station. B-6
Figure 3-113. No trespassing signs note buildings in federal ownership. C-20
Figure 3-114. Signs also provide directions and other types of information. F-21
Figure 3-115. Signs note the locations of Beach Access Ramps. F-8
Figure 3-116. Another sign noting authorized use only on a back road. F-1
Figure 3-117. A large Welcome sign provides visitors with overview information about their visit. G-2
Figure 3-118. A bulletin board kiosk. G-8
Figure 3-119. A hand pump and “drinking water only” sign. G-7
Figure 3-120. Signs note the availability of trash bags for visitor litter. G-9
Figure 3-121. Plant identification signs provide information near the lighthouse. I-3
Figure 3-122. An informational bulletin board on the comfort station. I-8
Figure 3-123. A metal ladder at the Coast Guard dock. A-6
Figure 3-124. Metal ladders at the lighthouse dock. F-17
Figure 3-125. Evidence of an old pier. E-7
Figure 3-126. Remnant pilings on the bight. E-8
Figure 3-127. Backless benches on the porch of the 1873 keeper’s dwelling. H-3
Figure 3-128. Benches are integral components of the boardwalk. I-2
Figure 3-129. Cigarette receptacles are provided for visitors. G-5
Figure 3-130. Picnic tables at the Coast Guard Station. B-20
Figure 3-131. Wood ties edge the Concrete Road. A-11
Figure 3-132. A culvert carries stormwater beneath the Concrete Road. A-23
Figure 3-133. Bollards edge Concrete Road as it enters the Coast Guard precinct. B-8
Figure 3-134. Post and rope edging at the parking area near the visitor dock. G-6
Figure 3-135. A white picket fence at the Coast Guard Station. C-4

Figure 3-136. Welks have been placed on the fence pickets. Note the gate. C-3
Figure 3-137. A retaining wall edges the Coast Guard Station precinct. B-15
Figure 3-138. A concrete ramp is located near the garage. B-12
Figure 3-139. A foundation edges the Concrete Road. B-7
Figure 3-140. Concrete fenceposts mark an old fenceline around lighthouse. H-9
Figure 3-141. Bollard edging associated with a village residence. D-12
Figure 3-142. Bollard edging at one of the Jetty Workers houses. E-19
Figure 3-143. Post and rail fencing at a village residence. D-24
Figure 3-144. A work table outside a village residence. D-2
Figure 3-145. A work table and outdoor shower at a village residence. C-18
Figure 3-146. A fenced dog pen or run. D-7
Figure 3-147. An overhead light at a village residence. D-9
Figure 3-148. One village residence has various antennae. D-17
Figure 3-149. A basketball hoop near the Coast Guard garage. B-13
Figure 3-150. Chain link fencing around Coast Guard utilities. B-10
Figure 3-151. Solar panels near the Coast Guard Station. C-2
Figure 3-152. A metal utility box near the lighthouse. H-18
Figure 3-153. Concrete covering of an underground utility system. C-5
Figure 3-154. A concrete covering of an underground utility or cistern. C-7
Figure 3-155. A water spigot near the ATV shed. H-22
Figure 3-156. An unidentified utility feature. G-12
Figure 3-157. Debris from Hurricane Isabel. G-1
Figures 3-158 through 3-162. Photographic station points maps.

Chapter Four

Figure 4-1. World War II Gun Emplacements
Figure 4-2. Proposed Historic District Boundary
Figure 4-3. Contributing Resources
Figure 4-4. Features Missing from Period of Significance—Cape Lookout Village
Figure 4-5. Features Missing from Period of Significance—Coast Guard Station Complex
Figure 4-6. Features Missing from Period of Significance—Lighthouse Precinct
Figure 4-7. Character Areas

Lighthouse Complex Comparative Photography
Photo Pair 1. View towards the lighthouse.
Photo Pair 2. The lighthouse complex, looking west.
Photo Pair 3. View towards the lighthouse, looking west.
Photo Pair 4. 1873 keeper's dwelling.
Photo Pair 5. Keeper's dwelling and associated outbuildings.
Photo Pair 6. 1873 keeper's dwelling, looking north.
Photo Pair 7. Summer kitchen.

Barden House Comparative Photography
Photo Pair 8. Side view, Barden house.
Photo Pair 9. Barden house.

Photo Pair 10. Front view, Barden house.
Photo Pair 11. Barden house, looking northwest.

Coast Guard Station Comparative Photography
Photo Pair 12. Coast Guard Station, looking northwest.
Photo Pair 13. Coast Guard Station, looking southwest.
Photo Pair 14. Coast Guard Station precinct, looking northwest.
Photo Pair 15. Coast Guard Station precinct, looking north.
Photo Pair 16. Coast Guard Station and fence, looking north.
Photo Pair 17. Coast Guard Station Complex, looking north.
Photo Pair 18. Coast Guard Station Complex, looking south.
Photo Pair 19. Coast Guard Station and Summer Kitchen, looking northeast.
Photo Pair 20. Coast Guard Station yard, looking northeast.
Photo Pair 21. Coast Guard Station Complex, looking south.
Photo Pair 22. Coast Guard Station Garage, looking northwest.
Photo Pair 23. Coast Guard Station Garage, front facade.
Photo Pair 24. Coast Guard Station Garage doors at yard.

Chapter Five

Figure 5-1. Management Zones
Figure 5-2. Treatment Approach
Figure 5-3. General Treatment Recommendations
Figure 5-4. Recommendations for Visitor Services Zone
Figure 5-5. Recommendations for Lighthouse Precinct
Figure 5-6. Recommendations for Cape Lookout Village
Figure 5-7. Recommendations for Coast Guard Station
Figure 5-8. Recommendations for Casablanca, Concrete Road, and Dock
Figure 5-9. Recommendations for Environmental Center
Figure 5-10. Recommendations for Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas
Figure 5-11. View from top of lighthouse, 1973.
Figure 5-12. View from top of lighthouse, 1979, showing erosion.
Figure 5-13. View toward lighthouse showing pines.
Figure 5-14. Concept illustration showing removal of pines.
Figure 5-15. Example of vegetation to be cleared.
Figure 5-16. Example of vegetation to be cleared.
Figure 5-17. Privet planting should be removed.
Figure 5-18. American Wisteria.
Figure 5-19. Red Maple.
Figure 5-20. Example of dock remnants to retain.
Figure 5-21. Example of dock remnants to retain.
Figure 5-22. Example of frame (“ghost structure”) to interpret missing building.
Figure 5-23. Example of foundation to interpret missing building.
Figure 5-24. Example of existing wooden bench.
Figure 5-25. An existing sand parking lot.
Figure 5-26. An existing sand parking lot.

Figure 5-27. Historic brick walk between lighthouse and oil shed.
Figure 5-28. Wooden boardwalk leading from 1873 keeper's dwelling
Figure 5-29. Existing concrete sidewalk.
Figure 5-30. Historic view of fencing of lighthouse precinct.
Figure 5-31. 1906 plan of lighthouse precinct.
Figure 5-32. Concrete fenceposts.
Figure 5-33. Concrete fenceposts.
Figure 5-34. Concept illustration for marking former shoreline of bight.
Figure 5-35. Existing chain link fencing around storage.
Figure 5-36. Concept illustration for screening at storage.
Figure 5-37. New well near lighthouse requiring screening.

Foreword

We are pleased to make available this Cultural Landscape Report as part of our ongoing effort to provide comprehensive documentation for the historic structures and landscapes of National Park Service units in the Southeast Region. Many individuals and institutions contributed to the successful completion of this project. We would especially like to thank Cape Lookout National Seashore Superintendent Bob Vogel and his staff for their support and contributions to this work. Thanks also to Deborah Slaton, project manager for Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.; Liz Sargent, project manager for John Milner Associates, Inc.; and their respective staff for their dedication to the timely and successful completion of this report. We hope this study will be a useful tool for park management and for others interested in the history and significance of the cultural landscape of the Cape Lookout Village.

Dan Scheidt
Chief, Cultural Resources Division
Southeast Regional Office

Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank the following for their assistance in the preparation of this report:

Cape Lookout National Seashore
Bob Vogel
Michael Rikard
Karen Duggart
Jeff Cordes

Southeast Regional Office
Tracy Stakely
Tommy Jones
Dan Scheidt

Carteret County Historical Society, Inc.
Jack Goodwin

Introduction

Management Summary

Cape Lookout Village is a National Register Historic District within Cape Lookout National Seashore, Carteret County, North Carolina. Cape Lookout National Seashore was established in 1966 "to preserve for public use and enjoyment an area in the State of North Carolina possessing outstanding natural and recreation values."[1] Administered by the National Park Service (NPS), the National Seashore occupies a portion of North Carolina's Outer Banks, depositional sand-based landforms that extend along much of North Carolina's coast. The form of the Outer Banks is constantly shifting in response to natural forces—wind, ocean tides, and storm surges—as well as cultural activities such as the dredging of channels for navigation. Despite their unsettled nature, the Outer Banks have been inhabited for centuries by fishermen, farmers, and others. These coastal islands have also been used to protect ships navigating along the coast through the construction of lighthouses and Coast Guard and Life-Saving Stations. A series of lighthouse structures have been established on a promontory of Cape Lookout since the early nineteenth century to direct ships away from its dangerous shoals. The Cape Lookout light constructed in 1859 remains a prominent focal point of the area. Until recently, the U.S. Coast Guard has been responsible for maintaining and administering the lighthouse. Today, the NPS maintains the structure, while the U.S. Coast Guard maintains the operation of the light.

In 1976, the federal government entered into 25-year lease agreements with the owners of property located within Cape Lookout Village, ensuring continued occupancy of the dwellings and use of the other buildings and landscape features for the duration of the leases. Many of these leases have recently expired, or will expire in the near future. In order to adequately plan for the transition of village resources to federal administration, the NPS engaged Wiss Janney Elstner (WJE) of Northbrook, Illinois, and their subconsultants John Milner Associates (JMA) of Charlottesville, Virginia, to prepare a Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) for Cape Lookout Village Historic District. The CLR is part of a broader planning process intended to develop an appropriate treatment approach for the village's historic resources.

Historical Summary

English settlement of coastal North Carolina began in the 1670s. During colonial times, the Outer Banks were thinly settled and were used primarily for grazing stock. The unusual shape and geographical position of Cape Lookout were well known from the earliest days of exploration and colonization both for the hazard posed to ships by the

[1] U.S. Congress, "An Act to provide for the establishment of the Cape Lookout National Seashore in the State of North Carolina, and for other purposes" (80 Stat. 33) Approved 10 March 1966.

shallow waters near the cape and for the shelter and fishing opportunities provided by its bight. In the first decades after the Revolutionary War, whaling became important to the economy of coastal North Carolina, including the Core Banks region. The first permanent structure at Cape Lookout was the original Cape Lookout lighthouse, completed in 1812, which marked the dangerous shoals off the southern end of the cape.

In an effort to improve the efficacy of the Cape Lookout light as an aid to coastal navigation, a new lighthouse was constructed in 1859, on the eve of the Civil War. The lighthouse was damaged in fighting during the war but was fully repaired by 1867. To provide assistance to ships in distress in the often-dangerous waters near the cape, the Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station was constructed in 1887. In the late nineteenth century, fishermen began to take up residence on the Outer Banks to exploit the productive waters of the Cape Lookout bight. This fishing community relocated to the Cape Lookout Village in 1900 following several disastrous hurricanes. In the twentieth century, motorboats allowed commercial fishermen to reside on the mainland, leading to the decline of permanent settlement on the Banks, while at the same time allowing access to the Banks for recreational users.

Cape Lookout was part of the coastal defense of the United States during World War I and World War II. Since 1945, Cape Lookout has served as a scenic and natural recreational area. To preserve and enhance the area's natural character and recreational opportunities, Cape Lookout National Seashore was established in 1966. Cape Lookout Village Historic District was listed in the National Register of Historic Places in 2000.

Scope of Work

The consultant team was provided with a detailed statement of work for this CLR by the NPS. The primary objectives for the CLR, as noted in the statement of work, were to:

1. Document the historical development of the site's cultural landscape, determining how the landscape has changed over time and the origin of existing landscape features. A variety of sources were available to assemble the historical documentary information including historic maps, photographs, correspondence, property records and receipts, and miscellaneous narrative materials.
2. Evaluate the cultural landscape, determining how it contributes to the site's historical significance. The team was to develop narrative and graphic depictions of the landscape through identified historic periods, including current conditions, and compare the findings from the site history and existing conditions to identify features that contribute to the significance of the property.
3. Provide treatment recommendations that enable the park to better manage its cultural landscape. The NPS sought guidance on whether the government-constructed buildings that were moved in 1958 should be returned to their original sites, and how to address the mature vegetation that has grown up around the structures in the historic district since the 1950s.

The statement of work divided the CLR into two phases. Phase 1 covered the preparation of the Site History and Existing Conditions Documentation chapters. Phase 2 focused on the development of the Analysis and Evaluation and Treatment Plan chapters, as well as revisions to the Phase 1 work. This final submittal is a complete CLR including the cumulative work of both phases.

Project Methodology

The Cape Lookout Village CLR has been prepared in accordance with the guidance offered in the most recent versions of various federal standards documents, including:

- *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques*
- NPS Director's Order #28: *Cultural Resource Management Guideline* (release 5)
- NPS-77: *Natural Resources Management Guidelines*
- NPS-SER-82: *Biotic Cultural Resources: Management Considerations for Historic Districts in the National Park System, Southeast Region*
- *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* with *Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*
- *The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standard* (UFAS) and *Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines* (ADAAG)
- The National Park Service's *Guiding Principles of Sustainable Design*
- NPS-10: *Preparation of Design and Construction Drawings*
- *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation*
- *National Register Bulletin 30: Guidelines for Documenting and Evaluating Rural Historic Landscapes*.

In addition, the methodology used by project team members in preparing each component of this study is described in detail below.

Background Research and Data Collection

From 19 to 22 October 2003, CLR project team members met at the park for initial project research, site orientation, and field investigations. Those participating in the meeting and other associated activities included:

<u>Cape Lookout National Seashore</u>

- Bob Vogel, Superintendent
- Michael Rikard, Resource Management Specialist
- Karen Duggart, Chief, Interpretation
- Jeff Cordes, Natural Resources Manager

Wiss Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

- Deborah Slaton, Project Manager and Architectural Historian
- Ken Itle, Project Architectural Historian
- Renae Brossman, Project Architect

John Milner Associates, Inc.

- Liz Sargent, JMA Project Manager and Historical Landscape Architect
- Alisa Wilson, Project Designer
- Aaron Cross, Preservation Planner

Prior to this visit, the team was sent various important documents by the Southeast Regional Office of the NPS in Atlanta, Georgia, including the Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register nomination, Historic Structures Reports for eight of the buildings located within the district prepared by Tommy Jones of the NPS Southeast Regional Office, the List of Classified Structures information for the district, and five CD-ROMs of photographs from the park's collection. An electronic survey of the site was also provided by the NPS Southeast Regional Office.

During the four-day site visit, project team members reviewed all available information in the park library, computer files of base mapping, aerial photographs, DOQQs, other GIS format data, and historic photographs. Photocopies and electronic files of relevant documents and images were collected while at the park for use by project team members.

In addition, project team members visited local repositories housing historical material. These sites included the Core Sound Waterfowl Museum and the Carteret County Historical Society.

Field Investigations

Project team members from WJE and JMA also conducted field investigations of Cape Lookout Village over the course of the October 2003 site visit. Access to the island was provided each day via boat by Jeff Cordes of NPS. An overview of island resources was also provided by Mr. Cordes. Team members systematically documented the area included within the National Register Historic District. Team members took photographs of primary and representative landscape features, both cultural and natural, and annotated copies of the electronic site survey map provided by NPS with information relating to materials, condition, and missing or inaccurate survey information. The location and orientation of documentation photographs were noted on the field maps, as were observations that were important to consider as part of the Existing Conditions documentation chapter of this report.

Historical Landscape Documentation/Site Physical History

The site physical history was drafted upon review of all materials collected during the various research efforts. The important dates associated with physical events at Cape

Lookout Village were organized into a site history chronology. The site history chronology was then divided into a series of definable historic periods. Each period was illustrated through historical narrative, supplemented with period maps, photographs, and plans.

Historic Period Plan Preparation

Historic period plans of the Cape Lookout Village landscape were prepared as part of the CLR to represent the site during the period of significance. The team developed the historic period plans through registration of historic mapping sources with existing conditions information; preparation of the existing conditions base map thus preceded work on the historical base maps. Examples of the primary sources consulted to prepare the period plans include historic aerial photographs, plats, coastal and park mapping, USGS mapping, and soil survey information. Available secondary sources were also used to corroborate information, and to generate queries for primary sources. Secondary sources were typically evaluated for their credibility and utilized with caution. The team augmented initial skeletal maps through review of historic photographs and written descriptions of the landscape found in the research materials collected for the project. Written sources were used to identify potential features and elements within the landscape for which no graphic information was available. The records of previous park planning studies also contributed to map development.

Existing Conditions Documentation

The documentation of existing conditions was developed through cross-referenced narrative, graphic, and photographic materials, organized in accordance with the framework established in *National Register Bulletin 30: Guidelines for Documenting and Evaluating Rural Historic Landscapes* that identifies various landscape characteristics for presenting existing conditions documentation information. The landscape characteristics utilized to describe the Cape Lookout Village landscape include:

- Natural Systems and Features
- Responses to Natural Resources
- Topographic Modifications
- Patterns of Spatial Organization
- Vegetation
- Land Uses and Activities
- Circulation
- Buildings and Structures
- Small-scale Features

The existing conditions documentation included in this report was prepared through the compilation of information derived from existing conditions base mapping, field investigations, review of photographs taken in the field, and examination of park

planning documents, park files, and other relevant cultural and natural resource documents received from NPS or acquired through research. Documents such as the soil survey of Carteret County proved invaluable in establishing a geographic and geologic context for the park, and understanding local conditions in a way that supported field observation.

The existing conditions documentation chapter of the CLR includes photographs of representative landscape features. The photographs are referenced in the text. A documentation notebook containing all existing conditions documentation photographs and a set of maps indicating photographic station points have been provided to NPS under separate cover with this final submission to supplement the representative photographic coverage included in this report.

The team prepared an inventory of existing landscape features based on documentation of the site and an understanding of historic conditions. The inventory was utilized to ensure that each feature was discussed in the text, and served as the basis for condition assessments. Condition assessments of inventoried features were made using the categories suggested by the *Cultural Landscapes Inventory Professional Procedures Guide*: Good, Fair, Poor, and Unknown. These categories are defined as follows:

Good: indicates the inventory unit shows no clear evidence of major negative disturbance and deterioration by natural and/or human forces. The inventory unit's cultural and natural values are as well preserved as can be expected under the given environmental conditions.

Fair: indicates the inventory unit shows clear evidence of minor disturbances and deterioration by natural and/or human forces, and some degree of corrective action is needed within 3-5 years to prevent further harm to its cultural and/or natural values. If left to continue without the appropriate corrective action, the cumulative effect of the deterioration of many of the character defining elements will cause the inventory unit to degrade to a poor condition.

Poor: indicates the inventory unit shows clear evidence of major disturbance and rapid deterioration by natural and/or human forces. Immediate corrective action is required to protect and preserve the remaining historical and natural values.

Unknown: not enough information is available to make an evaluation.

These ratings were annotated to include specific condition-related observations made in the field that help to justify the ratings.

Evaluation of Significance

The 2000 National Register nomination for Cape Lookout Village Historic District served as the basis for evaluating site significance. This information, as well as relevant National Register criteria, and the guidance provided in National Register Bulletins 15 and 30, served as the basis for the CLR evaluation of significance. The CLR's comprehensive investigation into the history of the Cape Lookout Village landscape suggested additional aspects, areas, and periods of potential significance meriting further evaluation, and possible inclusion in a revised National Register nomination. Supplemental evaluation information was incorporated into the preliminary discussion of significance included in the Analysis and Evaluation chapter of the CLR.

Comparative Analysis of Historic and Existing Conditions

In order to better understand the relationship between the existing park landscape and the character of the landscape during the identified periods of significance, the project team prepared a comparative analysis of historic and existing landscape conditions. For the most part, the analysis focused on extant features and their dates of origin. The three primary goals of the development of the comparative analysis were to:

1. understand which features survive from the period of significance;
2. establish the basis for an integrity assessment; and
3. provide an understanding of the similarities and differences between historic and existing conditions that would contribute to the development of a well-grounded treatment plan for the cultural landscape.

Identification of Contributing and Non-Contributing Resources

Through the development of the comparative analysis of historic and existing landscape conditions, lists were prepared identifying contributing, non-contributing, and missing features. Contributing features were deemed to be those surviving from one of the periods of significance; non-contributing features were those that originated after the last period of significance; and missing features were those that are known or thought to have existed during one of the periods of significance but that are no longer evident except possibly in the archeological record. Conjectural information was indicated as such within the lists.

Assessment of Integrity

The CLR summarizes the site's overall integrity in accordance with the seven aspects—location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association—described in *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation.*

Treatment Plan

Work on the treatment plan was initiated through a conference call conducted by park and regional NPS personnel and CLR team members on 25 October 2004. Park Superintendent Bob Vogel conveyed the specific management issues, concerns, and goals

for the future management of Cape Lookout, and the areas where the CLR could be of assistance to park planning. A list of ten specific issues was generated from the conference call that formed the basis for CLR treatment plan recommendations and guidelines. Work on the treatment plan was also consistent with the guidance offered by the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* with *Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes,* the NPS's *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques,* and the information available in *The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standard* (UFAS) and *Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines* (ADAAG).

Description of Study Boundaries

See Figure 1-1, Context Map; and Figure 1-2, Location Map.

Cape Lookout National Seashore forms a portion of North Carolina's Outer Banks in the eastern portion of the state. To the east lies the Atlantic Ocean. Leeward are a series of named sounds, including Pamlico Sound, Core Sound, and Back Sound. The park is comprised of North and South Core Banks, with Portsmouth Village located at its northern end, and Cape Lookout at its southern end. Also included within the park are the Shackleford Banks, an island that extends west of Cape Lookout lighthouse and edges Back Sound to the south of Harkers Island. The park's Visitor Center is located at the eastern tip of Harkers Island, reached via bridge from a peninsula located north of Beaufort, North Carolina.

Cape Lookout and the Core Banks may only be reached by boat. From the Visitor Center at Harkers Island, boats navigate through the Barden Inlet to a ferry landing near the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling, or other boat landings located on the island.

The U-shaped inflection that ends South Core Banks and is referred to as Cape Lookout edges the banks to the south. The northwestern end of the point is a thin extension of land known as Power Squadron Spit. The leeward side of the cape is edged by Lookout Bight. The northeastern end, in addition to the central portion of the inflection, is included within the Cape Lookout Village Historic District.

The focus of this CLR has been the documentation of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District (see Figure 1-3, Study Boundary Site Map*)* as indicated in the Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register nomination. As identified in the National Register nomination, the Cape Lookout Village Historic District extends over approximately 810 acres. Within this area are located the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling, Coast Guard Station, Les and Sally Moore dwelling complex, Coca-Cola house, the Cape Lookout Village including relocated buildings such as the Life-Saving Station, and the boat landings that provide connections between water approaches and these cultural areas. The natural environment that knits these complexes together—ocean beaches, bay inlets, coves and shoreline, marshes, and the plant communities that occupy the range of substrates from dunes to high sand bluffs and perennially wet areas—is also included within the study area and documented herein.

The boundary of the district extends north to encompass the lighthouse and its setting, and south along the Atlantic coast beach until reaching a point that is parallel with the Coast Guard Station area where it turns westward. After encompassing the Coast Guard complex, the boundary follows the western edge of the Concrete Road that leads to the Coast Guard pier, and then cuts northeast to the beginning point north of the lighthouse.

Although the area within the historic district boundary is the primary focus of the CLR, work developed on behalf of this study included evaluation of the district boundaries to determine whether there were additional adjacent areas with significant historic associations. Potential areas for future consideration within the district boundary were found to include the 1910s jetty, and any remains of a World War II Army coastal defense complex that is now underwater due to shoreline erosion along the western edge of the cape.

Summary of Findings

This CLR generally concurs with the findings of the 2000 National Register nomination that established the Cape Lookout Village Historic District. Determined significant under Criteria A and C as "one of the last surviving and relatively intact historic settlements on the Outer Banks" with an "inextricable connection of the natural landscape and the built environment,"[2] Cape Lookout Village is significant within the areas of social history, maritime history, and architecture. Research and analysis work for this CLR project supports conclusions that are in agreement with the National Register nomination on several issues such as the significance of Cape Lookout Village in terms of maritime history and vernacular architecture. The lighthouse, Coast Guard Station, and surviving residential buildings of the village represent these themes. The CLR does, however, recommend an expansion of the district's period of significance to include the establishment of the first Cape Lookout lighthouse in 1812. It also suggests that military history be considered for inclusion in the areas of significance for the activities that have occurred on the cape in response to armed conflict, including the Civil War and First and Second World Wars.

The CLR also suggests that the site may have significant potential to yield archeological information about prehistoric and historic habitation of the cape due to its constantly shifting topography. This criterion requires further research before a formal determination of significance can be made.

Based on a comparative analysis of historic and existing conditions within the Cape Lookout Village Historic District, the site retains sufficient integrity to the period of significance to convey its important associations to the visitor. Many of the cape's historic cultural and natural resources survive from the period of significance. The strong connections between the siting of buildings and structures and natural features and

[2] Ruth Little, amended by Claudia Brown, National Register of Historic Places Registration Form, "Cape Lookout Village Historic District" (Raleigh, North Carolina: Longleaf Historic Resources, 19 August 1998, amended February 2000, accepted 3 June 2000), 19.

processes, use of materials, and land uses continue to be expressed in the surviving fabric of the historic district.

Discussions between park and regional NPS personnel and the CLR project team, suggested the following management issues and concerns be the focus of the CLR treatment plan for the Cape Lookout Village Historic District:

- Alternatives for restricting vehicular traffic within the village
- Considerations regarding removal of non-historic vegetation within the village
- Identification of an approach to relocated historic buildings
- Guidelines for stabilization of the shoreline near the lighthouse
- Guidelines for reconstructing the lighthouse precinct coal shed
- Guidelines for restoration of missing lighthouse precinct features
- Recommendations for possible future uses for village buildings
- Conceptual ideas for integrating interpretation within historic areas
- Alternatives for treating pine plantations
- Recommendations for mitigating the impact of the new well

Taking into consideration the current goals and objectives of the park, this CLR recommends a dual treatment approach for the district, including **restoration** of the two core built areas—the lighthouse precinct and the historic village complex—and **rehabilitation** for the remainder of the district. Although restoration is the most appropriate treatment approach for the built areas, this approach assumes that accommodation of visitors remains a priority and new additions and alterations to the landscape may be necessary for the comfort and safety of visitors. In addition, restoration of some missing historic features may not be feasible due to a lack of available documentary evidence for missing or altered features. Rehabilitation, however, is more a more appropriate treatment approach for the less developed areas of the cape as it supports careful perpetuation and enhancement of visitor use and recreation areas, and areas where natural resource values may suggest management strategies that contrast with historic conditions.

In support of implementing a series of treatment recommendations provided by the CLR to address the park management objectives, issues, and concerns identified above, and to effect restoration and rehabilitation goals for the district, the team developed twenty-two detailed treatment projects, which include:

1. Prepare a Shoreline Management Plan
2. Prepare a Vegetation Management Plan
3. Clear or Thin Non-Contributing Vegetation
4. Inventory, Evaluate, and Remove Invasive Plant Species

5. Restore Native Open Grasslands
6. Prepare an Interpretive Plan
7. Interpret Missing Buildings/Structures
8. Establish a Bus Tour Route and Staging Area
9. Construct Additional Parking Areas
10. Reestablish Historic Road Alignments
11. Remove Non-Contributing Road Alignments
12. Reestablish Missing Historic Pedestrian Circulation
13. Stabilize Buildings/Structures in Poor Condition
14. Relocate Contributing Buildings/Structures Moved after the Period of Significance
15. Reconstruct Missing Buildings/Structures
16. Remove Intrusive Non-Contributing Buildings/Structures
17. Restore the Exterior Appearance of Contributing Buildings/Structures
18. Relocate the ATV Shed
19. Restore Missing Fence Lines
20. Interpret the Former Location of the Bight
21. Screen Incompatible Views
22. Replace and Upgrade Sanitary Waste Systems

Recommendations for Further Research

Review of the archival materials available at the Cape Lookout National Seashore Visitor Center library provided numerous documents pertaining to the site history of Cape Lookout Village and the Life-Saving Station, but far less information about the physical history of the Cape Lookout lighthouse precinct. The identification of documents and maps affording a more detailed understanding of the development of the precinct would greatly enhance the usefulness of this document, particularly the period plans. In fact, there were no primary source maps available at the Visitor Center illustrating the area around the lighthouse from any period (an excerpt from one map of the lighthouse area, dated 1906, was included as a figure in the Historic Structures Report for the 1907 keeper's dwelling). Review of U.S. Coast Guard records may provide the needed missing data.

In addition, further research and archeological investigation could be performed to understand prehistoric and early historic habitation of the cape. One additional potential source of information is journals reportedly held in the archives of a church on Harkers Island. These journals may contain descriptions of the landscape at the time of early settlement.

Another subject of archeological investigation would be the 1812 Cape Lookout lighthouse and circa 1812 keeper's dwelling, for which the general locations have been identified. Archeological investigation could also be conducted to identify the locations of former buildings such as the Daniel Willis house, as well as small-scale features such as fence posts and former dock locations. In addition, further research as well as archeological studies could be performed to identify information about military activities at the site during World War I and World War II. Archeological investigations could also identify specific locations of past boat docks, jetties, and similar structures at the shoreline and elsewhere. Identifying the locations of such structures could help clarify the cultural and topographical evolution of the cape, particularly in the period prior to the first aerial photography of Cape Lookout in the 1930s.

An additional subject of further research is the possible significance of the Cape Lookout National Seashore under the context of natural resource conservation. Further research into this theme relates in particular to the significance of Cape Lookout in the decades following 1950.

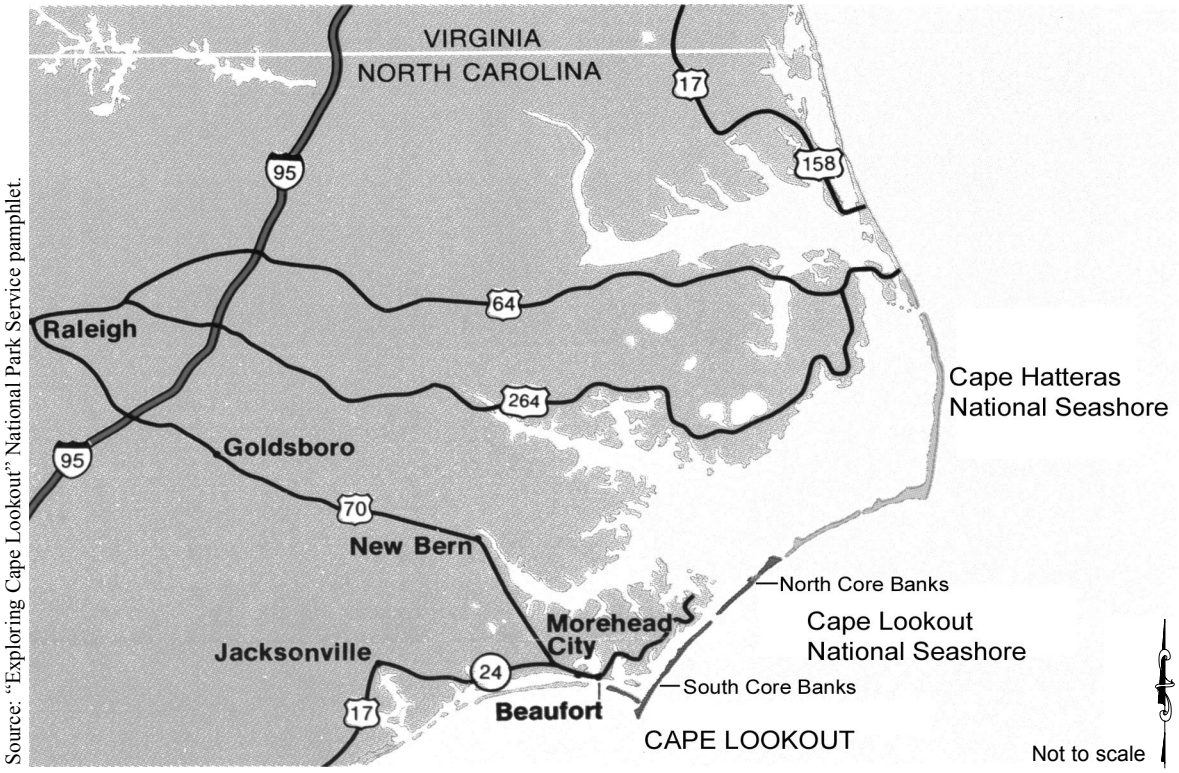


Figure 1-1. Context Map.

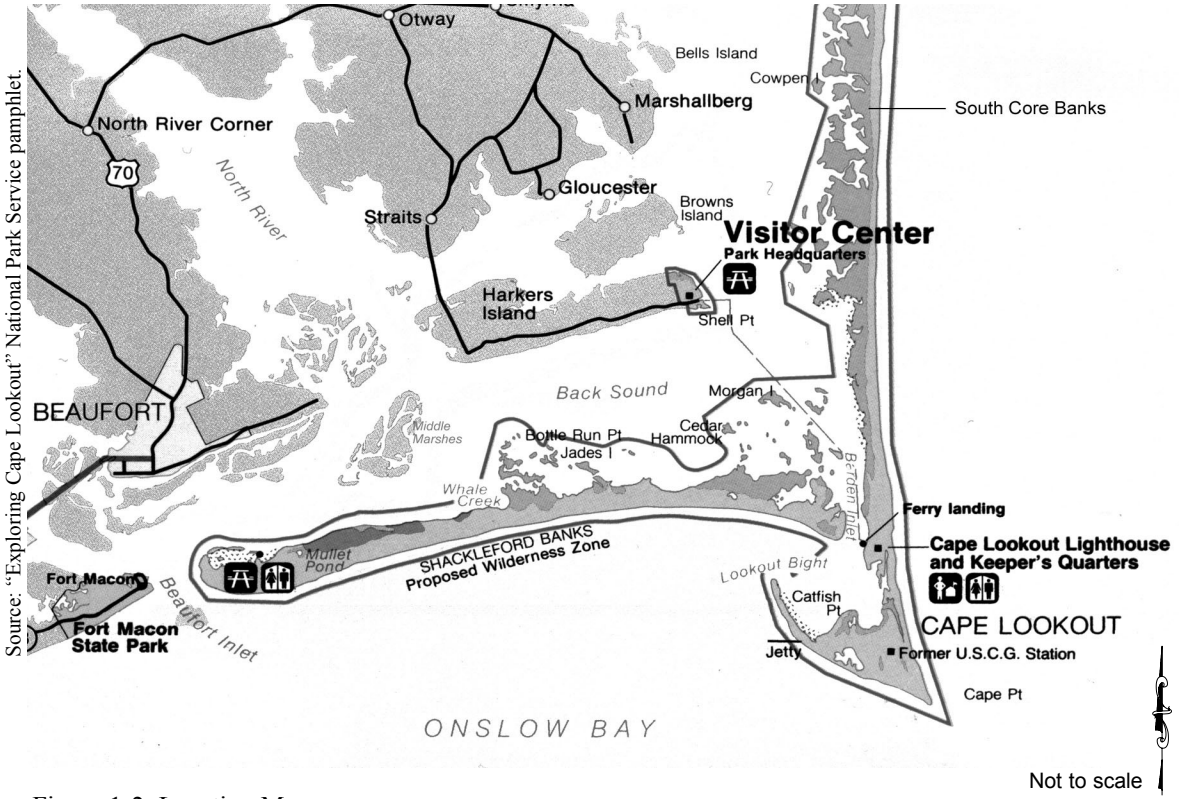


Figure 1-2. Location Map.

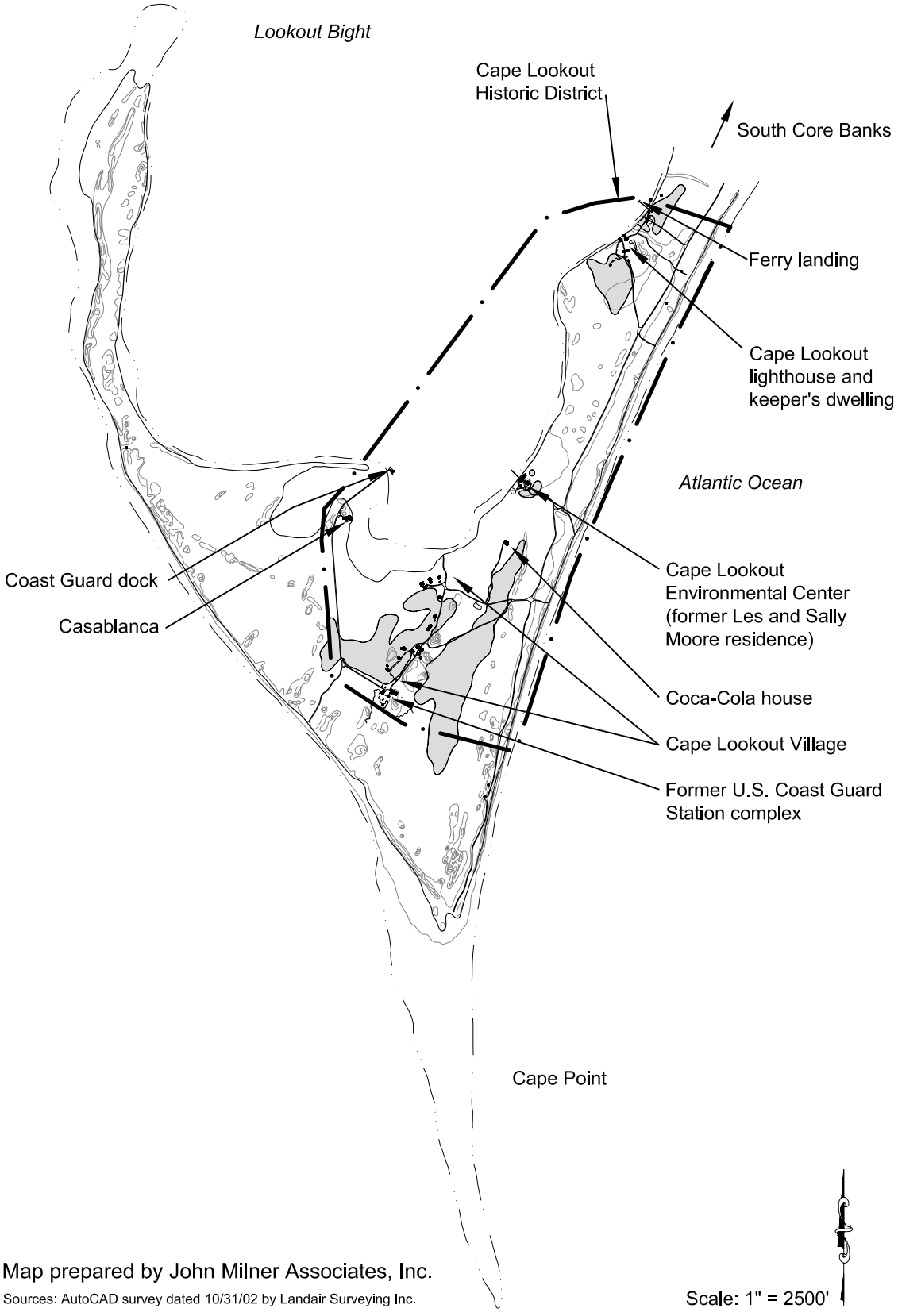


Figure 1-3. Study Boundary Map.

Site History

Prehistory to the Civil War

Exploration, Colonization, and Independence

Artifacts indicate that the North Carolina coast has been inhabited since at least 8000 B.C. As depicted in John White's 1580s sketches and map and the White-Theodore de Brys map of 1590, the first peoples of the Carolina coast encountered by English settlers were an Iroquois-speaking people called Neusiok, part of the Tuscarora Nation. In the 1580s, villages existing on the mainland included Newasiwac (at South River), Marasnico (at Adam's Creek), and Cwareweoc (near Core Sound).[1]

In 1524, Giovanni da Verrazzano sailed along the North American coast under the auspices of French King Francois I. He provided the first European descriptions of the North Carolina coast.[2]

English exploration of the North Carolina coast began in earnest in 1584, when explorers Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlowe scouted the North Carolina coast for settlement possibilities. They recommended Roanoke Island for settlement. Barlowe described the sandy nature of the Outer Banks, with small hills, wildlife, and cedar trees:

> We viewed the land about us, being . . . very sandy and low towards the water side, but so full of grapes, as the very beating and surge of the Sea overflowed them, of which we found such plenty . . . .
>
> We passed from the Sea side towards the tops of those hills next adjoining, being but of mean height . . . . This Island had many goodly woods, full of deer, conies, hares, and fowl . . . in incredible abundance . . . the highest and reddest cedars of the world.[3]

The Amadas and Barlowe exploration was followed in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh's first attempt to establish a colony at Roanoke Island in present-day Dare County, North Carolina. This first settlement did not succeed, and the settlers returned to England in 1586. Led by John White, a group of colonists returned in July 1587 to re-establish the settlement at Roanoke Island. White departed for England in August to obtain more supplies but was delayed in England for several years, and by the time he returned in 1590, he found the Roanoke colony deserted. The mystery of this "lost colony" remains unsolved today. English attempts at colonization thereafter shifted north to Virginia, and

[1] Mrs. Fred Hill, ed., *Historic Carteret County North Carolina* (Beaufort, North Carolina: Carteret Historical Research Association, [1975]), 3.
[2] David Stick, *The Outer Banks of North Carolina, 1584–1958* (Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1958), 12-13.
[3] Quoted in Stick, *Outer Banks*, 14-16. Spelling and punctuation modernized.

it would be more than 60 years before permanent English settlements were established in North Carolina.

The 1590 map prepared by John White and Theodore de Brys reveals the detailed knowledge of the North Carolina coast that English mariners already possessed at this time. The map bears the legend "Promontorium tremendum" for Cape Lookout. The hazardous shoals, as well as the shelter provided in the bight of the cape, were already well known at this time.

Nearly 50 years after establishment of the successful English settlement at Jamestown, Virginia, colonists again returned to North Carolina. Circa 1655, the first permanent English settlements in North Carolina were founded, at Albemarle Sound. The first attempted settlement in present-day Carteret County followed in 1663, but the hostility of the native peoples prevented this settlement from succeeding.[4]

English colonization of North Carolina progressed rapidly in the 1670s and 1680s. By 1685, there is the first mention of a settlement at present-day Portsmouth, described as being on the "south side of Ocracoke Inlet."[5]

As shipping to and among the various settlements in North Carolina increased, so did the problem of piracy. The period of 1690 through 1720 is considered the "golden age" of piracy in North Carolina. A concerted effort by the British navy eventually defeated the pirates. Blackbeard, the most notorious pirate, was killed at Ocracoke in 1718, essentially bringing the pirate menace to an end.[6]

Further English colonization in North Carolina continued in the early 1700s. In 1708, John Nelson received a deed to 260 acres in the "Core Sound" area, north of the North River. In 1713, John Porter acquired all of what is today known as the Core Banks and Shackleford Banks. At about this time, English settlers were recorded in the South River / Adam's Creek area, having come from the Neuse-Pamlico area. Many of these settlers had arrived from England circa 1697 to 1702.[7] By 1710, the Core Sound area had become a small colony. Early landowners included Shackleford, Ward, Moy, Worden, Simpson, Bell, and Fulford.[8]

The increasing encroachment by the colonists on native territory caused the Tuscarora Nation, led by Chief Hancock, to launch an attack on the English settlers on 22 September 1711. Several years of violent confrontation between the English and the Tuscaroras followed. A peace treaty was signed in 1715, and the native peoples were expelled to a reservation in Hyde County.[9] The Carteret area was now completely open to English settlement.

---

[4] Hill, 4.
[5] Pat Dula Davis and Kathleen Hill Hamilton, eds., *The Heritage of Carteret County North Carolina, Vol. 1* (Beaufort, North Carolina: Carteret Historical Research Association, 1982), 63.
[6] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 32.
[7] Hill, 6-7; Davis, 2.
[8] Hill, 7.
[9] Ibid., 4.

John Shackleford and Enoch Ward purchased the Core Banks and Shackleford Banks from John Porter, and in 1723 they divided their holdings, with Ward retaining the Core Banks and Shackleford retaining the Banks that now bear his name. The Shackleford and Ward families began to sell smaller parcels in the 1730s, but there is no evidence of significant settlement on Cape Lookout at this time.[10]

The development of the area led to the establishment of Carteret as a precinct in 1722; Beaufort was incorporated as the seat of government. St. John's Parish (Anglican) was established in Beaufort as the "official" church of the colony in 1724, but this congregation was not popular with the settlers, who were mainly Quakers and Baptists.[11]

The effects of the clash of European empires in the mid-eighteenth century were felt in the colonies as well. In the 1740s and 1750s, Cape Lookout Bight was used as a harbor by Spanish privateers, who raided English shipping along the coast.[12] In 1753, the North Carolina legislature authorized establishment of the town and fort at Portsmouth to help defend the coast against the Spanish pirates and privateers. By 1760, Portsmouth had developed into the largest English port south of Virginia.[13] During a 1755 visit to the Outer Banks, North Carolina Governor Dobbs proposed a fort at Cape Lookout overlooking the bight. In 1757, Fort Granville opened at Portsmouth, but the proposed Cape Lookout fort was never built.[14]

Fighting between the English and the French in the North American colonies occurred sporadically from 1754, and in 1756, England declared war on France. This conflict was known as the "Seven Years' War" in Europe and as the "French and Indian War" in the colonies. In 1763, the Treaty of Paris ended the Seven Years' War. Canada and all the territory east of the Mississippi River, as well as Spanish Florida, were ceded to England.

With the war over, Fort Granville at Portsmouth was abandoned in 1764.[15] Another repercussion of the war was the closing of all Indian reservations in North Carolina, and in 1766 the surviving native inhabitants departed for New York.[16]

Within a decade, the American colonies were openly in revolt against the taxation imposed by the British parliament. Throughout the Revolutionary War, Ocracoke Inlet remained open to shipping. British ships sheltered at Cape Lookout Bight.[17] The war came to North Carolina in mid 1777, when the British landed at Ocracoke and Portsmouth to attack New Bern. In late 1777, the colonists captured a British privateer at Cape Lookout Bight. The earlier idea of a fort at Cape Lookout was revived, but it was left to Frenchmen Captain de Cottineau and Le Chevalier de Cambray to build Fort Hancock on Cape Lookout in 1778. However, no action ever occurred at this location,

[10] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 33.
[11] Davis, 3.
[12] Hill, 93; F. Ross Holland, Jr., *A Survey History of Cape Lookout National Seashore* (National Park Service, 30 January 1968), 6.
[13] Davis, 63.
[14] Hill, 38; Holland, 7, 38-39.
[15] Holland, 39.
[16] Davis, 2.
[17] Hill, 38; Holland, 6.

and the fort was abandoned in 1780.[18] With the assistance of the French navy, the colonists were ultimately able to defeat the British forces at the Battle of Yorktown in 1781. With the Treaty of Paris of 1783, Great Britain recognized the independence of the United States.

North Carolina ratified the new U.S. Constitution on 21 November 1789 as the twelfth state, after George Washington had taken office as the first president. The first census in 1790 listed the population of Portsmouth (including all of the Outer Banks south to Cape Lookout) as 226, of whom 38 were slaves.[19] In 1794, the capital of North Carolina moved inland from New Bern to Raleigh, reflecting the shift in population away from the coast.

In 1812, in response to the seizure of American shipping by Britain during the Napoleonic wars, Congress declared war. During the War of 1812, British ships again sheltered at Cape Lookout Bight to attack American shipping.[20]

Outer Banks Economy: Whaling, Shipping, Livestock

The economy of coastal North Carolina in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries depended on tobacco and grains from plantations; the production of salted meat and fish; lumber and wood-derived products such as tar, pitch, rosin, and turpentine; and whaling. Portsmouth existed primarily as a place for "lightering": cargo was removed from ocean-going vessels to warehouses until they were light enough to cross the shallow Ocracoke Inlet, and the vessels were then re-loaded on the opposite side of the island. The cargo was carried across the inlet by small boats known as "lighters." As discussed above, shipping along the Outer Banks was profoundly affected by political turmoil and piracy. In colonial times and the first half of the nineteenth century, Portsmouth was the primary port facility on the Outer Banks. This was recognized when the federal government built a marine hospital at Portsmouth in 1827. But natural forces also played a role. After shifting geological and hydrological forces opened Hatteras Inlet in the 1840s, Ocracoke Inlet faded in importance as a shipping lane, and the town of Portsmouth went into a long, gradual decline.[21]

From circa 1720 to circa 1875, the whaling industry was productive on Cape Lookout. See Figures 2-1 and 2-2. Some structures were built on Shackleford Banks and/or Cape Lookout at this time to serve the whalers, as old deeds and land grants refer to "whalers camp" or "whalers hut."[22] However, no further information about the location or type of such structures is available. Early whaling consisted of harvesting dead whales that washed up on shore, as well as some active harpooning of whales. Whale blubber was boiled to produce oil in a process called "trying out" the whale. Typically this work was done on the beach at open-air fires. The whaling industry developed in North Carolina as New Englanders moved south in pursuit of good whaling territory. The first whaling

[18] Holland, 8-10, 38-40; Stick, *Outer Banks*, 57–62. In a footnote, Stick suggests that the fort may have been located northwest of the present-day lighthouse, near the present-day location of Barden Inlet.
[19] Holland, 40.
[20] Ibid., 6.
[21] Holland, 43, 47.
[22] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 34.

areas off the coast were fished out by the early 1800s. In the late 1830s, sperm whales began to be hunted off Cape Hatteras, but again were soon overhunted and scarce. The last whaling vessels at Cape Lookout sailed in the 1870s, but no whales were caught at that time.

Whaling was never profitable enough to provide full time employment to the residents of the Outer Banks. Rather, whaling was typically a part time, seasonal (February through April) activity for the residents, who also fished and raised livestock.[23] For example, in the spring of 1776, the provincial congress reported that the Outer Banks were covered with sheep, cattle, and hogs; the few inhabitants living on the Outer Banks had estates consisting mainly of livestock.[24] As limited as the settlement of the Outer Banks was at this time, it was sufficient to alter the natural landscape. By 1810, it was reported that cedar and live oak on the Outer Banks were "by no means so abundant as it has been."[25]

Lighthouses

The importance of lighthouses and other aids to navigation in promoting and protecting the shipping industry of North Carolina was recognized from the earliest days of independence. In 1784, the North Carolina legislature created a new tax to finance the construction of a lighthouse at Bald Head at the mouth of the Cape Fear River: the first lighthouse in North Carolina. Under the new federal Constitution, however, the federal government was responsible for providing aids to navigation, and in 1790 North Carolina transferred ownership of the partially completed Bald Head lighthouse to the federal government.[26] In 1792, Congress appropriated funds to complete the Bald Head lighthouse, which was finally completed and lighted in 1795. This was followed in 1797 by an appropriation of $44,000 for erecting a lighthouse at Cape Hatteras and a beacon on Shell Castle Island (in Ocracoke Harbor). The beacon was completed circa 1800. The Cape Hatteras lighthouse was completed in 1802.[27]

A light to mark the dangerous shoals off Cape Lookout was still needed. In 1804, Congress authorized construction of a lighthouse "at or near the pitch of Cape Lookout," and in 1805 the federal government acquired the Cape Lookout lighthouse site from Joe Fulford and Elijah Pigott. Construction apparently did not begin for several years. Finally, in 1812, the Cape Lookout lighthouse was completed at a cost of $20,678.54. This first lighthouse consisted of a brick inner structure surrounded by a wood-frame building painted with horizontal red and white stripes. It was lighted with 13 argand oil lamps and 13 parabolic reflectors.[28]

These early lights were problematic because of their dimness. In foggy or inclement weather, they were not readily visible, and mariners occasionally ran aground without ever seeing the lights. Therefore, the second generation of lighthouse construction

[23] Holland, 11, 13-18; Stick, *Outer Banks*, 185–192.
[24] Hill, 38.
[25] Davis, 63.
[26] David Stick, *North Carolina Lighthouses* (Raleigh, North Carolina: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1980), 12-14.
[27] Ibid., 14–19.
[28] Stick, *Lighthouses*, 22; Holland, 26-27.

focused on upgrading the previously established lighthouse sites. In 1830, Fulford, Pigott, and others sold land to the federal government for outbuildings at the Cape Lookout lighthouse.[29] In an effort to better manage and expand and improve the nation's lighthouses, in 1852 Congress established the Lighthouse Board. Under the auspices of the new agency, a new first-order Fresnel[30] lens was installed at the Cape Lookout lighthouse in 1856.

Apparently, the old tower was too short for this improvement to be sufficient, because an entirely new lighthouse was planned the next year. Congress appropriated $45,000 in 1857, and on 1 November 1859, the new Cape Lookout lighthouse was completed and lighted. This lighthouse still survives today. As first constructed, the exterior of the lighthouse was exposed unpainted red brick.[31]

The Landscape in the Mid-Nineteenth Century

The Outer Banks as they appeared in the 1850s were described by Edmund Ruffin, a writer from Virginia (who was also a noted advocate of secession). Ruffin was a well known geologist and agriculturalist and had published an influential book on the relationship between soil acidity and productivity. Ruffin noted the lack of settlement on the Outer Banks, the scattered cedar and loblolly pine trees, the grazing livestock, and the existence of a few dwellings near the Cape Lookout lighthouse. Ruffin wrote:

> The sand-reef, (commonly termed, by residents on the main-land the "banks" or the "beach,") stretches along the whole sea-coast of North Carolina for about three hundred miles, and with an extension into Virginia. . . .
>
> The portion of the reef that extends from Ocracoke inlet to Beaufort harbor, until recently, was one continuous island, of some fifty miles in length, and of very regular general width, of less than three-quarters of a mile. New breaches are frequently made across the narrower and lower parts of the reef, by the ocean waves driven across by violent storms—and which breaches are usually soon closed again. One such was not long since opened through this before continuous island, and which is still increasing in depth, though not yet to more than two or three feet. It is ten miles south of Ocracoke inlet, and is known as Whalebone inlet. The small village of Portsmouth is near Ocracoke, on a wider part of this smaller island. The land there is one and a half miles wide. Except this place, and a similar but smaller enlargement of the reef near Cape Lookout (where, about the light-house, there are a few inhabitants,) there are no human residents, and no cultivation. . . . The village of Portsmouth owes its existence to the fact of its adjoining the nearest water of Pamlico sound, where vessels must anchor and wait for fair winds and tides to cross the shallow and dangerous bar of Ocracoke

[29] Davis, 25; "1907 Keeper's Dwelling Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: National Park Service Southeast Regional Office, August 2003).

[30] The Fresnel lens is named for French physicist Augustin Fresnel and is based on the principle that the surface curvature of a lens is the determining feature of its focal length. Fresnel devised a method for creating large double convex lenses out of many individual curved sections. This allowed very large lenses of appropriate focal length to be created for lighthouses, without the massive weight of a lens manufactured in one solid piece. Introduced in Europe in the 1820s, this improved technology was adopted in the United States in the 1850s. See Figure 2-4.

[31] Stick, *Lighthouses*, 52.

> inlet—and after passing outward, as usual but partly laden, to wait to receive the remainder of the cargo, carried across the bar by lighters. The occupations of the whole resident population of Portsmouth are connected with the vessels which have to wait here. . . .
>
> The whole reef consists of several distinct kinds and characters of earth or soil. . . . First, the ocean beach proper, or shore, or the space above low-water mark, and covered by every ordinary flood tide. This, as in all other cases along a low and sandy coast, is a very gradual slope, of beautifully smooth and firm sand. . . .
>
> Second, in the rear of the firm sea-shore, and lower than its highest ridge, or crest line, (above ordinary high-tide mark,) lies what I will distinguish as the sand-flat. . . . In every storm, the waves which rise highest on the shore, pass, in part, over the ridge or highest beach line; and the water thence flows and spreads, in a very shallow sheet, over the whole of this lower flat. . . .
>
> Third, whenever this sand-flat is dry at its surface, the dry and loose sand, (the texture being very open and soft,) is either lifted or rolled by strong winds—and, if driven landward, when reaching higher ground, or the growth on the marsh, or any other obstructions, the grains of sand there are stopped, and accumulate in low ridges or mounds—or, where circumstances are favorable, begin to form ranges of sand-hills, which are of all heights not exceeding about one hundred feet. The grains of fine sand, which form these high hills, are so easily moved and shifted by high winds, that every exposed portion of the surface may be said to be in movement—and gradually the entire hill is thus moved land-ward. . . . The broad sand-flat near Ocracoke, and the high sand mounds of latest formation, are bare of all vegetation, and entirely barren. . . . These moderate accumulations of sand, but where no high sand-hills have been raised, in longer time, make a wretchedly poor and very sandy soil, on which, where it is of sufficient height and extent, some worthless loblolly pines (p. tæda,) can grow, and where the inhabitants, (if any) may improve for, and cultivate some few garden vegetables. No grain, or other field culture is attempted south of Ocracoke inlet.
>
> Fourth, another kind of land is marsh, subject either daily, or otherwise at much longer intervals, to be covered by the flood tides of the ocean. This marsh is wet, soft, and more or less miry on the surface—but, in general, is firm enough to bear well the grazing animals. The coarse salt-water grasses and weeds, which cover these marshes, serve to supply all the food, and for both winter and summer, for the live-stock living on the reef.[32]

The small settlement near the Cape Lookout lighthouse before the Civil War is also mentioned by David Stick in his book *The Outer Banks of North Carolina.* Stick mentions an 1853 U.S. Coast Survey of Shackleford Banks which shows a small settlement called "Lookout Woods" about one mile west of the lighthouse (i.e., on Shackleford Banks).[33]

---

[32] Edmund Ruffin, *Sketches of Lower North Carolina* (Raleigh, North Carolina: The Institution for the Deaf & Dumb & the Blind, 1861), 123–126. Electronic transcription by University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Libraries: Documenting the American South.

[33] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 186–187. The map referenced by Stick was not available for review during this study.

Civil War and Reconstruction

After the battle at Fort Sumter on 12–14 April 1861, North Carolina seceded from the Union on 20 May. During the fall and winter of 1861, Confederate authority was established over military units in Carteret County. Among the military facilities in the county, the most significant was Fort Macon near Beaufort.

In August 1861, Union forces landed at Cape Hatteras and captured the inlet. The Union advance continued in 1862, as Union General Ambrose Burnside led his forces along the North Carolina coast. On 14 March Union forces captured New Bern; on 22 March Union forces occupied Morehead City; and on 23 March, Union forces occupied Beaufort. Finally, during a battle on 25 and 26 April, Union forces overwhelmed the Confederate defenders and took Fort Macon. The Outer Banks remained under Union control for the rest of the war.

The lens and light of the Cape Lookout lighthouse were disabled during the Confederate retreat, but in 1863, the Union troops refitted the lighthouse with a third-order Fresnel lens and relighted it. The lighthouse was more severely damaged by a covert Confederate raid in 1864 that attempted to dynamite the structure. In this raid, the disused 1812 lighthouse was almost completely destroyed, while the internal stairwell and the light of the 1859 lighthouse were damaged.[34]

In February 1864, Confederate forces under Brigadier General James G. Martin advanced into Carteret County, but the attack failed and the Confederates retreated to Wilmington. The inhabitants of Carteret County witnessed more activity by the Union troops in the winter of 1864–1865, as supplies were passed through to the final battles of war in North Carolina near Wilmington. [35]

After the war ended in April 1865, the federal government moved swiftly to repair the war-damaged aids to navigation in North Carolina. In 1866–1867, the Cape Lookout lighthouse received a new cast iron staircase, replacing the original wooden stairs, and the first-order Fresnel lens was repaired and reinstalled.[36] North Carolina rejoined the Union on 4 July 1868, and the last federal troops left Fort Macon in 1877 as Reconstruction ended in the South.

[34] Sally G. Moore, "How We Blew Out the Light," *The State* 15 July 1969, 10-12; see also Stick, *Outer Banks,* 152. NPS review comments have indicated that additional new research is available to clarify this sequence of events.
[35] Davis, 5-7.
[36] Holland, 30.

Late Nineteenth Century through World War I

Shipping and Federal Maritime Role

During the nineteenth century, the federal government expanded its role in ensuring maritime safety with the construction of new and larger lighthouses and establishment of the Life-Saving Service. These government agencies provided a steady source of employment for residents on the Outer Banks and led to the construction of the most substantial structures on Cape Lookout.

Lighthouse. The new, larger lighthouses constructed after the Civil War were similar to the 1859 brick lighthouse at Cape Lookout. Typical was the new 180 foot tall Cape Hatteras lighthouse. In 1867, Congress appropriated $75,000 for a new lighthouse at Cape Hatteras. This lighthouse was completed in 1870, and the original lighthouse was demolished in 1871. New lighthouses were also constructed at Bodie Island (1872) and Currituck Beach (1875).

In 1872, Congress appropriated $5,000 to build a new lighthouse keeper's dwelling at Cape Lookout. By spring of 1873, the new brick lighthouse keeper's dwelling was finished; this building still exists on its original site today. At this same time, the Cape Lookout lighthouse was painted with a black-white diagonal check pattern. With four almost identical red brick lighthouses along the Outer Banks by the 1870s, some sort of differentiation was necessary to aid daytime navigation. There is no evidence that the diamond pattern was intended for Cape Hatteras lighthouse to represent the nearby Diamond Shoals, as has been rumored; documentation indicates that this pattern was always intended for Cape Lookout.[37]

In 1889, three new wooden outbuildings were constructed at the Cape Lookout lighthouse, as shown in Figure 2-6.[38] In 1906–1907, the third lighthouse keeper's dwelling, a wood frame building, was constructed at Cape Lookout lighthouse, along with the summer kitchen. The 1873 building became the dwelling for the assistant keeper. The original keeper's dwelling, presumably constructed shortly after the original lighthouse in 1812, was likely demolished circa 1910. See Figures 2-7 and 2-8. (This conclusion is based on review of historic maps and photographs. The 1812 building is shown on a circa 1908 map of the cape but does not appear in photos dated 1913 and following.)

In 1900, a lens lantern was placed on a post in Cape Lookout Bight to mark Wreck Point. This lantern was moved 150 feet southward, due to the shifting shoreline, in 1905.[39]

In 1903, Congress appropriated $90,000 for a steam powered light-ship to mark the hazardous Cape Lookout shoals. The ship was launched and at its station by December 1904. The lightship is shown in Figure 2-3. However, the lightship was often pulled from

[37] Stick, *Lighthouses*, 63-69, quotes Light House Board correspondence, 17 April 1873.
[38] Holland, 31.
[39] Ibid., 32.

its moorings during storms and was difficult to maintain. The lightship was decommissioned after running ashore in the hurricane of 1933.[40]

The Cape Lookout lighthouse received new kerosene-burning "incandescent oil vapor lamps" in 1912. In 1914, an occulting pattern of light was adopted at the Cape Lookout lighthouse. Previously the light was fixed and continuous. The electric generator and lighting apparatus from the Cape Lookout lightship were salvaged and installed in the lighthouse in 1933.[41]

Life-Saving Service. To provide rescue to vessels in distress, in 1871 Congress established the U.S. Life-Saving Service. From 1878 to 1883, many new life-saving stations were established all along the Atlantic coast. A life-saving station at Cape Lookout was authorized as early as 1878, but did not begin operation until January 1888. The federal government purchased the land for the Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station from the Watson, Bell, and Daniels families in July 1887, and the Stick Style station building was constructed according to standardized plans first developed in 1882. The building was completed by the end of August 1887, and William H. Gaskill was appointed Keeper on 15 December 1887. See Figure 2-5. A new boathouse and a stable were constructed by the Cape Lookout station crew in November 1891 to January 1892, followed by another boathouse in April 1892, a cook house in September to November 1892, a tank house in February 1894, and a third boathouse in the bight in January to February 1896, ending the first generation of construction at the station.[42] Other nearby stations included Portsmouth (opened in 1894) and Core Banks, midway between Cape Lookout and Ocracoke Inlet (opened in 1896).

The Life-Saving Service was perennially underfunded, with low wages making recruitment difficult. By 1911, Gaskill was in failing health, and in 20 April 1912, W.T. Willis was appointed as the new keeper. Willis recorded the deteriorated condition of all the buildings of the station.[43] The Revenue Cutter Service and the Life-Saving Service were merged to form the U.S. Coast Guard in 1915. After this reorganization, major upgrades to the physical condition of the Cape Lookout station were undertaken. Freddie G. Gillikin had been appointed keeper on 1 July 1914, and remained in his position under the U.S. Coast Guard.[44] In 1916, the original station was shifted to a new site slightly to the west, and an entirely new station building was constructed on the original site, as shown in Figures 2-9 and 2-10. The 1896 boathouse was sold and dismantled for scrap. [45] Many of the nineteenth century outbuildings were also relocated, and a new kitchen and other outbuildings were constructed.

---

[40] Ibid., 33–34.
[41] "1907 Keeper's Dwelling HSR," 20.
[42] Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station (LSS), later U.S. Coast Guard Station, keeper's logbooks, as summarized in notes provided by Tommy Jones, National Park Service historian and author of Historic Structure Reports on several structures at Cape Lookout National Seashore.
[43] Ibid.
[44] Ibid.
[45] www.uscg.mil; "Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station Historic Structure Report," (Atlanta, Georgia: National Park Service Southeast Regional Office, August 2003).

Weather Service. Other federal government activities came to the Outer Banks in the latter half of the nineteenth century. In 1874, the U.S. Army Signal Corps established a weather observation station in the lighthouse keeper's dwelling at Cape Hatteras. A similar station existed at Cape Lookout from 1876 to 1904.[46]

The Late Nineteenth Century Landscape – Historic Period Plan circa 1896

During the nineteenth century, Cape Lookout was a narrow spit of land that formed a U-shape of low flat sand, punctuated by low mounds of accumulated deposits forming groups of hummocks at the current lighthouse location and along the upper ends of the U. Within the center of the U, there was a tidal marsh. The original Life-Saving Station was positioned along the margin of the marsh, with various dock locations within the U presumably sited for the protection afforded in the lee of the cape. Small buildings, likely utilized primarily for shelter during fishing expeditions, lined the inner margins of the U. The first and second Cape Lookout lights were sited in association with a group of high dunes above the U-shaped portion of the cape. Throughout this period, the landscape of Cape Lookout was relatively open and grazing stock apparently wandered freely. It is highly likely that the majority of the vegetation was low grassland and marsh communities, with little or no woody growth on the cape.

Fishing

Circa 1870s to circa 1910s, mullet fishing became an important summer and fall activity (typically June to November) off the Core Banks and Shackleford Banks. Fisherman built seasonal shacks on the Outer Banks for sleeping and for storing fish. These shacks, as illustrated in the *National Geographic Magazine* in 1908, were typically circular thatched structures with conical or rounded roofs.[47] Gradually, the sites of these seasonal camps began to develop into permanent villages on the Outer Banks. Drag nets were used to harvest the fish, which were typically salted and shipped to market in barrels. At first this activity was limited to Carteret County, but fishermen in other areas began to fish for mullet, and by the early 1900s mullet stocks were in decline.[48]

Town Development

As mentioned above, as early as 1853 the beginnings of a fishing village may have existed on the Shackleford Banks near Cape Lookout. The "Lookout Woods" town site was further developed in the latter half of the nineteenth century. Circa 1885, Joe Ethridge, superintendent of local life-saving stations, was stranded on the cape during a storm. Noting the diamond pattern on the lighthouse, he reportedly suggested the name "Diamond City" for the settlement, which was enthusiastically adopted by the community.[49] Diamond City was a small village with homes and a seasonal two-month school (generally July and August).[50] It also included a factory for porpoise oil started by

[46] Hill, 40. The location of the weather station at Cape Lookout is not documented; however, it may have been in the keeper's dwelling, as at Cape Hatteras. There is a weather station near the beach in 2003.
[47] Collier Cobb, "Some Human Habitations," *The National Geographic Magazine* XIX no. 7, July 1908, 509-515.
[48] Holland, 20-21; Stick, *Outer Banks*, 213-224.
[49] Holland, 18.
[50] School was also held on the west end of Shackleford Banks at Wade's Shore.

a man named Gardiner; an oyster house; and a crab-packing plant, though each of these enterprises was short-lived. Possibly as many as 500 people lived in Diamond City at its peak; the town reached from the vicinity of Barden drain westward over about half of the Shackleford Banks. Also part of this late nineteenth century settlement on the Shackleford Banks was Wade's Hammock,[51] near Beaufort Inlet on Shackleford Banks. Prior to 1900, community development was therefore mainly focused on the Shackleford Banks. Some small fishermen's shacks did exist near Wreck Point on Cape Lookout in the 1890s.[52]

However, within a few years after 1900, Diamond City was completely abandoned after disastrous hurricanes in 1896 and especially following the storms of 18–19 August 1899 and 31 October 1899.[53] Although originally heavily forested, the timber of Shackleford Banks had been heavily cut for shipbuilding at Beaufort. The Shackleford Banks was also heavily grazed by livestock. This loss of native vegetation may have contributed to the disastrous nature of the hurricanes at this time.[54] Many buildings were moved to Harkers Island, Beaufort, Morehead City, or elsewhere.[55] A few fishing families relocated to Cape Lookout, and the new Cape Lookout Village began to develop between the Life-Saving Station and the lighthouse in the first decade of the twentieth century. This village reached its maximum size during the first decade of the twentieth century, when as many as 80 people resided there.[56] Approximately eight houses of this village can be seen in a 1917 photograph of the Coast Guard station, Figure 2-9. However, most of the existing houses in Cape Lookout Village date to a later period. The village had a post office from 6 April 1910 to 10 June 1911.[57] However, motorboats made stores and public services at Harkers Island or Beaufort accessible, and the post office at Cape Lookout Village was soon discontinued.[58]

During the 1910s, there was some effort to promote growth at Cape Lookout Village. In 1913, the Cape Lookout Development Company platted the cape with hundreds of residential lots for a resort community and began planning a hotel.[59] A few lots were sold during the 1920s.[60] Also, in 1914 construction began on a jetty to shelter Cape Lookout Bight and make the bight a harbor of refuge. See Figures 2-11 and 2-12. Construction soon stopped due to lack of demand and the onset of World War I, and the harbor was never fully developed as intended.[61] The anticipated extension of a railroad connection from Beaufort did not materialize, and none of the resort development plans was

[51] This settlement was also known as Wade's Shore, Mullet Shore, or Shackleford Banks.
[52] LSS Logbooks, 16 June 1893 and 10 October 1896.
[53] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 311; LSS Logbooks, 18–19 August 1899, November 1899.
[54] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 311-312.
[55] Davis, 66; Holland, 19.
[56] "1907 Keeper's Dwelling HSR," 18. The author cites Fred A. Olds, "Cape Lookout Lonesome Place," *The Orphan's Friend and Masonic Journal* (Oxford, North Carolina, vol. XLVI, no. 26, 14 October 1921).
[57] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 311.
[58] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 310.
[59] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 310-311.
[60] Ibid.
[61] Ibid.

realized.[62] The Cape Lookout Bight was used as shelter for convoys bound for Europe during World War I.[63]

The World War I Landscape – Historic Period Plan circa 1918

The general tendency of the tides to deposit sand along the southern margin of the cape extended Cape Lookout in this direction. Construction of a jetty during the early twentieth century along the cape's western margin, however, had a more profound effect on the form of the cape. Sand began to accumulate along the western margin, and to build in a northerly direction. Sand particularly accumulated above Wreck Point, which had existed along the northwestern end of the U, forming what was referred to on one map as "new Wreck Point." Floating lights and a small light at Catfish Point helped to protect vessels from these new dangers. Land was secured by the U.S. Engineer Department along the western edge of the cape to support establishment of the new jetty. The landscape of Cape Lookout in the 1910s continued to be open, and comprised primarily of low, flat sand deposits with little or no woody vegetation, punctuated by sand mounds at the lighthouse and along the form of the U. Boathouses, docks, and an elevated boardwalk over the central marsh supported the Life-Saving Station, which expanded during this period. The Cape Lookout Village at this time included residences and a post office.

Interwar and World War II

Fishing Economy and Abandonment

By about 1910, the use of motorboats for fishing was widespread. The Life-Saving Station logbooks mention a "gasoline boat" as early as 1905; the Life-Saving Station acquired its first power boat in October 1909.[64] The use of motorboats made it possible for fisherman to live on the mainland and still fish near the cape. After World War I, this led to an exodus of families from Cape Lookout. Thirty or forty houses were moved from Cape Lookout Village to Harkers Island.[65] At the end of the school term in 1919, the school house of Cape Lookout Village was permanently closed. By 1921, when Fred A. Olds visited Cape Lookout Village, he noted that only two or three families were living in the village by that time.[66]

Recreation and Conservation

In the same way that modern motor boats enabled fisherman to move permanently to the mainland while still fishing near the cape, they also made Cape Lookout more accessible for vacationers and part time recreational users of the Outer Banks. (The first mention of

[62] Ibid.
[63] Holland, 6.
[64] LSS Logbooks, 30 June 1905 and 30 October 1909.
[65] "1907 Keeper's Dwelling HSR," 19. No specific information about the houses that were moved at this time has been discovered during this study.
[66] "Cape Lookout-Life Saving Station HSR," 34. The author quotes Fred A. Olds, "Cape Lookout Lonesome Place," *The Orphan's Friend and Masonic Journal* XLVI, no. 26 (Oxford, North Carolina, 14 October 1921).

automobile use on the cape comes from the Coast Guard Station logbooks of 1929.[67]) Many of the existing houses in Cape Lookout Village were constructed in the 1920s as recreational homes or as residences for persons associated with the Coast Guard station. One of the first vacation houses at the village was the so-called Coca-Cola house, constructed by the Seifert family circa 1928.[68] Please refer to Tables 1 through 3 for a listing of known private and public buildings at Cape Lookout, including dates of construction, relocation, or demolition if known, and previous names. Also see Figures 2-15 through 2-20.

The 1930s Landscape – Historic Period Plan circa 1934

During the 1920s and 1930s, the landscape of Cape Lookout remained open and windswept, with constantly shifting sand dunes along the shoreline. The 1910s jetty produced an accumulation of sand along the west side of the cape, with land mass slowly accreting along the southwestern margin, which eventually engulfed the jetty itself. The Coast Guard dock at the north end of the village remained the primary point of access to the village from the mainland. The village grew a great deal during this period, with numerous residences being built along a central roadway, set within a protective embrasure of sand dunes to either side. The village also occupied the general location of an aquifer that could be utilized to draw fresh water, although it is not known whether wells were dug before 1942. The original boathouse and dock that edged the marshland within the cape's U-shaped landform possibly may be the basis for the sand dune to the west of the village. Both the Life-Saving Station and the Lighthouse precincts continued to grow during this period.

Barden Inlet opened during the Hurricane of 1933, separating Cape Lookout from Shackleford Banks near the lighthouse. Previously, this low lying area called "the Drain" had flooded only at extreme high tides. This new channel proved very convenient for fishermen, who now had direct access from the sound to the ocean. Regular dredging of the channel began in 1937.[69]

Federal Role

After World War I, the Coast Guard facilities on the cape were modernized. Many of the older outbuildings were demolished, including the 1892 boathouse and 1891 stable.[70] A new stable was constructed in 1920,[71] and a new boathouse was completed in April 1924.[72] The 1892 in-shore boathouse had been demolished by 1934. The 1887 Station building was adapted for use as housing for Navy radio signal station personnel after 1919.[73]

---

[67] LSS Logbooks, 10 January 1929.
[68] "Coca-Cola House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: National Park Service Southeast Regional Office, August 2003).
[69] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 311.
[70] LSS logbooks, 26–30 November 1920
[71] LSS logbooks, 24 November 1920.
[72] LSS logbooks, 14 April 1924.
[73] The Navy had created a system of radio direction finder stations along the Atlantic Coast for tracking German submarines during World War I. After the end of the war, these Navy coastal radio stations were

The station acquired a tractor and a truck in 1931, and the 1920 stable was used as a temporary garage. This building was demolished in 1938 to make way for a new "Equipment Building" on the site, completed in 1939.[74] See Figures 2-13 and 2-14.

In 1933, the Lighthouse Bureau added a radio beacon to the Cape Lookout lighthouse. A steel radio tower was erected adjacent to the summer kitchen. The radio was separated from within the 1907 keeper's dwelling; batteries and other equipment were kept in the summer kitchen.[75] Also in the 1930s, the 1907 keeper's dwelling received heating and plumbing systems.[76] In 1939, a new coal and wood shed was constructed near the 1873 keeper's dwelling.[77]

By the 1930s, the advent of radio for communication and navigation had greatly reduced the number of maritime accidents, and the Coast Guard began to consolidate its facilities. After running ashore in the 1933 hurricane, the Cape Lookout Shoals lightship was discontinued. The salvaged vessel was reassigned to Winter Quarter Shoal, Virginia.[78] In 1938, the Portsmouth Life-Saving Station was deactivated.[79] In 1939, the Lighthouse Service was joined to the Coast Guard.

World War II

After the attack on Pearl Harbor, the military moved quickly to re-establish American coastal defenses. On 21 December 1941, troops arrived at Fort Macon to arrange the coastal defenses at the Morehead / Beaufort harbor. During the spring of 1942, German U-boats targeted Allied shipping off the coast of North Carolina, sinking many ships. Losses were generally not reported to the public, but coastal residents observed explosions and debris washing ashore. After May 1942, blackouts of towns along the coast and implementation of the convoy system reduced losses to the U-boats.

During the war, Cape Lookout Bight was used as shelter for convoys bound for Europe, and soldiers were stationed on Cape Lookout to defend the natural harbor. The Portsmouth Coast Guard Station was reactivated as part of the coast watch, and coast watch personnel were added to the Core Banks and Cape Lookout stations.[80] A submarine net was strung across the bight to keep the U-boats at bay. The concrete road was constructed on Cape Lookout as part of the coastal defenses.[81] The Army also constructed a new dock near Casablanca, which is currently the only remaining dock providing access to the village.

---

retained for use as aids to navigation. The Navy station at Cape Lookout was part of this radio navigation system. The system was turned over to the U.S. Coast Guard in 1941.

[74] LSS logbooks, 16 May 1939.

[75] National Park Service reviewer comment.

[76] "1907 Keeper's Dwelling HSR," 30-32.

[77] Ibid., 32.

[78] www.uscg.mil, Holland, 35.

[79] Holland, 38.

[80] National Park Service review comments.

[81] James T. Cheatham, *The Atlantic Turkey Shoot: U-Boats off the Outer Banks in World War II* (West Columbia, South Carolina: Wentworth Printing Corporation, 1990).

After 1943, the tide of the war shifted, and by November 1944, Fort Macon was deactivated. At the end of the war, the fortifications on Cape Lookout, including the guns, were abandoned in place. Junk dealers had taken the guns for scrap metal by 1961.[82]

Postwar and the National Seashore

The Postwar Landscape – Historic Period Plan circa 1951

In describing the economic improvements of the 1950s on the upper Outer Banks, related primarily to tourism, David Stick commented on the lack of development on the lower Outer Banks:

> But on the lower Banks, at Portsmouth, Core Banks, Cape Lookout, and Shackleford Banks, where stock continued to graze on an open range through World War II and afterwards with no effort made to control erosion, where there was no one . . . to push through the construction of roads and bridges, and where there still is no connection with the mainland, the long stretches of bald beach remain, devoid of vegetation and flooded by every storm tide—but the people have long since departed.[83]

One period map indicates that there was a structure near the lighthouse referred to as Reeve Lodge. It is not known whether the structure accommodated tourism. During the 1940s, a coastal defense complex was established to the southwest of the Coast Guard station. A dock, the current concrete road, a wood plank road, and various barracks, sheds, a gun emplacement and magazine, in addition to a well were constructed to support the complex. There was also a radio tower on the cape during the 1940s. Wells were dug at Casablanca and the lighthouse during this period.

During the 1950s and 1960s, the landscape of Cape Lookout provided open vistas from the interior of the cape to the shoreline. The 1910s jetty had become completely buried with sand and appeared as a linear sand dune. The World War II era defense structures gradually disappeared during the 1950s and 1960s, but the concrete road and dock constructed by the Army remained. Eventually, the older dock at the north end of the village was removed. The jetty at the west of the cape allowed even more sand to accumulate in this area, further extending the cape to the west and enlarging the protected area of the bight. Some of the residences that existed during World War II were demolished, and many of the remaining residences were significantly remodeled to serve as recreational cottages. Telephone lines and other amenities were added during this period.

A significant change to the landscape occurred after the late 1960s, when loblolly pines were planted by Boy Scout troops around the lighthouse complex and along the coast to the Coast Guard station. Compare Figures 2-28 through 2-30 to Figures 2-36 and 2-37. Historic photographs from the 1960s and 1970s record the transformation of the formerly

[82] Sally G. Moore, "When the U-Boats Hit Cape Lookout," *The State*, 15 April 1968, 8-10.
[83] Stick, *Outer Banks*, 253.

open and windswept landscape to a more forested appearance with limited vistas away from the shoreline of the cape. In addition to the plantations of pines, a small community of native woody plants exists along the Concrete Road in the sheltered upper dunes.

Shifting currents continue to reshape the outline of Cape Lookout, extending the hook of the cape westward. The shoreline in front of the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling continues to erode, widening Barden Inlet. The erosion in front of the lighthouse has been dramatic, and is clearly visible in photographs (see Figures 2-34 and 2-35).[84]

Recreation, Conservation, and the Changed Federal Role

The decades after World War II on the Outer Banks saw the continued decline of full time residential use and its replacement by part time recreational uses. After World War II, changes in the role of the federal government in the region contributed to this process, as the Coast Guard and lighthouse-related occupations, which had provided for continuous residents on Cape Lookout since the mid-nineteenth century, gradually disappeared. The federal government instead began to serve as steward of a natural and recreational environment through the efforts of the National Park Service.

Most of the private residences became weekend or vacation houses owned by families with permanent homes in nearby mainland North Carolina. Typical of the transformation from full time residence to vacation home is the evolution of the Guthrie-Ogilvie house. This structure was built in 1924 for Luther and Lettie Guthrie. Guthrie was a part time Coast Guardsman, and wanted a home on the cape for his young family. But when their children reached school age, the Guthrie family moved to Harkers Island, and the cottage was sold to Robert and Henry Ogilvie, who maintained it as a vacation cottage for fishing expeditions during the 1930s and 1940s. They ultimately sold the cottage to Headon Willis and Clifton Yeomans in 1958, who in turn sold the cottage to the federal government in 1977 for inclusion in the Cape Lookout National Seashore.[85]

Among the more notable residents on Cape Lookout at this time was Harry T. Davis, who purchased the Coca-Cola house in 1953. Davis, a geologist, worked as director of the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences from 1937 to 1966. In the 1950s and 1960s, Davis used his home on Cape Lookout as a base for his studies of birds, as a retreat for the North Carolina Shell Club, and for other organizations.[86]

In 1950, an underwater power cable from Harkers Island to the cape allowed the Cape Lookout lighthouse to be fully automated.[87] The radio beacon was moved to the Coast Guard station. In 1979, the Cape Lookout lighthouse Fresnel lens was replaced by a pair of modern electric beacons. Continued improvements in navigation and maritime safety

[84] Cape Lookout was also affected by several significant hurricanes in the decades following World War II: Hurricane Hazel in 1954; Hurricane Helen in 1958; Hurricane Hugo in 1989; Hurricane Fran in 1996; Hurricane Floyd in 1999; and Hurricane Isabel in 2003.
[85] "Guthrie-Ogilvie House Historic Structure Report," (Atlanta, Georgia: National Park Service Southeast Regional Office, August 2003).
[86] "Coca-Cola House Historic Structure Report," (Atlanta, Georgia: National Park Service Southeast Regional Office, August 2003), 24-25.
[87] "1907 Keeper's Dwelling HSR," 22.

ultimately made the Cape Lookout U.S. Coast Guard Station unnecessary, and in 1982, the station was decommissioned.

The Coast Guard offered surplus buildings for sale in the fall of 1957, providing that they be moved from their government-owned sites. This included the 1907 keeper's dwelling, sold to Dr. Graham and Mary Barden; the 1887 Life-Saving Station, sold to Kelly Willis; and the 1924 boathouse, sold to David and Clara Yeomans.[88] These buildings were all relocated to their existing sites in 1958. See Figure 2-26.

Some schemes for private resort-type development were proposed in the 1950s and 1960s, but intensive recreational development was forestalled by government action. The state of North Carolina had begun to acquire land from private owners on Portsmouth Island, Core Banks, and Shackleford Banks starting in 1959, and by June 1963, the state had acquired about 80 percent of the land between Ocracoke Inlet and Cape Lookout. North Carolina turned to the federal government for assistance in managing this large resource. Initially consideration was given to extending Cape Hatteras National Seashore to include the Cape Lookout area. However, Cape Lookout was established as a National Seashore in its own right in 1966, encompassing a fifty-four mile stretch of the Outer Banks from Cape Lookout to Ocracoke Inlet, and the nine mile long Shackleford Banks running westward to the Beaufort Inlet. From the founding of the National Seashore, the objective of the National Park Service has been to provide for natural and scenic recreational use while preserving the seashore as nearly as possible in its natural condition.[89] The infrastructure at Cape Lookout Village therefore remained primitive and modifications to the vacation houses of the village were limited.

NPS restoration work at the Cape Lookout lighthouse began after 1972. See Figures 2-32 and 2-33. The coal house near the 1873 keeper's dwelling was reconstructed. In 1988–1990, the porches on 1873 keeper's dwelling were reconstructed and the building was opened as a visitor rest station.

From 1976 to 1980, NPS acquired all property on the cape. (This excludes the lighthouse, which was owned by the Coast Guard until 14 June 2003. Although the lighthouse is now owned and maintained by NPS, the Coast Guard remains responsible for operating the electric beacon.) Few if any significant changes occurred to the village once the federal government began to acquire property in 1976. Current residents were given 25-year leases, which began to expire in 2001 and will conclude in 2005.

The reconstructed coal house was undermined and destroyed in September 2003 by Hurricane Isabel. Since the dredging of the Barden Inlet began in the 1930s, there has been a steady erosion of the shoreline in front of the Cape Lookout lighthouse, and by 2003 this erosion had reached the location of the most vulnerable built structures. At the time of this study, the coal house site and the summer kitchen are within ten yards of the high water line.

---

[88] Reportedly, when the Yeomans relocated the boathouse, the building became stuck at its present-day location, within the original alignment of the road through the village. This accounts for the curve in the alignment of the road seen today.

[89] "Cape Lookout Master Plan – Draft" (National Park Service, 27 September 1968).

Currently in 2005, the former Coast Guard station is used as field school for the North Carolina Maritime Museum. The lighthouse is an active, fully automated aid to navigation. The 1873 keeper's dwelling has been rehabilitated and adapted for use as a visitor rest station and public restroom facility for day visitors to the cape. The recreational usage of the cottages in the village by former property owners is coming to an end, and the National Park Service is assuming responsibility for maintenance of these structures.

Table 1. Private residences in Cape Lookout Village

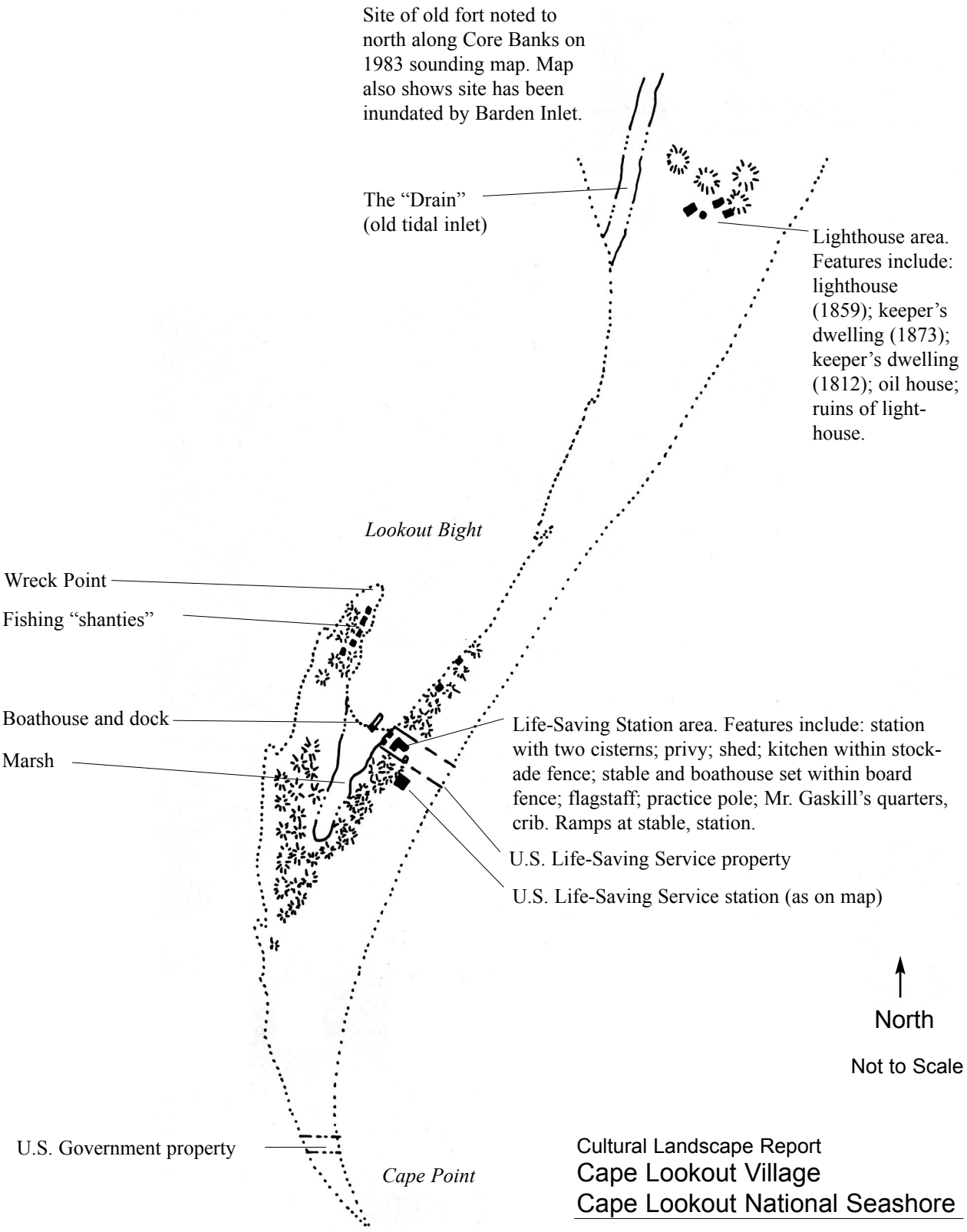
Current Name	Name given on 1934 map	Date of Construction	Comments	NR status	LCS no.
Near shore of bight near previous dock location					
Barden House	*[1907 Keeper's Dwelling]*	1907	relocated 1958	C	HS-4
Jetty Workers House [1]	Massey	circa 1915		C	
Jetty Workers House [2]	G.F. Holderness	circa 1915		C	
-	Arthur	?	demolished after 1945	-	
-	C.L. Abernathy	?	demolished after 1945	-	
-	Mrs. Carrie Davis	?	demolished after 1947	-	
[Davis' dance hall]	-	late 1930s	demolished after 1947	-	
[Davis' general store]	-	late 1930s	demolished after 1947	-	
On main street of village, north to south					
-	George Rose	?	demolished after 1945	-	
Gordon Willis House	-	c. 1950		C	
-	Fuller	?	demolished after 1945	-	
Daniels House	*[original Life-Saving Station]*	1887	relocated 1958	C	CGV-8
Fishing Cottage [1]	-	1950s		NC	
-	S.W. Willis	?	demolished after 1945	-	
Fishing Cottage [2]		c. 1950		C	
-	Willis	?	demolished after 1945	-	
Yeoman House	*[USCG Boathouse]*	1924	relocated 1958	C	CGV-3
-	Nelson	?	demolished after 1945	-	
Setzer-Dawsey House	-	circa 1940s		NC	
Guthrie-Ogilvie House	Ogilvie	circa 1924		C	
O'Boyle-Bryant House	-	1939		C	
Gaskill-Guthrie House	Odell [Odell Guthrie]	circa 1915 ?		C	
-	Daniel Willis	?	demolished after 1945; ruins may be visible on site	-	
Lewis-Davis House	E. G. Gillikin	circa 1920s	formed by reworking two relocated early 1900s fishing shacks	C	CGV-1
Elsewhere on the cape					
Casablanca House	Baker	circa 1930		C	HS-2A
Seifert-Davis House	Coca-Cola House	1928		C	HS-3
Les and Sally Moore House	-	circa 1951		NC	
Moore rental cabins (3)	-	circa 1970s		NC	
Moore large rental cabin	-	circa 1950s		NC	

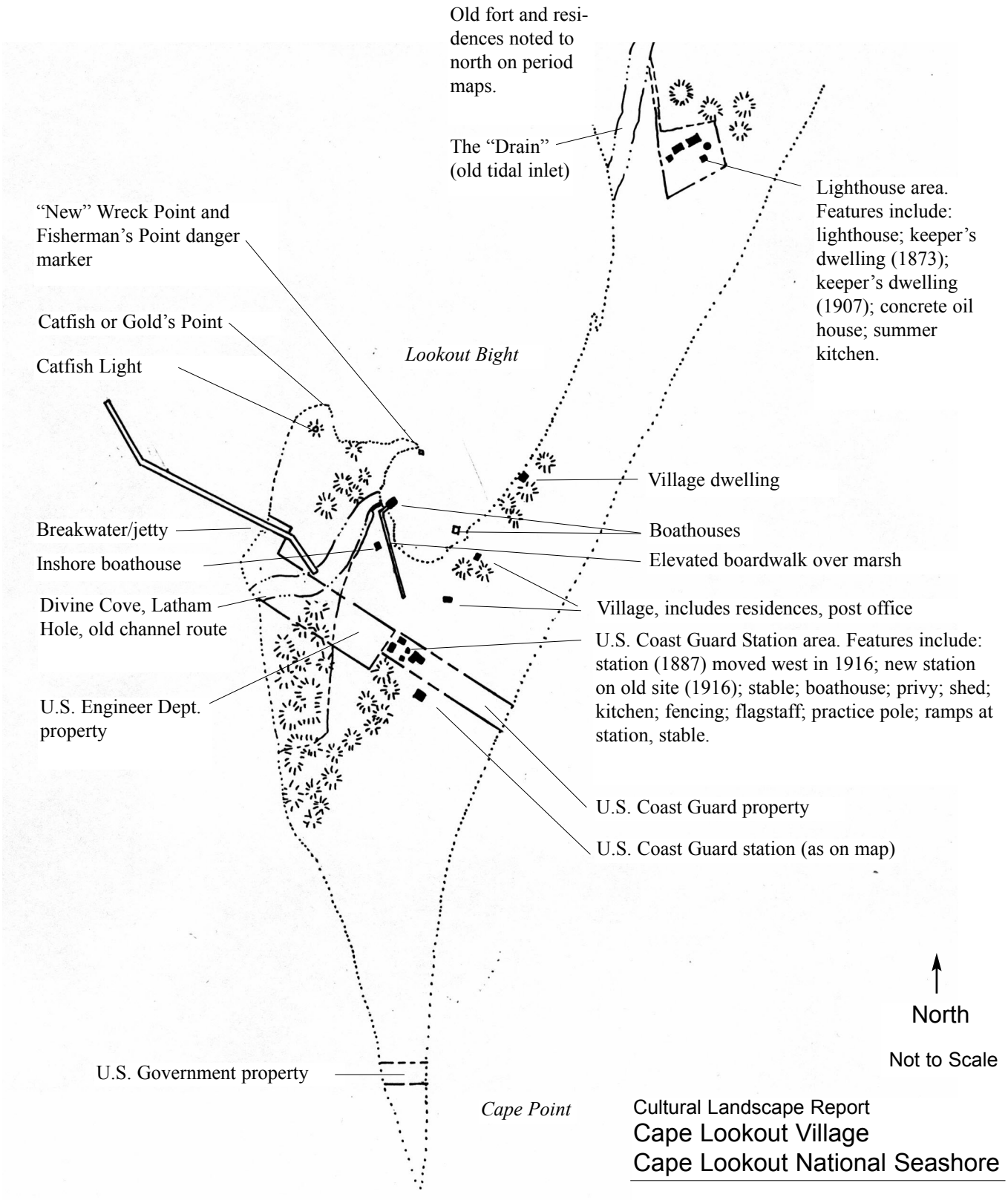
Table 2. Structures at the Life-Saving Station/U.S. Coast Guard Station

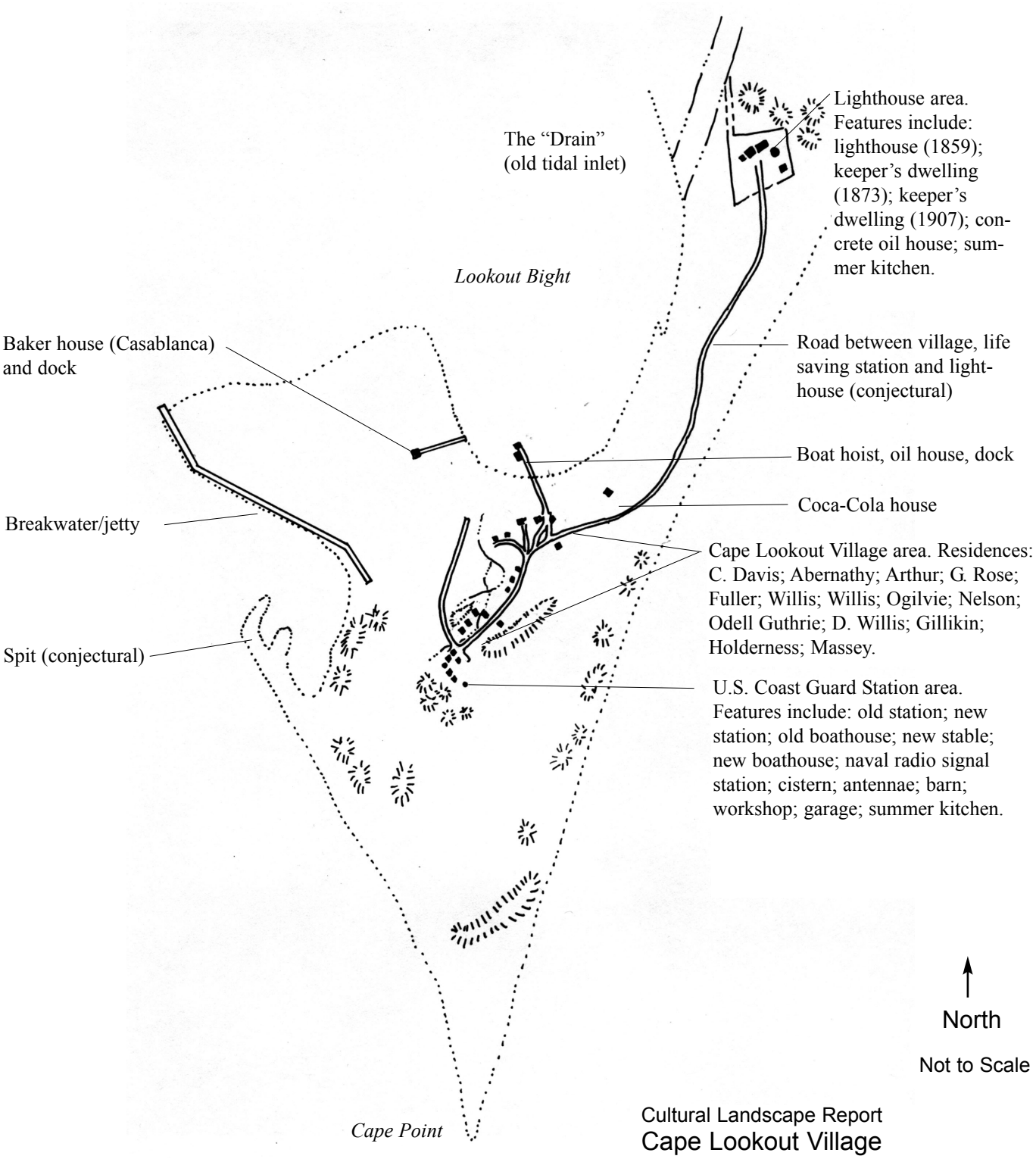
Name of structure	Date of Construction	Comments	NR Status	LCS no.
Life-Saving Station (Main Building)	1887	relocated 1916, relocated 1958, **exists in 2003**	C	CGV-8
Outbuilding [A] "Oil House"	1888	relocated 1917, demolished circa 1938	-	
Boathouse [A] “inshore boathouse” (near bight)	Jan. 1892	demolished circa 1930	-	
Stable [A]	Jan. 1892	demolished 1920	-	
Boathouse [B] (at main station site)	April 1892	demolished 1920	-	
Kitchen [A]	Nov. 1892	relocated circa 1916 and called “Workshop”, demolished circa 1930s	-	
Keeper Gaskill's private residence	circa 1892	demolished by 1930 ?	-	
Outbuilding [B] “Tank House”	Feb. 1894	relocated 1917, demolished circa 1930s	-	
Boathouse [C] (on pilings in bight)	Feb. 1896	demolished 1916	-	
Coast Guard Station (Main Building)	1916–1917	**exists in 2003**	C	HS-200-A
Boathouse [D] (on pilings in bight)	1916	demolished after 1945 ?	-	
Kitchen [B]	1917	**exists in 2003**	C	HS-200-B
Concrete cisterns (2)	c. 1916	**both exist in 2003**	C	
Navy Compass House	1919	demolished after 1945	-	
Navy “Power House”	after 1920	demolished after 1963, **foundation exists in 2003** (See Figure 3-102.)	NC	HS-200-E
Navy Garage	after 1920	demolished circa 1960s, **foundation exists in 2003** (See Figure 3-103.)	NC	HS-200-F
Stable [B]	1920	demolished 1938	-	
Boathouse [E] (at main station site)	1924	relocated 1958, **exists in 2003**	C	CGV-3
Garage / "Equipment Building"	1939	**exists in 2003**	C	HS-200-C
Outbuilding [C] "Petroleum Products Storage"	after 1945	demolished after 1963	-	

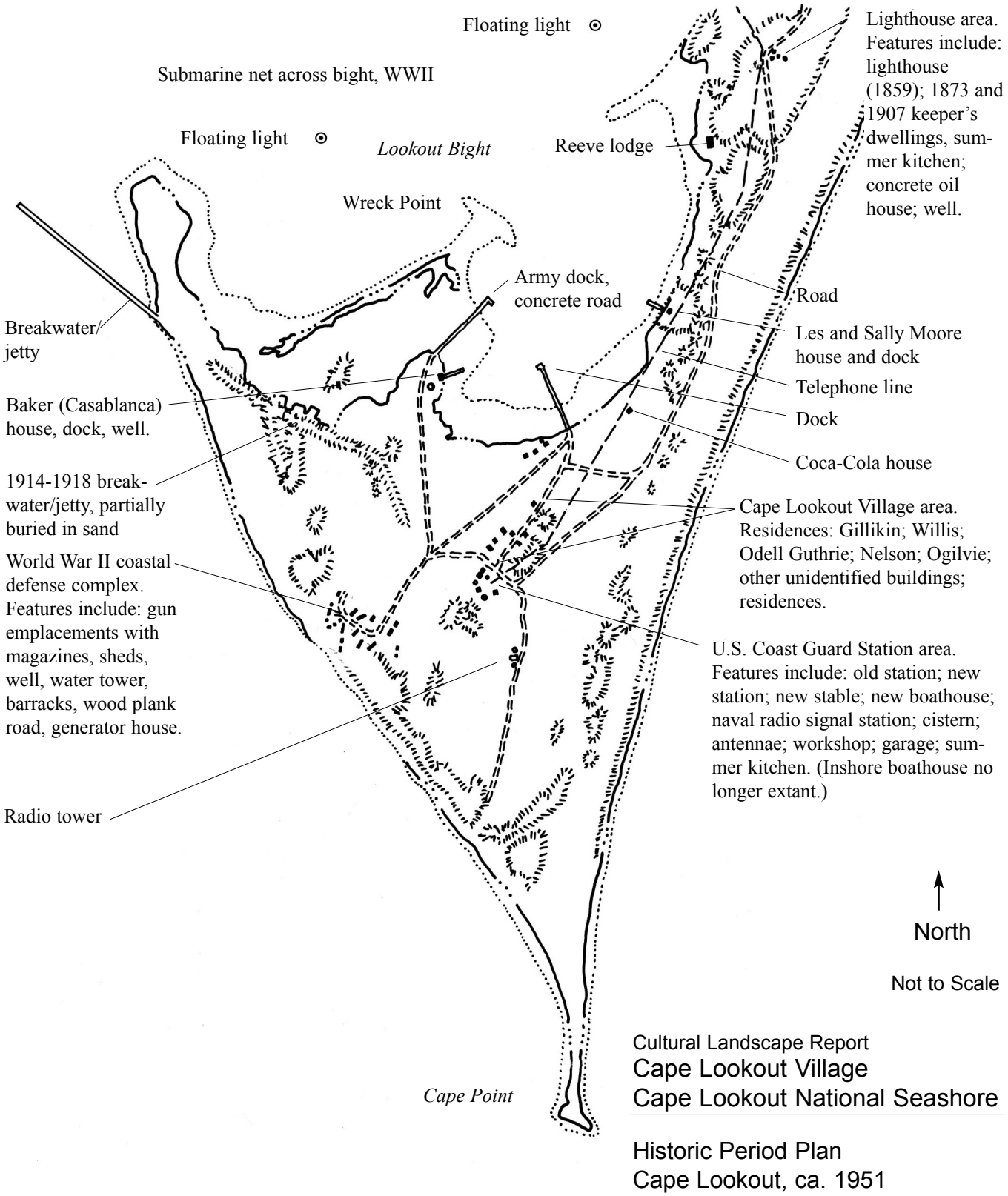
Table 3. Structures at the light station.

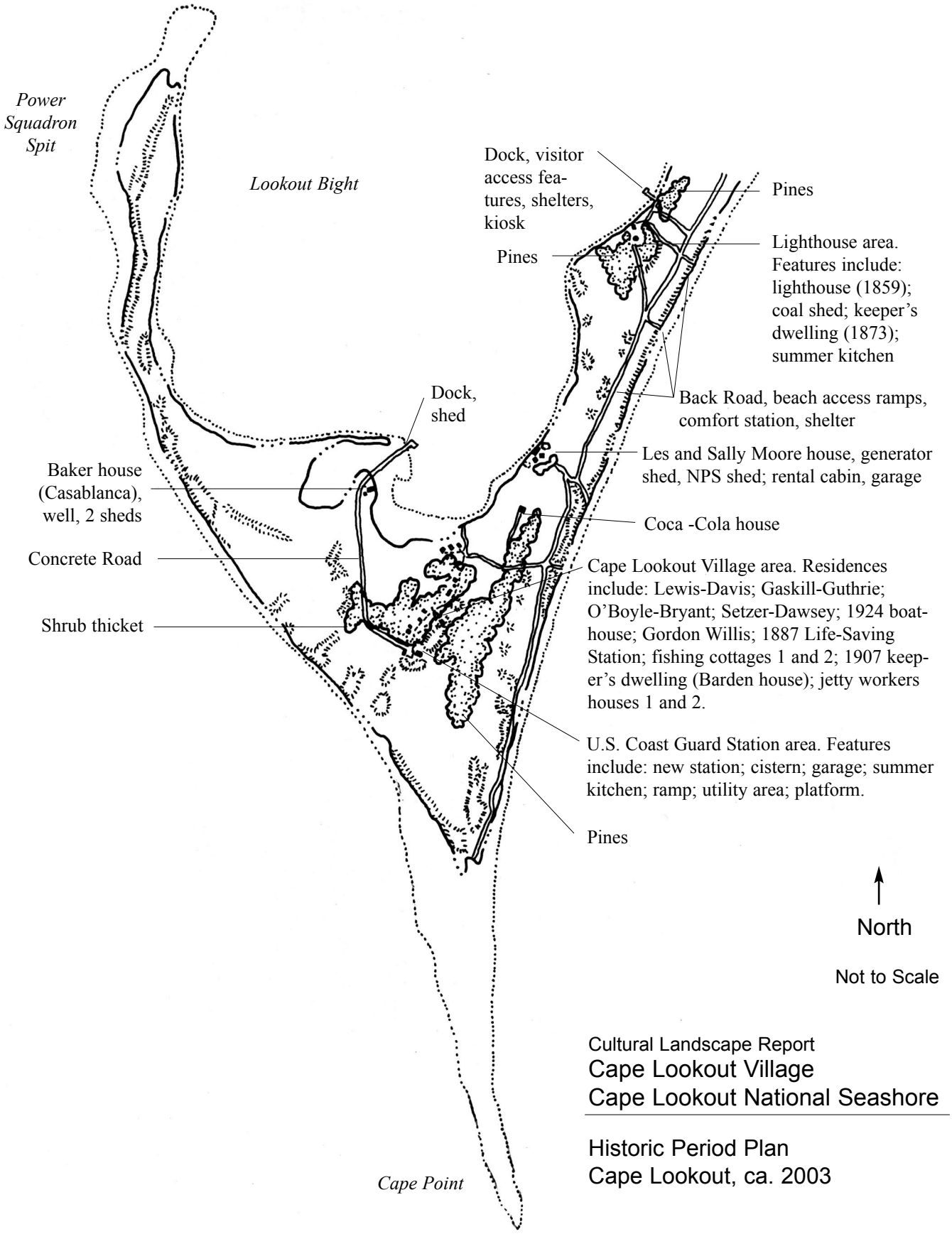
Name of structure	Date of Construction	Comments	NR Status	LCS no.
Lighthouse [A]	1811–1812	nearly destroyed during Civil War, ruins demolished after 1868	-	
Keeper’s Dwelling [A]	circa 1812 ?	demolished circa 1910	-	
Lighthouse [B]	1859	**exists in 2003**	C	
Keeper’s Dwelling [B]	1873	**exists in 2003**	C	HS-100-C
Keeper’s Dwelling [C]	1907	relocated 1958, **exists in 2003**	C	HS-4
Outbuilding [A]	1889	demolished 1957 or earlier ?	-	
Outbuilding [B]	1889	demolished 1957 or earlier ?	-	
Outbuilding [C] Wooden Oil House	1889	demolished 1957 or earlier ?	-	
Summer Kitchen	1907	**exists in 2003**	NC	HS-100-D
Outbuilding [D] Iron Oil House	circa 1907	demolished circa 1920	-	
Outbuilding [E] Concrete Oil House	circa 1920	**exists in 2003**	C	HS-100-B
Coal and Wood Shed	1939	reconstructed by NPS circa 1972, destroyed by Hurricane Isabella, 2003, **foundation exists in 2003**	NC	
NPS buildings: storage sheds, comfort station, picnic shelters, decks, ramps, bridges, kiosks, and dock. Refer to Chapter 3	after 1966	**as existing in 2003**	NC	

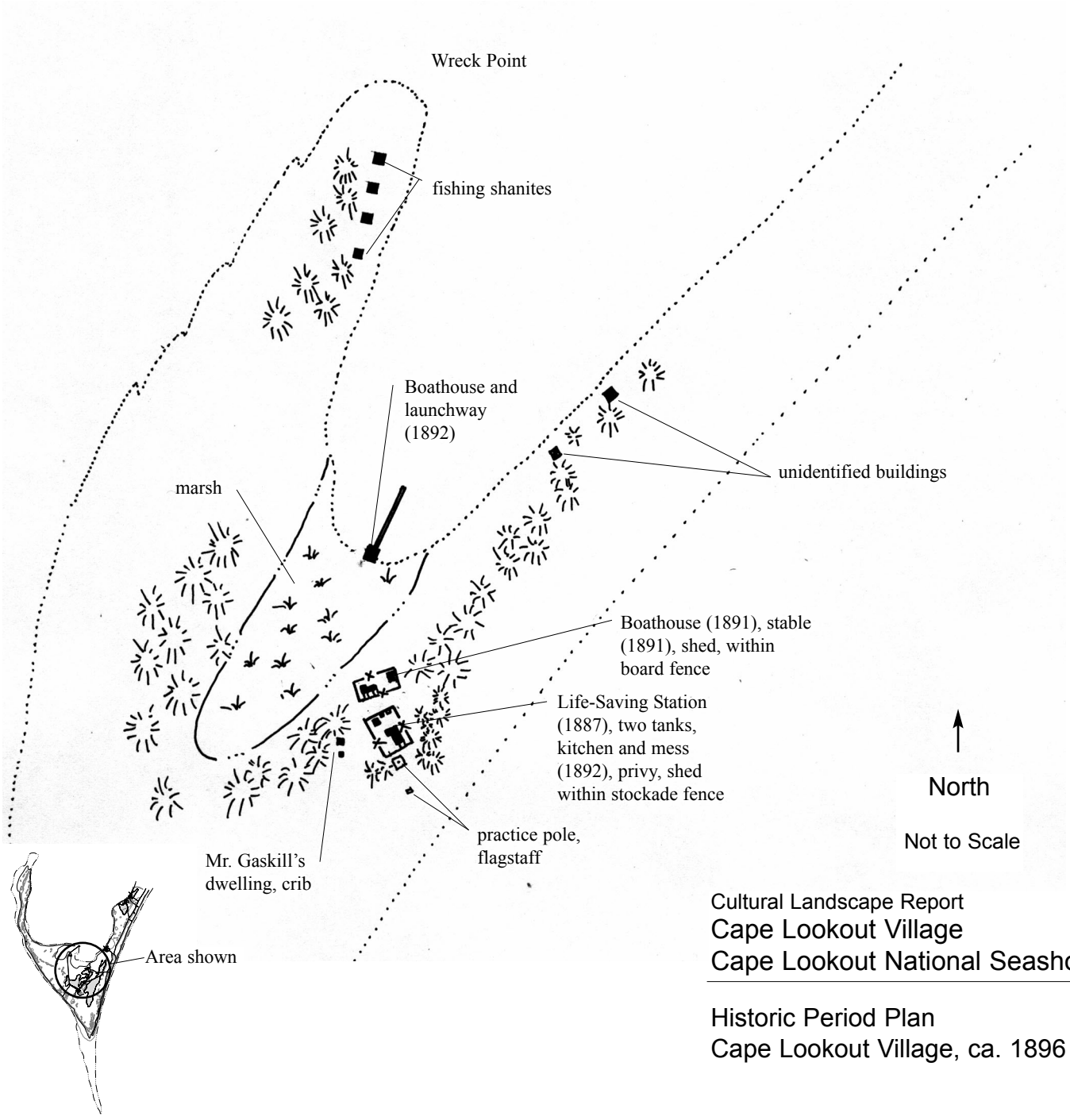

Site of old fort noted to north along Core Banks on 1983 sounding map. Map also shows site has been inundated by Barden Inlet.
The "Drain" (old tidal inlet)
Lighthouse area. Features include: lighthouse (1859); keeper's dwelling (1873); keeper's dwelling (1812); oil house; ruins of light-house.
Lookout Bight
Wreck Point
Fishing "shanties"
Boathouse and dock
Marsh
Life-Saving Station area. Features include: station with two cisterns; privy; shed; kitchen within stock-ade fence; stable and boathouse set within board fence; flagstaff; practice pole; Mr. Gaskill's quarters, crib. Ramps at stable, station.
U.S. Life-Saving Service property
U.S. Life-Saving Service station (as on map)
North
Not to Scale
U.S. Government property
Cape Point
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout, ca. 1896


Old fort and residences noted to north on period maps.
The "Drain" (old tidal inlet)
Lighthouse area. Features include: lighthouse; keeper's dwelling (1873); keeper's dwelling (1907); concrete oil house; summer kitchen.
"New" Wreck Point and Fisherman's Point danger marker
Catfish or Gold's Point
Catfish Light
Lookout Bight
Village dwelling
Breakwater/jetty
Boathouses
Inshore boathouse
Elevated boardwalk over marsh
Divine Cove, Latham Hole, old channel route
Village, includes residences, post office
U.S. Coast Guard Station area. Features include: station (1887) moved west in 1916; new station on old site (1916); stable; boathouse; privy; shed; kitchen; fencing; flagstaff; practice pole; ramps at station, stable.
U.S. Engineer Dept. property
U.S. Coast Guard property
U.S. Coast Guard station (as on map)
North
Not to Scale
U.S. Government property
Cape Point
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout, ca. 1918


Lighthouse area. Features include: lighthouse (1859); keeper's dwelling (1873); keeper's dwelling (1907); concrete oil house; summer kitchen.
The "Drain" (old tidal inlet)
Lookout Bight
Baker house (Casablanca) and dock
Road between village, life saving station and lighthouse (conjectural)
Boat hoist, oil house, dock
Coca-Cola house
Breakwater/jetty
Cape Lookout Village area. Residences: C. Davis; Abernathy; Arthur; G. Rose; Fuller; Willis; Willis; Ogilvie; Nelson; Odell Guthrie; D. Willis; Gillikin; Holderness; Massey.
Spit (conjectural)
U.S. Coast Guard Station area. Features include: old station; new station; old boathouse; new stable; new boathouse; naval radio signal station; cistern; antennae; barn; workshop; garage; summer kitchen.
North
Not to Scale
Cape Point
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout, ca. 1934

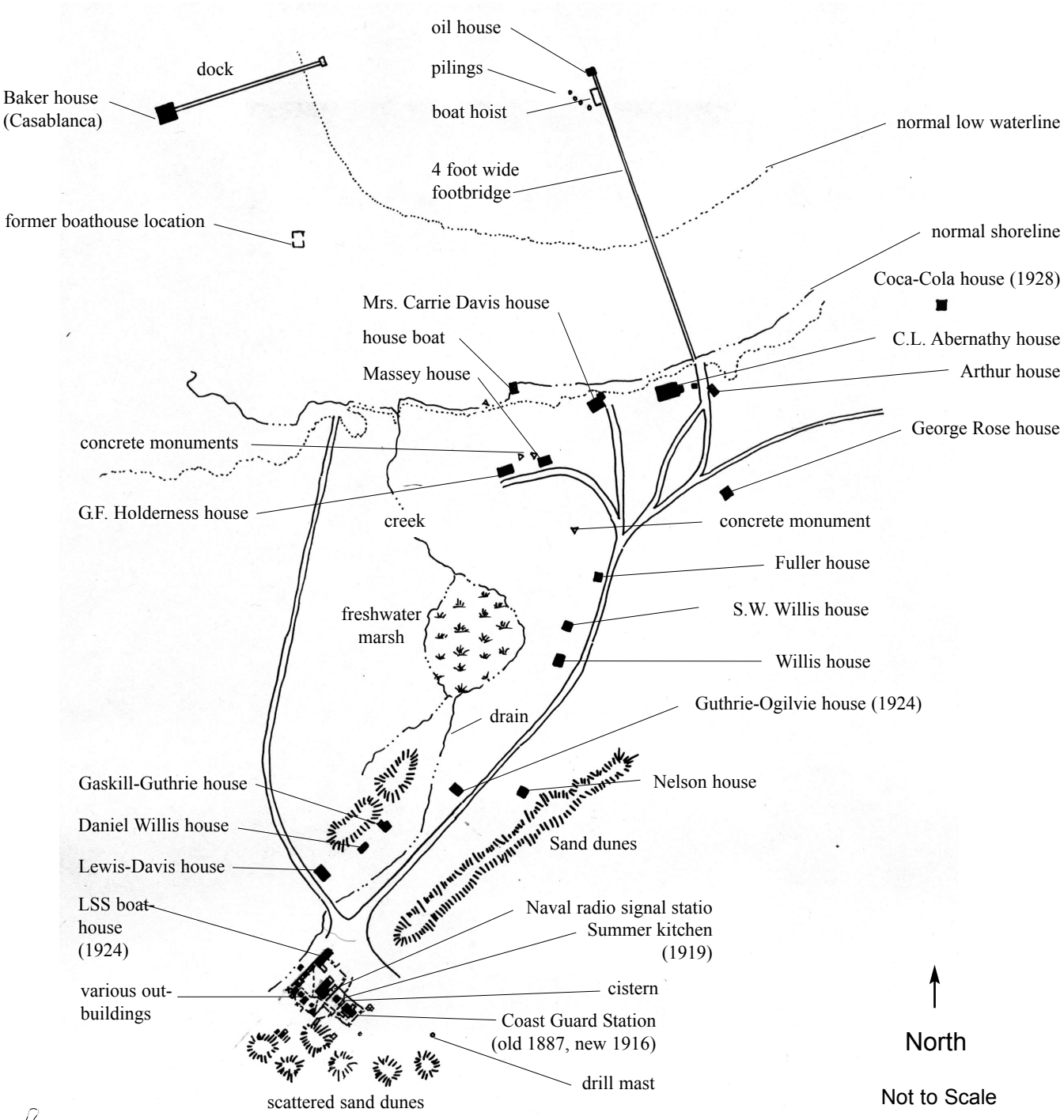

Floating light
Submarine net across bight, WWII
Floating light
Lookout Bight
Reeve lodge
Lighthouse area. Features include: lighthouse (1859); 1873 and 1907 keeper's dwellings, summer kitchen; concrete oil house; well.
Wreck Point
Army dock, concrete road
Road
Breakwater/ jetty
Les and Sally Moore house and dock
Telephone line
Baker (Casablanca) house, dock, well.
Dock
Coca-Cola house
1914-1918 breakwater/jetty, partially buried in sand
Cape Lookout Village area. Residences: Gillikin; Willis; Odell Guthrie; Nelson; Ogilvie; other unidentified buildings; residences.
World War II coastal defense complex. Features include: gun emplacements with magazines, sheds, well, water tower, barracks, wood plank road, generator house.
U.S. Coast Guard Station area. Features include: old station; new station; new stable; new boathouse; naval radio signal station; cistern; antennae; workshop; garage; summer kitchen. (Inshore boathouse no longer extant.)
Radio tower
North
Not to Scale
Cape Point
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout, ca. 1951


Power Squadron Spit
Lookout Bight
Dock, visitor access features, shelters, kiosk
Pines
Pines
Lighthouse area. Features include: lighthouse (1859); coal shed; keeper's dwelling (1873); summer kitchen
Dock, shed
Back Road, beach access ramps, comfort station, shelter
Les and Sally Moore house, generator shed, NPS shed; rental cabin, garage
Baker house (Casablanca), well, 2 sheds
Coca -Cola house
Concrete Road
Cape Lookout Village area. Residences include: Lewis-Davis; Gaskill-Guthrie; O'Boyle-Bryant; Setzer-Dawsey; 1924 boathouse; Gordon Willis; 1887 Life-Saving Station; fishing cottages 1 and 2; 1907 keeper's dwelling (Barden house); jetty workers houses 1 and 2.
Shrub thicket
U.S. Coast Guard Station area. Features include: new station; cistern; garage; summer kitchen; ramp; utility area; platform.
Pines
North
Not to Scale
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout, ca. 2003
Cape Point



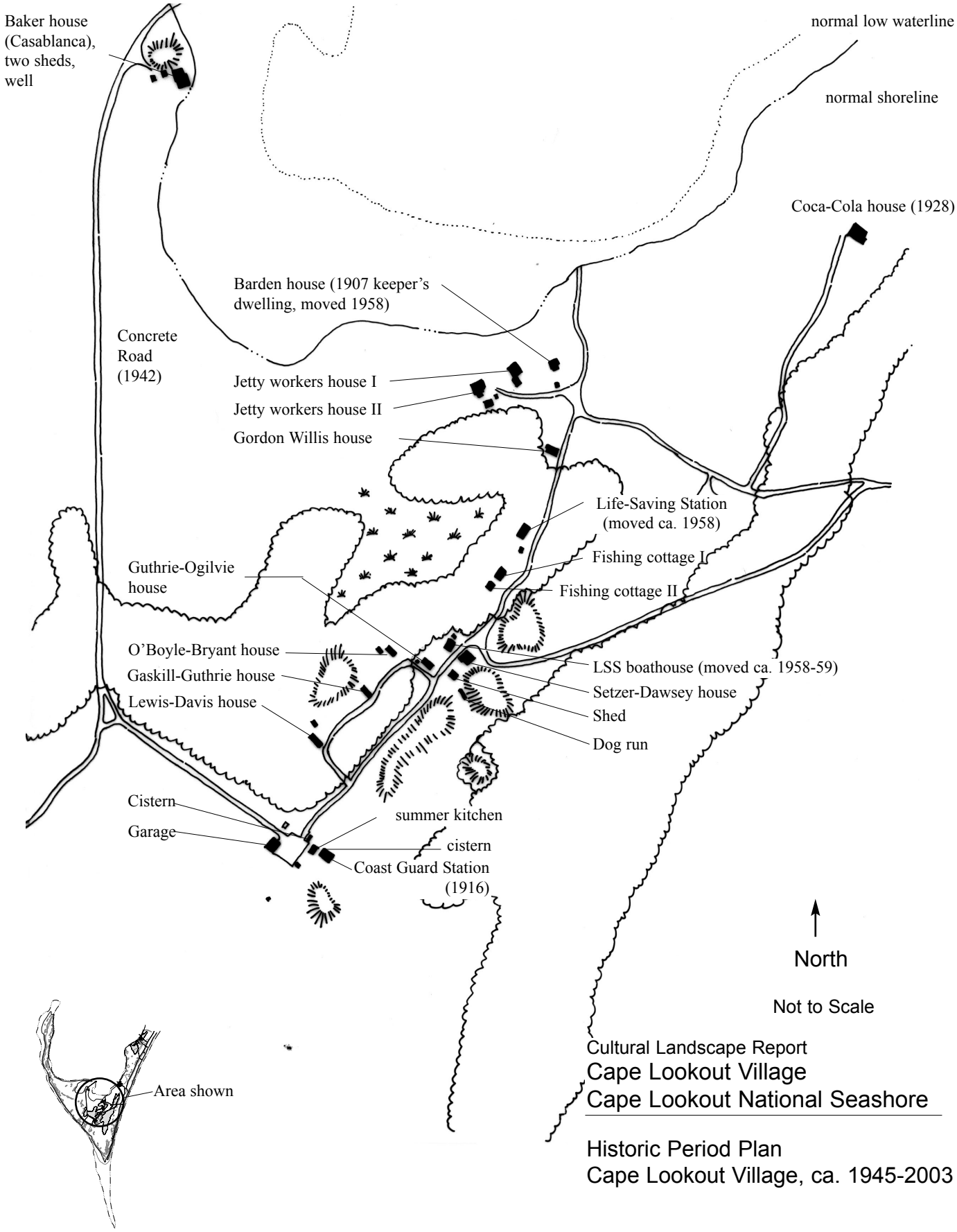
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

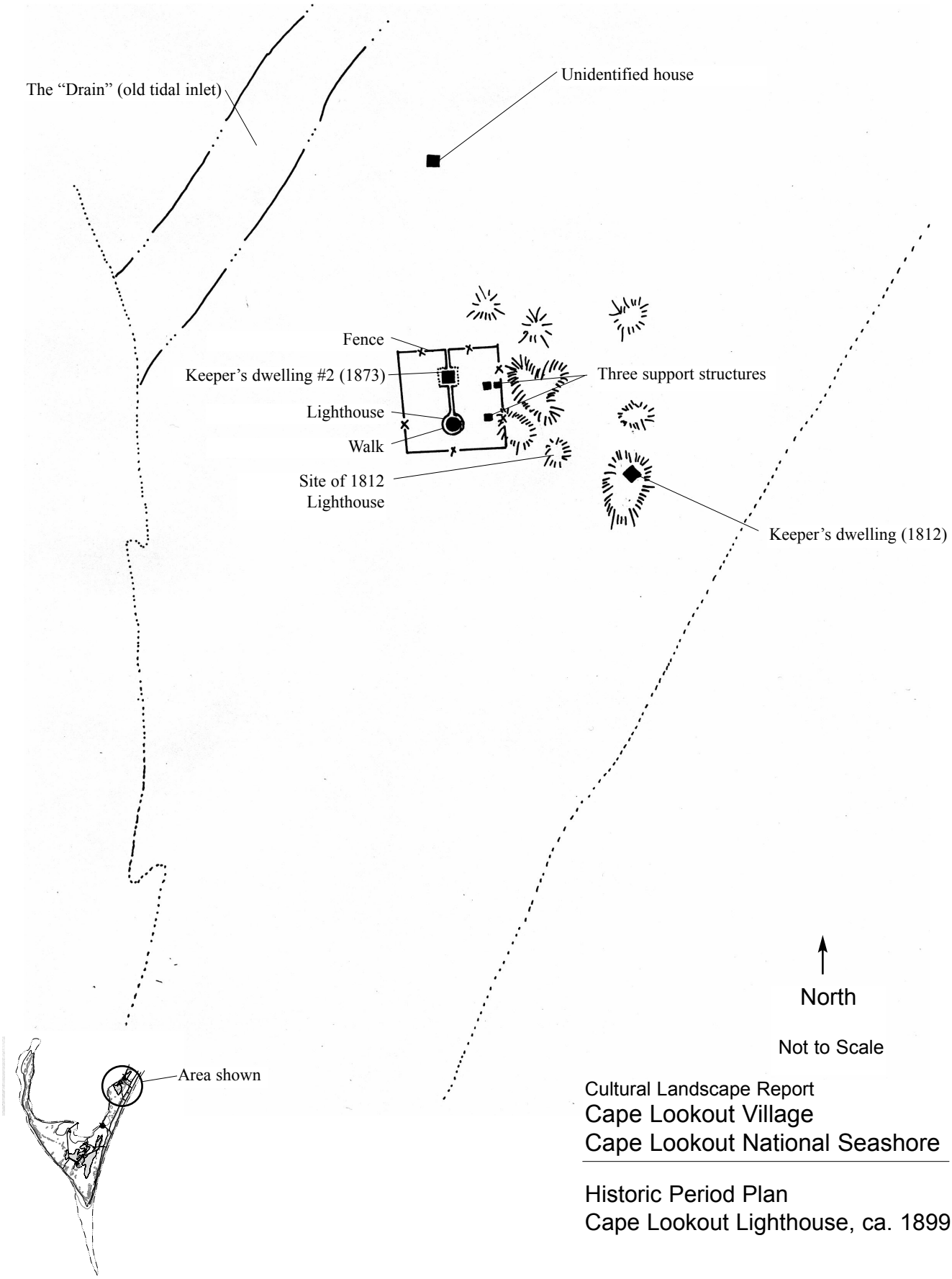
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Village, ca. 1896



Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

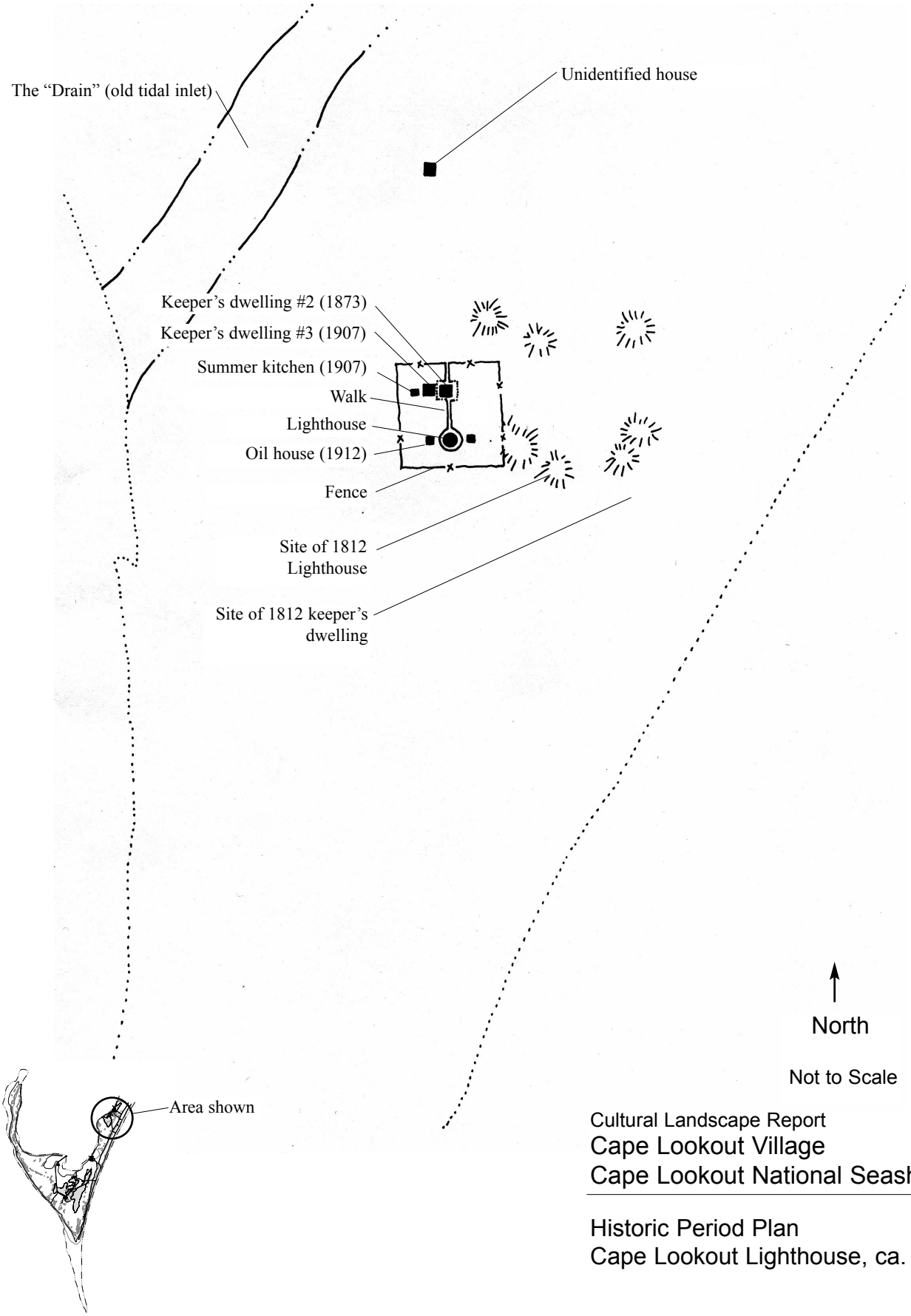
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Village, ca. 1920-1934


Baker house (Casablanca), two sheds, well
normal low waterline
normal shoreline
Coca-Cola house (1928)
Barden house (1907 keeper's dwelling, moved 1958)
Concrete Road (1942)
Jetty workers house I
Jetty workers house II
Gordon Willis house
Life-Saving Station (moved ca. 1958)
Fishing cottage I
Fishing cottage II
Guthrie-Ogilvie house
O'Boyle-Bryant house
Gaskill-Guthrie house
Lewis-Davis house
LSS boathouse (moved ca. 1958-59)
Setzer-Dawsey house
Shed
Dog run
Cistern
Garage
summer kitchen
cistern
Coast Guard Station (1916)
North
Not to Scale
Area shown
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Village, ca. 1945-2003



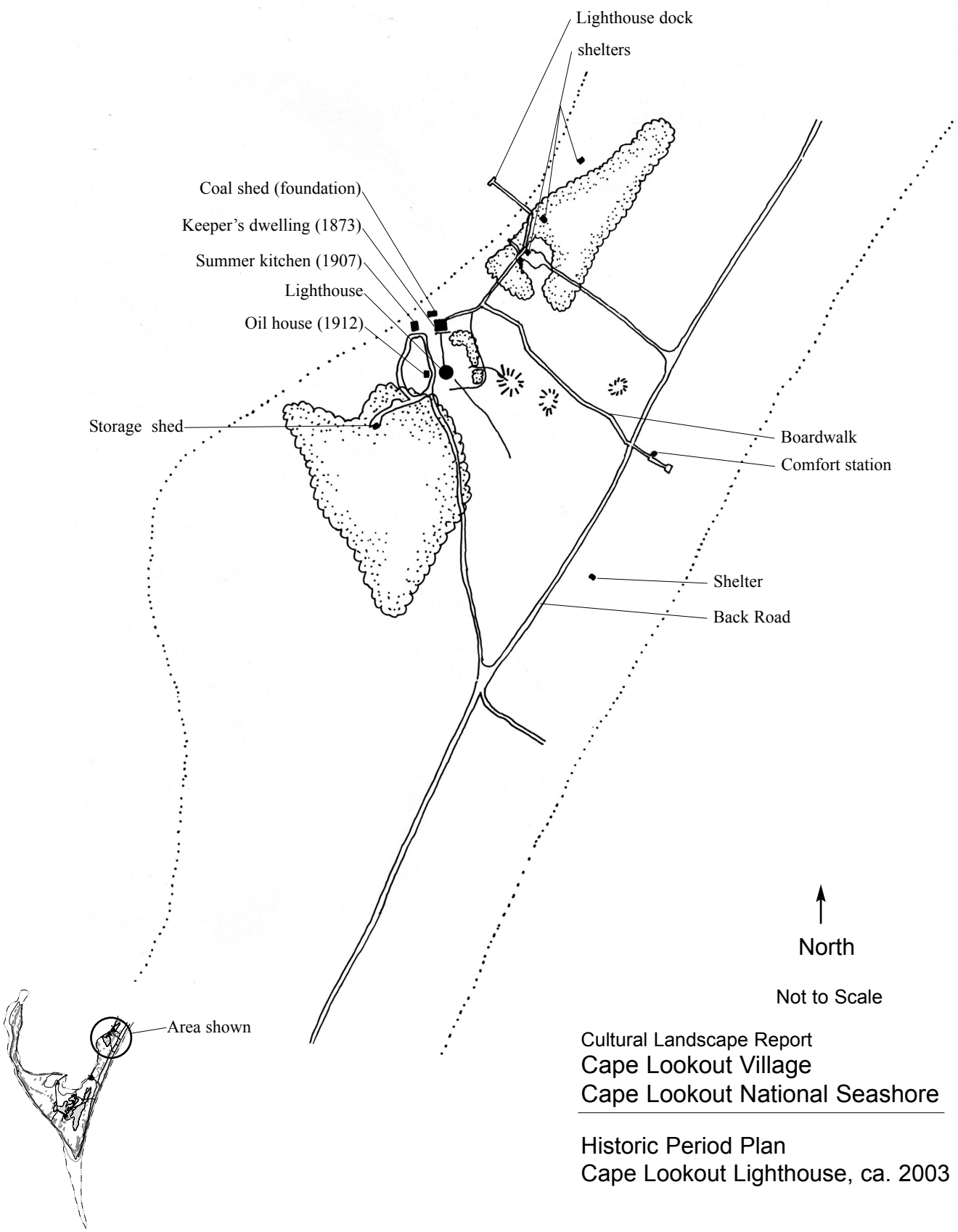
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Lighthouse, ca. 1899

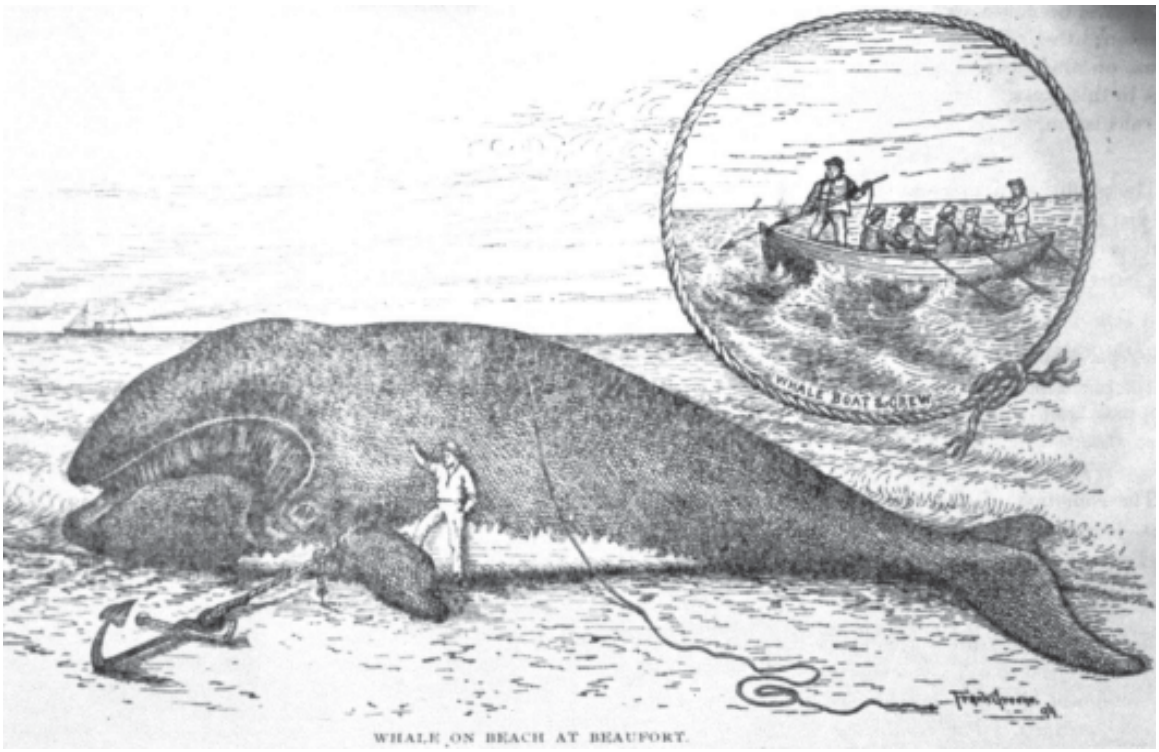


Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Lighthouse, ca. 1918


Lighthouse dock
shelters
Coal shed (foundation)
Keeper's dwelling (1873)
Summer kitchen (1907)
Lighthouse
Oil house (1912)
Storage shed
Boardwalk
Comfort station
Shelter
Back Road
North
Not to Scale
Area shown
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Historic Period Plan
Cape Lookout Lighthouse, ca. 2003

Site History



Source: National Park Service. Sketch signed Frank Greene, [18]94. *[F-151]*

Figure 2-1. A drawing of a beached whale at Beaufort. The inset shows a late nineteenth century whaling boat and its crew.



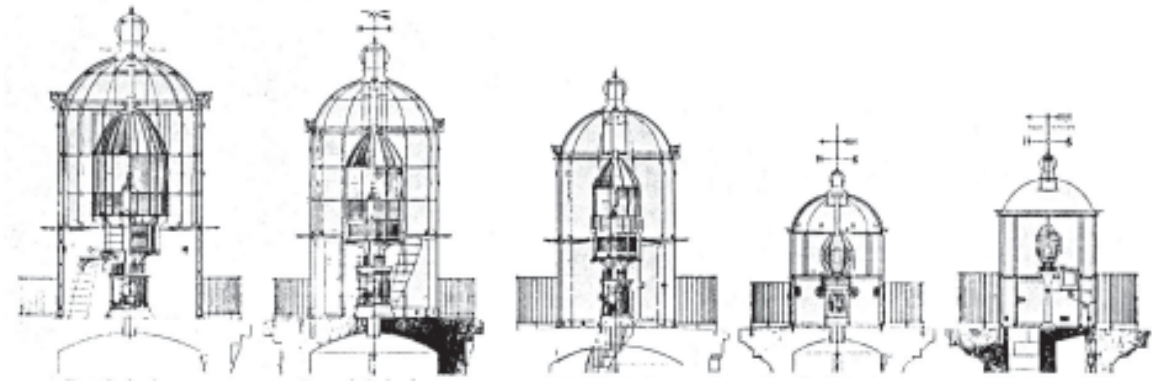
Source: National Park Service. *[F-175]*

Figure 2-2. Scavenging a whale on the Outer Banks, undated photograph.



Source: National Park Service. *[G-12]*

Figure 2-3. Cape Lookout shoals lightship, circa 1907.



Source: National Park Service. *[G-27]*

Figure 2-4. The various orders of Fresnel lenses, showing the relative size and maximum distance of visibility. The Cape Lookout lighthouse used a first order lens until 1979.

Site History



Source: North Carolina Museum of Natural History. *[G-9]*

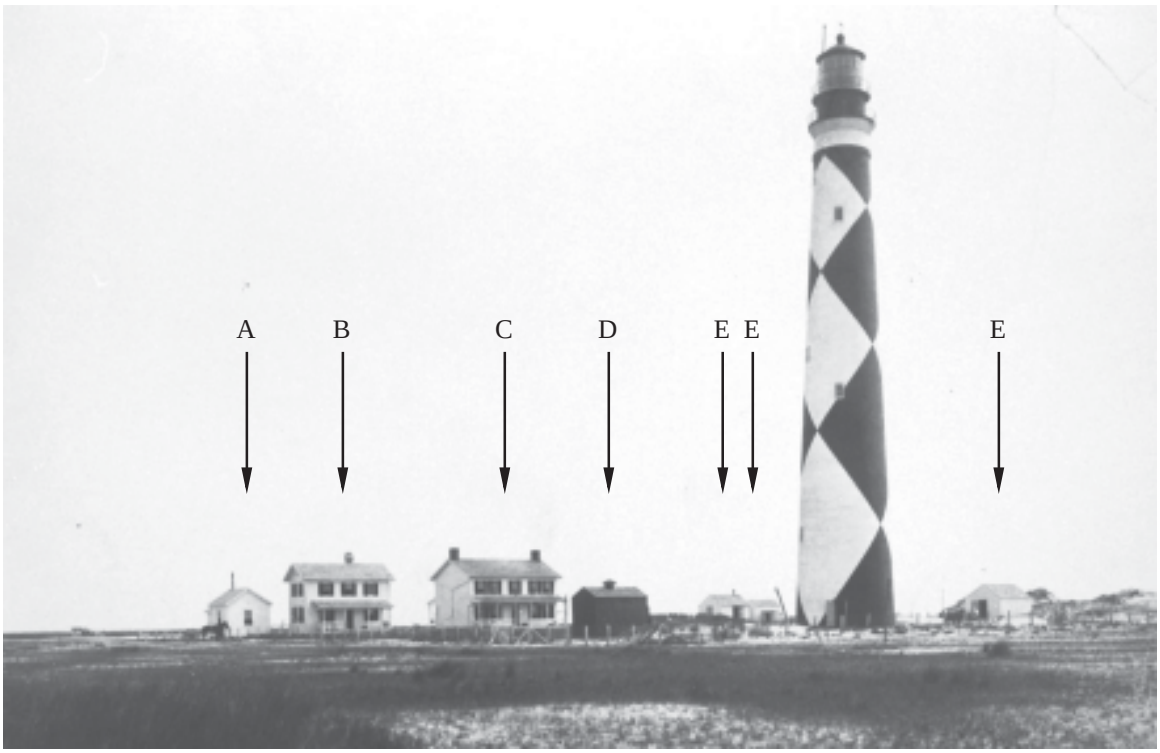
Figure 2-5. The original 1887 Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station, circa 1893. Note the surf boat on a wheeled cart at right, and the wood rainwater collection barrel at the side of the station.



Source: U.S. Coast Guard photo in National Archives no. 26-LG-22-3-2. *[D-1]*

Figure 2-6. Cape Lookout Light Station, 17 May 1899, looking north. The 1873 Keeper's Dwelling is directly behind the lighthouse; at right (A) is the original circa 1812 Keeper's Dwelling. The 1889 wooden outbuildings (B) are also visible. The 1812 lighthouse likely stood on the dunes at center.

Site History



Source: U.S. Coast Guard photo in National Archives no. 26-LG-22-3C. *[D-62]*

Figure 2-7. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southwest, 10 July 1913. The buildings around the lighthouse are: A: 1907 summer kitchen; B: 1907 Keeper's Dwelling; C: 1873 Keeper's Dwelling; D: circa 1907 iron oil house; E: various 1889 outbuildings.



Source: U.S. Coast Guard photo in National Archives no. 26-LG-22-3C. *[D-3]*

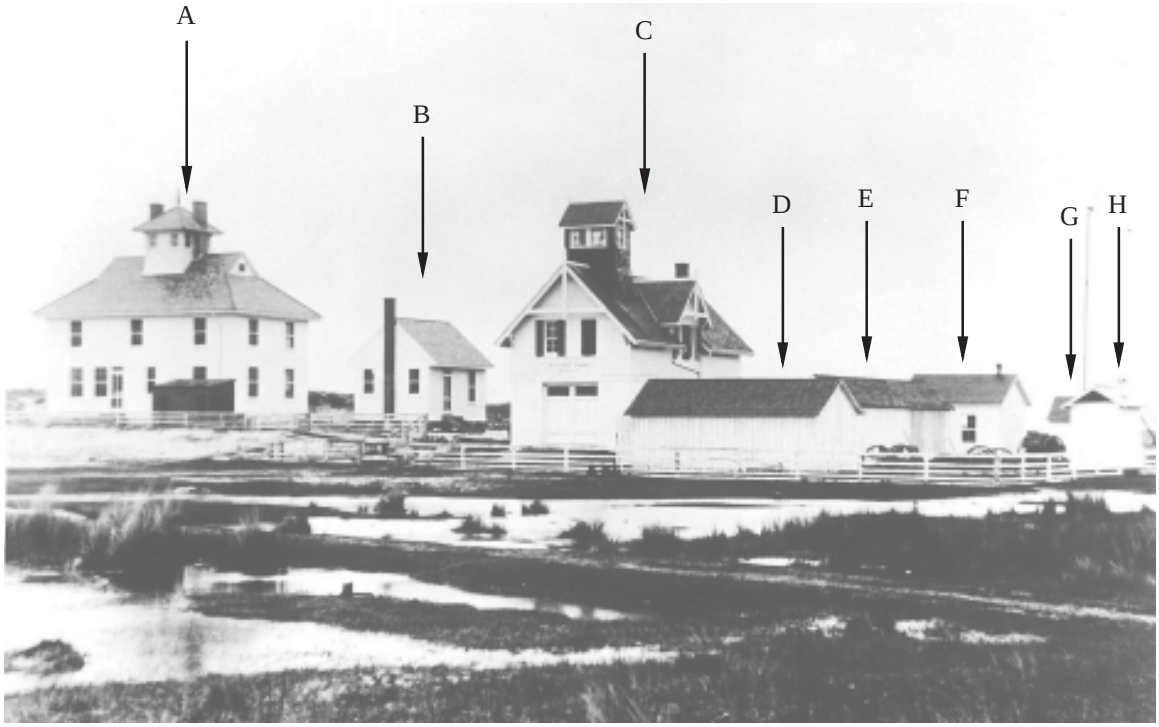
Figure 2-8. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the east, 10 July 1913.

Site History



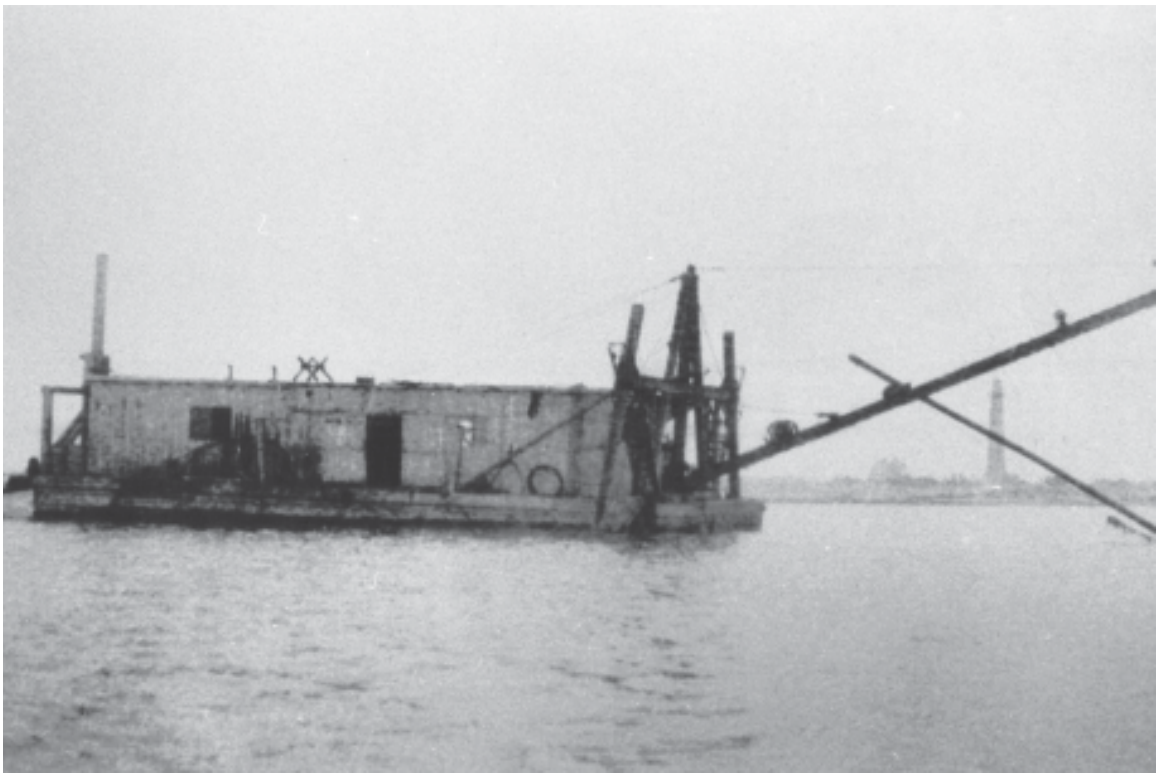
Source: National Park Service. *[D-56]*

Figure 2-9. The newly-constructed Coast Guard Station and kitchen building, circa 1917. A number of buildings in the Cape Lookout Village can be seen in the distance between the two station buildings (arrows). No individual buildings in the village are identifiable in this photograph.



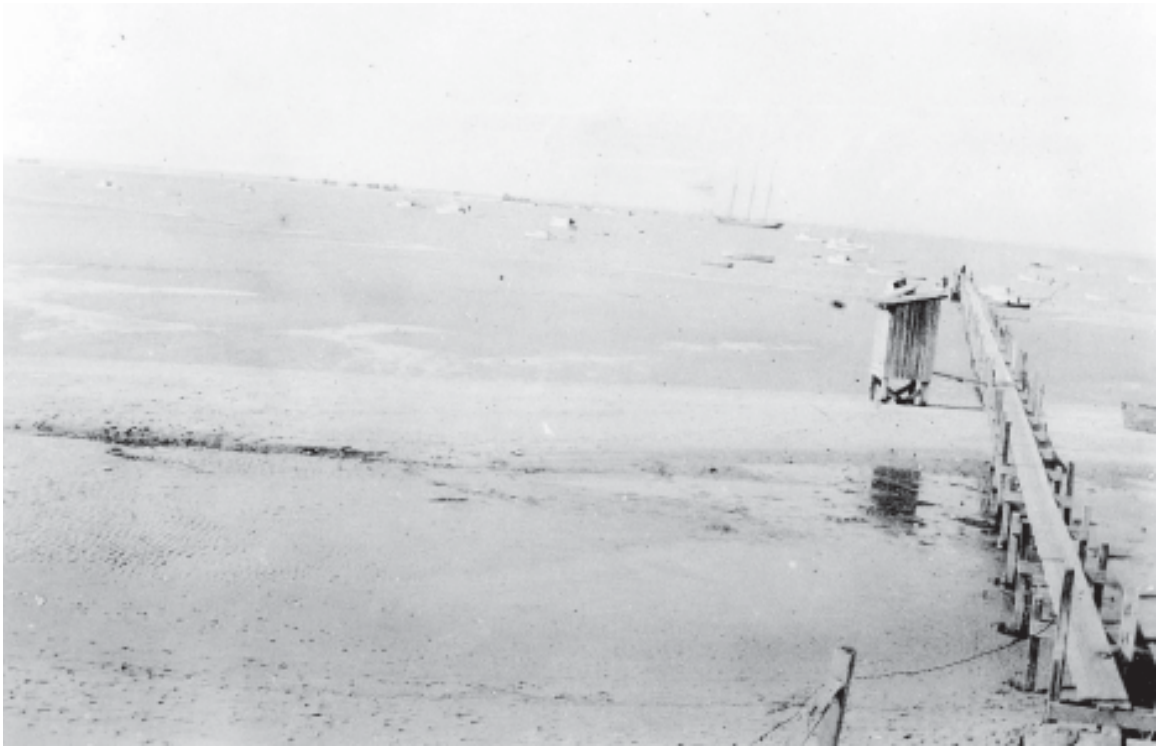
Source: National Park Service. *[D-57]*

Figure 2-10. The Coast Guard Station circa 1917, looking south. Note the standing water and swampy conditions in the foreground. A: 1917 Coast Guard station main building; B: 1917 kitchen; C: 1887 Life-Saving Station, relocated 1916; D: 1892 boathouse; E: 1892 stable; F: 1892 kitchen, relocated 1917; G: 1888 storage building, relocated 1917; H: privy.



Source: National Park Service. *[F-156]*

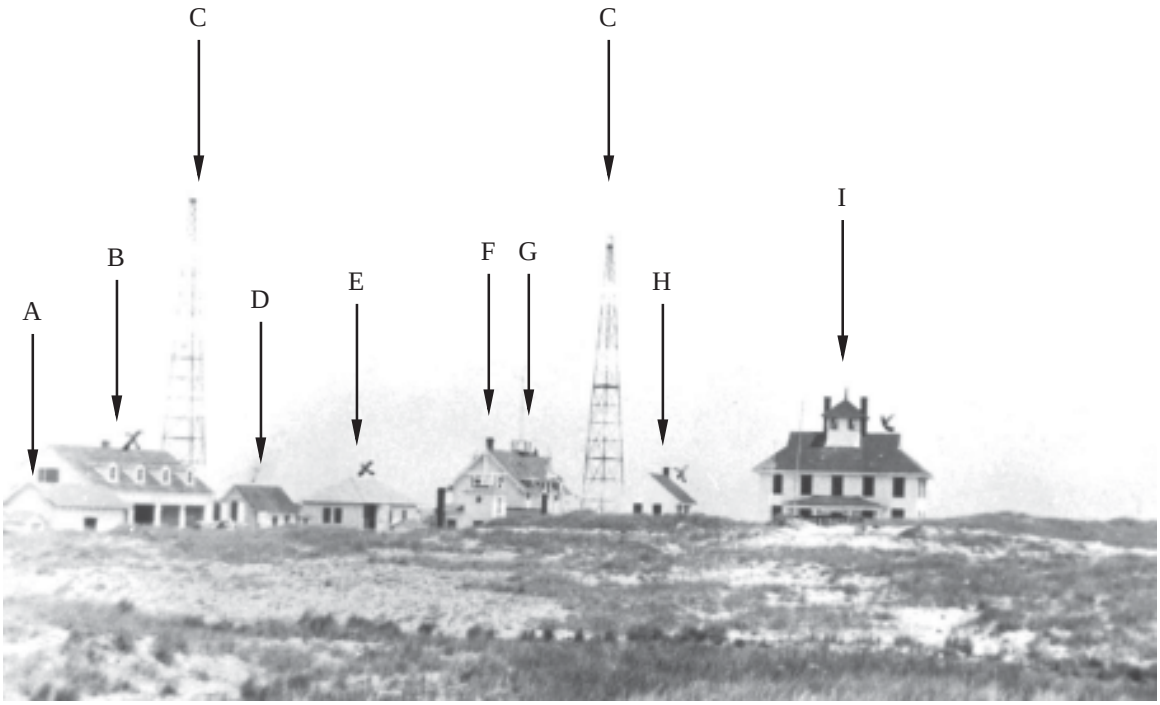
Figure 2-11. A dredge boat during construction of the first jetty, 1910s. Cape Lookout Lighthouse is visible in the background at right.



Source: National Park Service. *[F-220]*

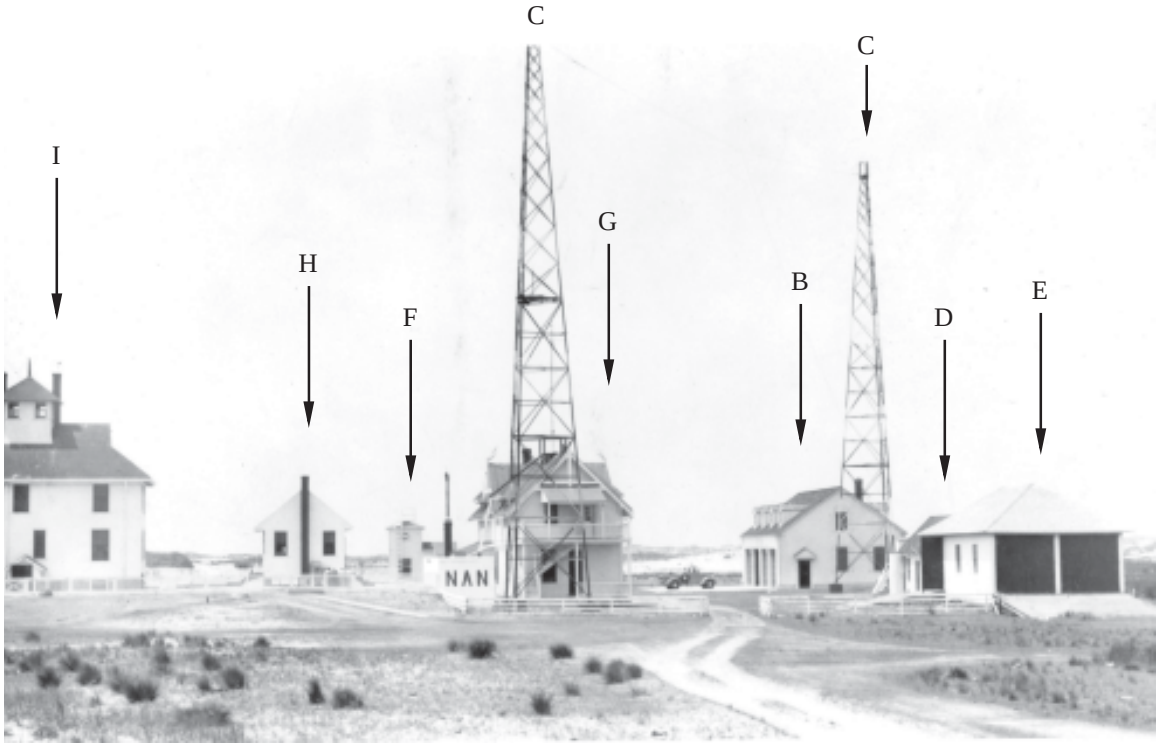
Figure 2-12. Cape Lookout Bight, circa 1918. Note the several dozen small fishing boats at anchor in the bight, and the three-masted sailing ship.

Site History



Source: National Park Service. *[D-55]*

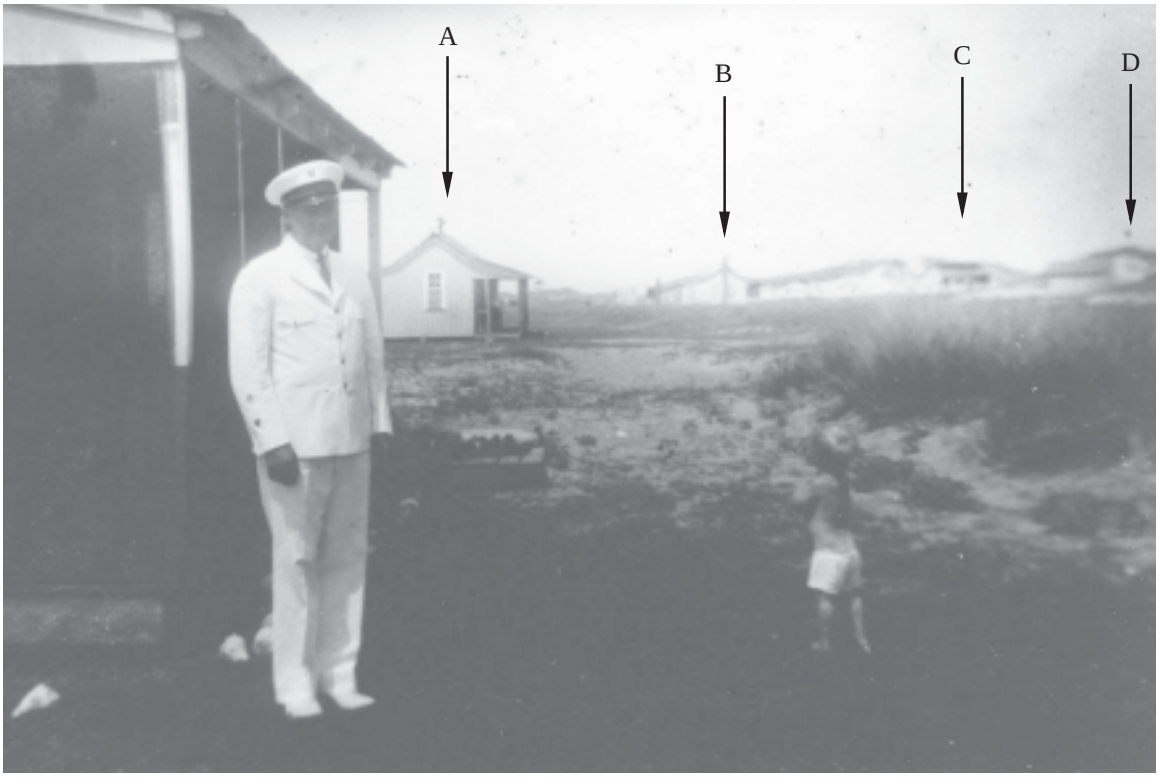
Figure 2-13. The Coast Guard Station after the start of World War II, looking northeast. Several older buildings had been demolished and several new buildings constructed since 1917. A: circa 1920 Navy garage; B: circa 1939 Coast Guard garage; C: 1919 Navy radio towers; D: circa 1920 Navy power house; E: 1924 boathouse; F: 1919 Navy radio shack; G: 1887 Life-Saving Station; H: 1917 kitchen; I: 1917 Coast Guard station.



Source: U.S. Coast Guard. *[1]*

Figure 2-14. The Coast Guard Station, circa 1945, view looking southwest. B: circa 1939 Coast Guard garage; C: 1919 Navy radio towers; D: circa 1920 Navy power house; E: 1924 boathouse; F: 1919 Navy radio shack; G: 1887 Life-Saving Station; H: 1917 kitchen; I: 1917 Coast Guard station.

Site History



Source: Royer collection. *[8]*

Figure 2-15. Looking north in Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942. The porch of the Daniel Willis House (demolished) is in the foreground at left. The other buildings are A: Gaskill-Guthrie House; B: Guthrie-Ogilvie House; C and D: One structure is probably the Nelson House; the other structure is unknown (both demolished).



Source: Royer collection. *[1]*

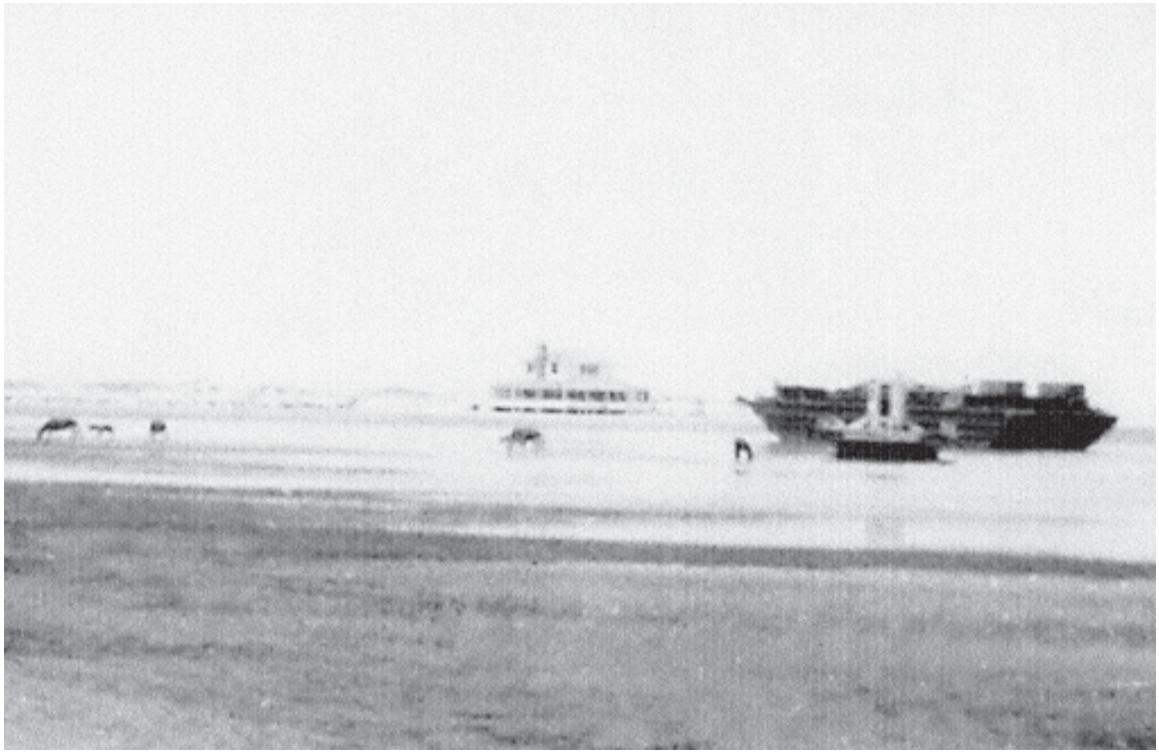
Figure 2-16. Army troops at Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942. The house with the porch awning at the left edge of the photograph is Mrs. Carrie Davis' House (demolished). The house in the distance is probably the George Rose House (demolished).

Site History



Source: Royer collection. *[2]*

Figure 2-17. A bomber flies low over Cape Lookout, circa 1942. Carrie Davis' dance hall (demolished) is in the foreground. Looking northeast beyond the dock in the distance is an unidentified small house (possibly the Arthur House, demolished) and the Coca-Cola House.



Source: Royer collection. *[3]*

Figure 2-18. A cargo ship shelters in the Cape Lookout bight, circa 1942, as horses graze at the shoreline. Casablanca is seen in the background.

Site History



Source: Royer collection. *[4]*

Figure 2-19. View looking east-northeast in Cape Lookout Village, circa 1942. The houses can be speculatively identified as follows: A: O'Boyle-Bryant House; B: Gaskill-Guthrie House; C: Guthrie-Ogilvie House; D: Nelson House (demolished?); and E: Daniel Willis House (demolished).



Source: Royer collection. *[5]*

Figure 2-20. The Lewis-Davis House, circa 1942.

Site History



Source: National Park Service

Figure 2-21. Aerial view circa 1940s looking northeast, showing the World War II army camp in the right foreground.



Source: National Park Service.

Figure 2-22. Aerial view circa 1940s looking northeast, showing the World War II army camp.

Site History



Source: George King Collection. *[E-1]*

Figure 2-23. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southwest, circa 1940s. From left, the buildings are the 1907 Keeper's Dwelling, the 1873 Keeper's Dwelling, the lighthouse, and an 1889 outbuilding.



Source: U. S. Coast Guard. *[G-39]*

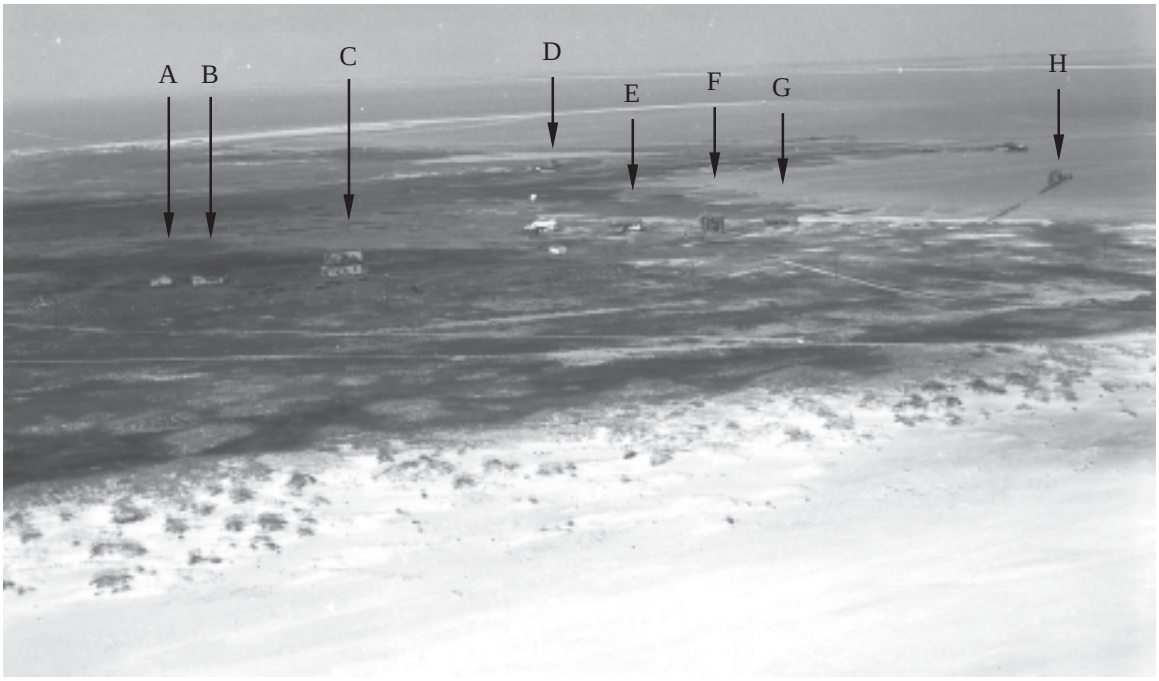
Figure 2-24. Cape Lookout Light Station, aerial view from west, circa 1960s. The 1873 Keeper's Dwelling and summer kitchen are at left.



Source: National Park Service.

Figure 2-25. Cape Lookout Lighthouse, view from the shoreline of the bight to the southwest, circa 1966.

Site History



Source: National Park Service. *[D-28]*

Figure 2-26. Aerial view of the Cape Lookout Village, circa 1969. The buildings are: A: Fishing Cottage II; B: Fishing Cottage I; C: 1887 Life-Saving Station (relocated 1958); D: from foreground to background, Gordon Willis House, Jetty Workers House II, and Casablanca; E: Jetty Workers House I; F: 1907 Keeper's Dwelling (relocated 1958); G: Mrs. Carrie Davis House (?) (demolished) The abandoned dock at right (H) is no longer visible.



Source: National Park Service, Branch of Still Pictures, no. 64-230. *[D-48]*

Figure 2-27. Cape Lookout Light Station, 1969. Aerial view looking northeast to Cape Lookout Bight, Barden Inlet, and Shackleford Banks.

Site History



Source: National Park Service. *[G-35]*

Figure 2-28. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southeast, circa 1960s.



Source: National Park Service. *[G-36]*

Figure 2-29. View looking northeast toward the lighthouse, circa 1960s. During the 1960s, the landscape lacked trees, with open vistas like this across the low shrubs and grasses that covered the cape.

Site History



Source: National Park Service. *[G-37]*

Figure 2-30. Cape Lookout, looking northeast past the Coast Guard Station at right to the lighthouse in the distance at center, circa 1960s. Note the red colored shingles on the roof of the Coast Guard Station buildings.



Source: National Park Service. *[D-53]*

Figure 2-31. Aerial view of the Coast Guard Station, circa 1970s. Many of the buildings at the station had been demolished or moved to new sites in the years following 1945. The site is surrounded by pine trees.

Site History



Source: Photo by Tony Wrenn, North Carolina State Archives no. N71-4-857. *[D-33]*

Figure 2-32. Cape Lookout Light Station, 1970 condition survey photograph. Note the absence of pine trees in this view. From left to right, the buildings are the 1939 coal shed, the 1873 Keeper's Dwelling, the 1907 summer kitchen, the lighthouse, and the circa 1920 concrete oil house.



Source: Photo by Tony Wrenn, North Carolina State Archives no. N71-4-871. *[D-31]*

Figure 2-33. 1873 Keeper's Dwelling and coal shed, 1970 condition survey photograph. Note the wooden lean-to at the west gable wall of the dwelling and the absence of a porch across the south side of the building.

Site History



Source: Photo by Bill Ray. *[D-25]*

Figure 2-34. View looking north to Barden Inlet from the top of the lighthouse, June 1973. Note the distant location of the shoreline in this view.



Source: Photograph by Bill Ray. *[D-26]*

Figure 2-35. View looking north to Barden Inlet from the top of the lighthouse, January 1979. Compare the location of the shoreline in this view and Figure 2-25. Significant erosion occurred behind the 1873 Keeper's Dwelling in the six years between these photographs.

Site History



Source: Photograph by Kevin Kacer. *[D-61]*

Figure 2-36. Cape Lookout Light Station, 25 January 1978, aerial view looking southeast. Note the pine trees in the right half of the photograph.



Source: National Park Service. *[F-199]*

Figure 2-37. Cape Lookout Light Station, view from the southwest, circa late 1970s. Note the pine trees in this view, and the original Fresnel lens in the lighthouse.



Source: National Park Service. *[F-208]*

Figure 2-38. The new electric beacon of the Cape Lookout Lighthouse, installed in 1979, photograph circa 1983.

Existing Conditions

Environmental and Cultural Context and Setting

The Cape Lookout Village Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) project area lies within the southern portion of Cape Lookout National Seashore, a federally protected section of the Outer Banks of North Carolina. Cape Lookout is a major inflection point of the Outer Banks, part of the world's largest barrier island system that extends along the Atlantic Coast and the Gulf of Mexico from Massachusetts to Texas. Known simply as the Sand Banks by the region's earliest settlers, the term "banks" is possibly the only topographic term that is unique to North Carolina.[1]

Cape Lookout National Seashore includes Shackleford Banks; Core Banks including Cape Lookout; Portsmouth Island; and a portion of eastern Harkers Island. The park headquarters and Visitor Center is located at Shell Point on the eastern tip of Harkers Island. Cape Lookout Village is located south of the park headquarters and Shackleford Banks. Access to the project area occurs only by boat; there are no bridges, causeways, or airstrips that connect Cape Lookout to the mainland.

Cape Lookout falls within Carteret County, which extends across the relatively rural east-central North Carolina tidewater. The county has an estimated population of 59,383 residents and covers 532 square miles.[2] Many of the residents formerly derived their livelihood from farming and commercial fishing, although in recent years tourism and real estate development have become important components of the local economy due to the fact that the coast is a popular destination for summer vacationers. The nearest population centers are Beaufort (population 3,771), a fishing town and the county seat[3] located approximately twenty miles away by car, and Morehead City (population 7,707), a shipping and rail terminus that lies another five miles to the southwest along U.S. Route 70. In addition to U.S. Route 70, these cities are accessed by the Intracoastal Waterway. Beaufort also affords limited airline service at its municipal airport.[4]

The region typically enjoys a mild southeastern maritime climate. The mean average temperature for January is 48 degrees. For July the mean average temperature is 80 degrees. The area's average annual rainfall is fifty-four inches, but this can vary greatly. Cape Lookout lies directly in the extratropical storm track and is subject to frequent

[1] Fred M. Mallison, *The Civil War on the Outer Banks* (Jefferson, North Carolina: McFarland & Company, 1998), 3, 8, 9.
[2] U.S. Census Bureau, 2000 census data.
[3] Ibid.
[4] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Final Environmental Impact Statement and General Management Plan / Development Concept Plan" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, December 1982), 31.

hurricanes. The Outer Banks has experienced at least 150 hurricanes since 1585.[5] In addition to hurricanes, there are nor'easters in the winter; these are strong circulation cells that move along the coast and produce powerful winds from the northeast.

Site Context

See Figure 3-1, Context Map.

Barrier islands are large, highly-mobile accumulations of sand that are a result of the Pleistocene ice ages. Beginning about 18,000 years ago, melting glaciers retreated across Pennsylvania, New York, and New England, leaving behind large deposits of pulverized geological material—sand, silt, and clay. Large river systems such as the Delaware and Susquehanna dropped this debris onto the continental shelf where it was distributed by longshore (littoral) drift. Although wave angles and longshore drift shift seasonally, the net transport of the glacially deposited material has been from north to south. Longshore drift annually moves an estimated one million cubic yards of sand past Cape Hatteras.

As the glaciers melted, sea levels rose, driving shorelines landward, and leaving behind drowned deltas, truncated spits, and shoaling sand bars which coalesced into islands of sand as the shorelines retreated.[6]

Barrier islands are typically bordered on the ocean side by a remarkably straight shoreface and on the landward side by an irregular shoreline adjoining a back bay, sound, or lagoon. Islands are geomorphically zoned and, from the ocean side to the back bay, typically consist of a broad, gently-sloping beach, a berm or beach ridge, a chain of beach front (primary) dunes, a series of swales behind the primary dunes, and a group of back (secondary) dunes, which eventually give way to the bayside shoreline of tidal flats and small isolated beaches. Overwash deposits blanket areas behind the primary dunes where they are lower and more easily breached during storm surges. Overwash deposits that reach the back bay give this shoreline a typically irregular form, while the beach front attains its straight, linear form through the repeated action of waves on a highly mobile substrate.

Barrier islands are highly ephemeral in nature, a condition that was poorly understood until the 1970s. Since then, research has shown that Core Banks and Cape Lookout have migrated more than four miles landward in the past 7,000 years, and the Outer Banks may have moved as many as forty or fifty miles since sea level began rising 18,000 years ago.[7] For example, Cape Hatteras Lighthouse was 1,500 feet from the surf in 1872, but only 150 feet away by 1983. Recently, the structure had to be moved inland to prevent it from washing away. Landward migration is primarily driven by winds, tidal currents

[5] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout Environmental Assessment, Alternatives of General Management Plan and Wilderness Study" (Denver Service Center, February 1978), 25.
[6] Origins of barrier islands are discussed in Schwartz, *Barrier Islands* (1973), and in Halsey, "Nexus: New Model of Barrier Island Development" (1979). See references section.
[7] Walter Sullivan, *Landprints* (New York: New York Times Books, 1984), 232. In some places along the Outer Banks, tree stumps from former maritime forests and peat deposited in back bay marshes are exposed along the ocean beaches, as are shells from oysters that once lived in the back bay.

through inlets, and storm washovers. Some contributing factors such as the effects of wind and waves are barely detectable yet constantly at work, while other factors, such as hurricanes and nor'easters, are not so subtle. All of these forces, whether ongoing processes or extraordinary events, are responsible for rolling the islands landward, continually moving sand from the shoreface into the back bay.

Tides distribute sediments via inlets between islands. Flood tides deposit deltas inside lagoons while ebb tides rework some of these sediments back out into the inlet where they are dispersed by waves, currents, and longshore drift.[8] Enough of the flood tide sediments settle out in the calmer water, however, for the tidal deltas to support marsh grasses. The grasses in turn trap sand from littoral drift and eventually choke the inlets. Inlets on the Outer Banks are inherently transitory; as some fill in, others are opened by storm surges or impounded water breaking out to sea. Ocracoke is the only inlet that has been continuously open into Pamlico Sound during recorded history.[9] Beaufort Inlet at the west end of Shackleford Banks has always been open between Onslow Bay and Back Sound.

Washovers occur during storm surges and remove sand from shorefaces while leaving fan-shaped deposits on the lagoon side. Storm surges occur as the center of extreme low pressure cells associated with hurricanes or nor'easters move across the island. The effect can be compounded if there is an unusually high tide, such as those associated with a full or new moon. The size of an overwash is related to the island's orientation to the direction of storm waves, as well as the island's thickness and height. Small, narrow islands like the Core Banks are subject to frequent washovers. Aerial photos taken from 1935 to 1977 indicate that 85 percent of the Outer Banks have been swept by washovers.[10] Wind transport is only indirectly responsible for turning over barrier islands. The direction of the prevailing winds affects dune formation; perpendicular onshore winds build up larger dune fields such as on Shackleford Banks, while winds parallel to the shoreline, such as those that occur along the Core Banks, produce lower dune fields that are more easily penetrated by washovers.

The different topographic areas on barrier islands contain distinctive types of vegetation, which can be instrumental in shaping the evolving form of the landscape.[11] Primary

---

[8] Miles O. Hayes, "Barrier Island Morphology as a Function of Tidal and Wave Regime" *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico,* Stephen P. Leatherman, ed. (New York: Academic Press, 1979). Hayes found that tidal range exerts a strong control on the formation of barrier islands. A low tidal range—less than six feet—produces long, thin islands, low enough to allow frequent washovers, but without tides strong enough to keep open inlets. This is the case in the Outer Banks. An intermediate tidal range—six to twelve feet—produces shorter "drumstick" islands with bulbous updrift ends, thinner central sections, and downdrift ends elongated like spits, such as occur along the coast of South Carolina and Georgia. With a large tidal range—greater than twelve feet—any incipient islands are swept away and only shoals and tidal-current ridges are formed.

[9] Mallison, *The Civil War on the Outer Banks,* 7.

[10] Sullivan, *Landprints*, 237.

[11] Paul J. Godfrey, et al., "A geobotanical approach to classification of barrier beach systems," *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico,* Stephen P. Leatherman, ed. (New York: Academic Press, 1979). Godfrey et al. demonstrated the interrelationship between plants and barrier island geological processes and morphology. They proposed that the structure of barrier islands is tied to

dunes are stabilized by salt-tolerant grasses such as sea oats (*Uniola paniculata*), which send roots deep into sand. Rosette-form plants grow in the dune swales. Seaside pennywort (*Hydrocotyle bonariensis*) proliferates on fresh overwashes, and panic grass (*Panicum amarulum*), silverleaf sea croton (*Croton punctatus*), and marsh elder (*Iva frutescens*) establish colonizing clumps after storms. The secondary dunes host saltmeadow cordgrass (*Spartina patens*), broom sedge (*Andropogon virginicus*), purple muhly or hairgrass (*Muhlenbergia capillaris*), camphor weed (*Heterotheca latifolia*), Indian blanketflower (*Gaillardia pulchella*), and woody dicots such as greenbrier (*Smilax spp*.) and poison ivy (*Rhus radicans*) in drier areas, and groundsel or silverling (*Baccharis halimifolia*), and southern bayberry or wax myrtle (*Myrica cerifera*) in wetter areas.

If an island is wide enough, shrub thickets and maritime forests may form on lands not regularly buffeted by salt spray. Dominant species comprising the maritime forests include red cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), live oak (*Quercus virginiana*), and American holly (*Ilex opaca*), all three of which can persist after being somewhat buried by shifting sand, and loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*), which cannot survive burial and therefore typically occupies the higher ground. Shrub thickets are usually located on well protected flats and stabilized dunes. There are wet thickets and dry thickets with different species compositions. Bayberry and inkberry (*Ilex glabra*), as well as red cedar, dogwood (*Cornus stricta*), and red mulberry (*Morus rubra*) are dominants of wet thickets, with numerous other shrubs present. The groundcover layer includes many marsh species. The key species of dry thickets include yaupon holly (*Ilex vomitoria*), live oak, persimmon (*Diospyros virginiana*) and Hercules' club (*Zanthoxylem clava-herculis*).

The salt marshes on the edges of the sounds or lagoons are zoned: black grass (*Juncus gerardi*) and black needlerush (*J. roemerianus*) form the upper boundary of the high marsh where the soil is waterlogged year round, but only flooded at the highest tides. Short, matted, saltmeadow cordgrass is also found in the high marsh. Tall erect salt marsh cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*), also known as smooth cordgrass, dominates the low marsh, which is inundated daily. Also found in the saltwater marsh are big cordgrass (*Spartina cynosuroides*), smartweed (*Polygonum spp*.), duck weed (*Lemnaceae spp*.), and common reedgrass (*Phragmites australis*). Freshwater marshes occur where the water table intersects the land's surface. These marshes typically contain cattails (*Typha spp*.), rushes (*Juncus spp.*), as well as various other plants. Within the sound, submerged aquatic vegetation such as eelgrass (*Zosteria marina*) and widgeongrass (*Ruppia maritima*) is often found growing in patches. No vascular plants survive on the beach due to the shifting nature of the substrate.

While vegetation communities arise due to a combination of locally-present conditions such as elevation, aspect, available water, and exposure to salt water and wind, the presence of vegetation can also affect the dynamics of the depositional process. Plant material can serve to diminish movement of sand by wind and water.

---

vegetation, stating that "a complete understanding of barrier beach dynamics requires that the ecological responses of important sand-binding species be considered along with geological processes."

Seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumulis*), a small dune plant on the federal endangered species list, is the only federally-listed threatened or endangered plant species that has been identified within Cape Lookout National Seashore.[12]

Estuarine salt marsh ecosystems are outstanding bird nurseries, and may be frequented by dozens of species including egrets, herons, avocets, harriers, red-winged blackbirds, boat-tailed grackles, as well as ducks, geese, coots, and rails. Other birds, such as terns, oyster catchers, skimmers, and plovers, prefer to nest on the beach. Piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*), which nest on the beaches of Cape Lookout, are also listed as federally endangered species. Three other birds on the federal endangered list have been reported in the park; the eastern brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis carolinensis*), peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), and southern bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*).

Sea turtles visit the barrier islands to lay eggs on the beach from May to September. The Atlantic loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta caretta*), a species listed as threatened by the federal government since 1978, nests along the park's seashore, with the greatest concentration of nests reported inside Lookout Bight. These animals are in serious decline, with annual decreases of around 3 percent in the Carolinas.[13]

[12] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout Environmental Assessment," 32.
[13] oceanlink.island.net/oinfo/biodiversity/logger.html, 9 November 2003. Note: there was a report of an Atlantic leatherback turtle nesting in the park in 1966.

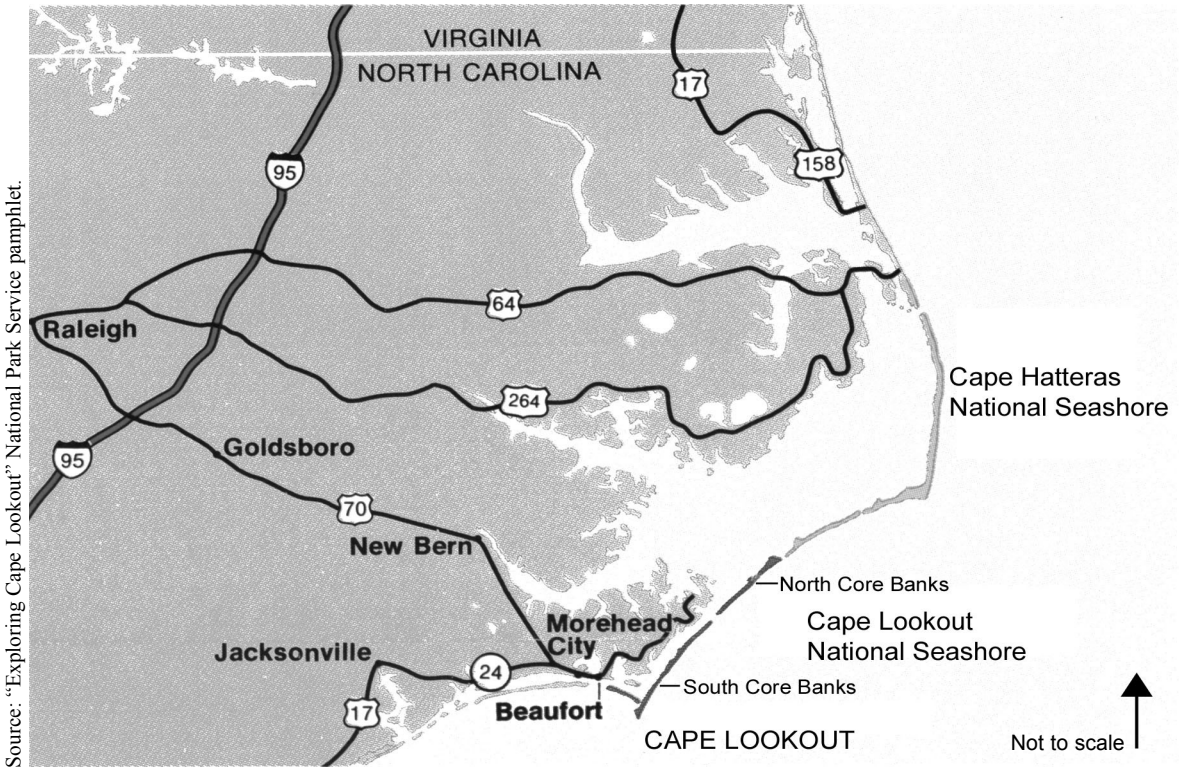


Figure 3-1. Context Map.

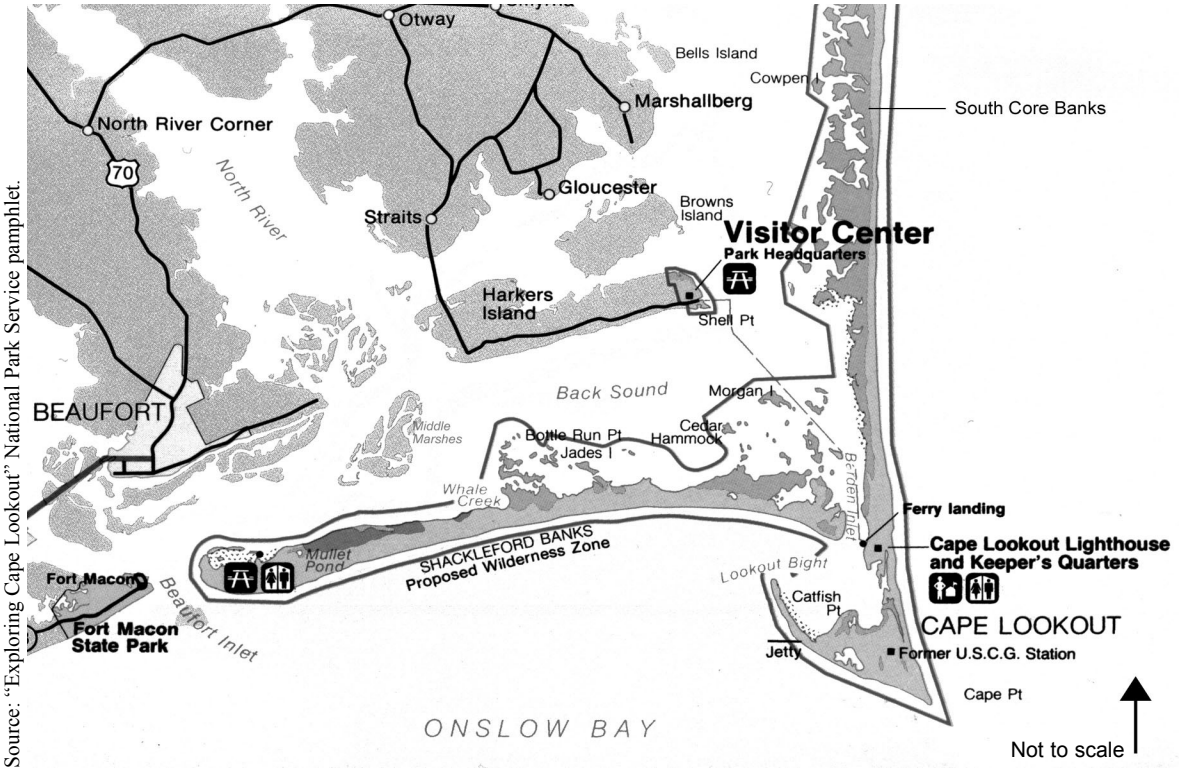


Figure 3-2. Location Map.

Site Description

See Figure 3-2, Location Map, and Figure 3-3, Site Map.

Cape Lookout Village is located in the center of the U-shaped inflection that terminates the Core Banks portion of Cape Lookout National Seashore. To the north is the long, narrow bank of sand referred to as South Core Banks, separated from North Core Banks by New Drum Inlet. Cape Lookout lighthouse occupies a prominent ridge at the junction between South Core Banks and the U-shaped inflection of Cape Lookout. Wide sandy beaches fronting the Atlantic Ocean form the eastern margin of the project area. Otherwise, the approximately 810-acre Cape Lookout Village Historic District extends west across the developed area to the Concrete Road that connects the former Coast Guard Station complex to the bight.

Cape Lookout is underlain entirely by sand and other unconsolidated wind- and water-deposited materials. Except for the tallest dunes, the majority of the cape is

> within the 100-year floodplain and in the coastal high hazard area. . . .The stillwater surf associated with a 100-year magnitude storm (1 percent probability of occurrence in a given year) is approximately nine to ten feet above mean sea level. Waves break on top of this surge; where the depth of water (stillwater surge minus land elevation) is three feet or greater, waves will occur. The lands subjected to this wave action are considered coastal high hazard area.[14]

The sand deposits vary due to their relationship to wind and water action. Along the Atlantic Coast, broad, low expanses of sand unmitigated by plant life extend along the eastern edge of the cape. Frontal dunes edge the beach as low mounds occupied by limited vegetative growth. Behind the frontal dunes lies a linear trough system, which is in turn edged by a series of one or more mounds that constitute the back dune system, also occupied by sparse vegetation. These dunes are prone to overwash from storm surges where emerging plant communities are frequently buried by sand carried by salt water. Further inland, the ground undulates. Where less exposed to salt-laden wind and overwashes of salt water, these flats are colonized by grasslands composed of mixed graminoids and forbs. The vegetation is thickest where the surface is closest to the water table. The higher ground—formed by wind deposited sand ridges—of the inflection's inland areas is colonized by woody shrub thickets. The lower lying areas on the bay or sound side are characterized by low and high marshes. The low marsh is inundated daily by tidal action, and is predominantly vegetated by saltmeadow cordgrass. The high marsh includes a wider variety of plant species.

Woody growth within the Cape Lookout Village Historic District is concentrated primarily in the vicinity of the lighthouse, around the Les and Sally Moore complex, and on the high ground associated with the dunes located in the center of the U-shaped cape. Vegetation at the Les and Sally Moore complex appears primarily to be cultural in origin, and consists of planted shade trees and ornamentals. To the northeast and southwest of the lighthouse, there are stands of loblolly pine. The pine stands appear relatively even-

[14] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Final Environmental Impact Statement ," 34.

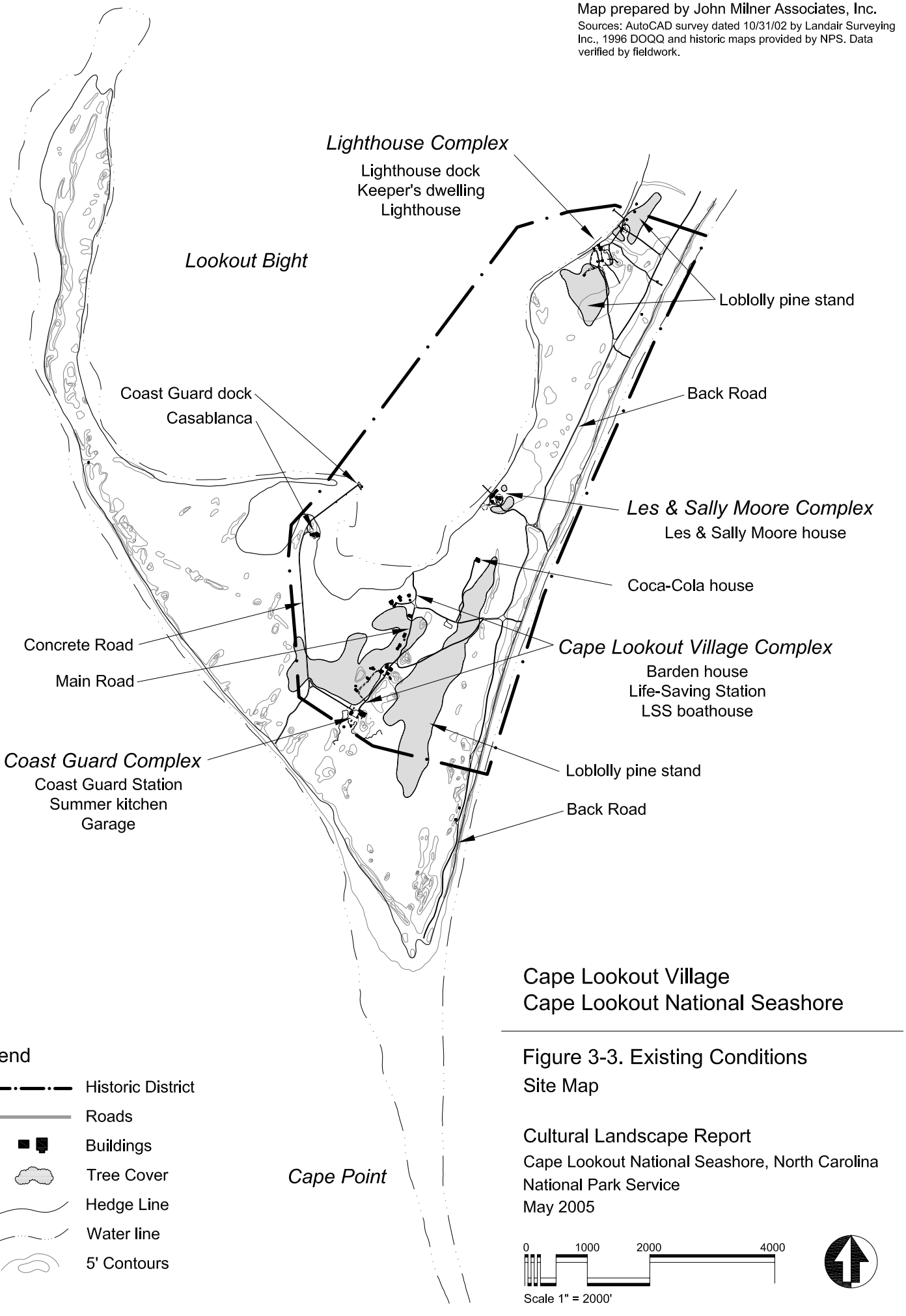
aged, except along their margins where the trees are self-seeding. It is probable that these stands have arisen due to a combination of factors, including the planting of pines around the lighthouse by the Boy Scouts, which provided a source for seed or germ material, and the sudden removal of grazing livestock from the cape in the 1950s, which had previously helped maintain the land in an open condition. Such large areas of pine would seem to exceed the capabilities of the Boy Scouts. The large stands of loblolly are thus likely the result of natural old field succession following the disturbance of grazing. Loblollies in particular are aggressive colonizers of open areas where there is little competition, and they will expand their range as possible given the opportunity.

The woody communities to the west and east of Cape Lookout Village include shrub thickets as well as stands of loblolly pine. The dominant species of the shrub thickets, which are generally low and comprised of diverse species of trees, shrubs, vines, and herbaceous plants, include wax myrtle, silverling, inkberry, beautyberry (*Callicarpa americana*), red cedar, live oak, and yaupon holly.

Fresh water reserves exist at Cape Lookout Village in an unconfined aquifer or lens below the higher dunes. While these reserves provide a source of drinking water for those residing at Cape Lookout, overwash and the lowering of the water table through mismanagement can lead to contamination of the fresh water available in the aquifer.

Cape Lookout is characterized by a series of ridges that parallel the orientation of the Atlantic coast, culminating in a thick band of dunes in the center of the U form. Cape Lookout Village was clearly sited to take advantage of the protective cover afforded by these dunes and ridges, and their association with the unconfined freshwater aquifer. The majority of the cape's buildings and structures are located within the village, which is composed of a linear road corridor paralleling the dune system that is lined by dwellings and outbuildings. Main roads lead to the village from two locations—the Coast Guard dock sited on the sound or bight side of the cape within the center of its U-shaped form, and the lighthouse, connected via Back Road which extends the length of the cape behind the primary dunes. Side roads extend between Back Road and the lighthouse complex to the north, and the village to the south. Secondary roads lead to the dwelling clusters not located within the village—the Coca Cola house, Casablanca, and the Les and Sally Moore complex. A series of beach access roads lead between Back Road and the ocean front.

Like the village, siting of the three dwelling complexes not located within the village can also be tied to natural resources. Casablanca sits within a U-shaped dune network for protection against the wind. The Les and Sally Moore complex sits on a bluff overlooking the sound that also enjoys a protective dune system to partially block heavy winds. The Coca Cola house is sited in a broad open plain that is referred to as a deflation zone. The house affords long views toward the sound, but is also sited to take advantage of a wind corridor; the porch is constantly exposed to northeastern winds that likely enhance summer use of the property by generating a cooling breeze. Views to the ocean were of primary importance to the siting of the lighthouse atop a high ridge. Views were also likely considered in the siting of the dwellings located at the northern end of the village—Barden house and the two Jetty Workers houses—which face the sound.


Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse Complex
Lighthouse dock
Keeper's dwelling
Lighthouse
Lookout Bight
Loblolly pine stand
Coast Guard dock
Casablanca
Back Road
Les & Sally Moore Complex
Les & Sally Moore house
Coca-Cola house
Concrete Road
Main Road
Cape Lookout Village Complex
Barden house
Life-Saving Station
LSS boathouse
Coast Guard Complex
Coast Guard Station
Summer kitchen
Garage
Loblolly pine stand
Back Road
Cape Point
Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-3. Existing Conditions
Site Map
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
1000
2000
4000
Scale 1" = 2000'

Existing Conditions Documentation by Landscape Characteristic

Natural Systems and Features

See Figure 3-4.

The Cape Lookout inflection is generally low-lying with very subdued topography. The highest elevation is at the tip of the dune field on the southernmost promontory of the cape, twenty-six feet above mean sea level. The lowest elevations are the ocean beaches and bayside tidal flats that fringe the island at sea level. A large sandflat extends from the southernmost point of Cape Lookout that is exposed at low tide. The two Atlantic Ocean shorefaces, one facing east and the other southwest, include broad, gently sloping beaches leading up to a steep berm (Figure 3-5). By contrast, much of the shoreline facing Lookout Bight is low-lying and subject to tidal flooding (Figures 3-6 and 3-7). The scattered beach areas on the bight are smaller and more gently sloped than the beaches along the ocean front (Figure 3-8).

The most prominent topographic features of the island are its three prominent linear ridges of sand. The first is the primary dune system that originates at the southernmost point of the cape and follows the Atlantic beach north-northeastward (Figure 3-9). The second (Figure 3-10) originates at the point, but diverges slightly landward behind the primary dunes. The third set of dunes abuts the southwestern Atlantic beach with a connected ridge that forms an arc just behind it.

In addition to these long dune ridges, there are several smaller transverse ridges in the southwestern part of the cape that are oriented north/northeast, the largest being just east of the residential village (Figures 3-11 and 3-12). These dunes may represent remnants of former primary dune systems that survive from the migration of the island landward. They average about ten to fifteen feet in elevation. Behind these dune ridges are areas of dune swales and secondary dune fields averaging less than five feet above mean sea level.

There are three low morasses within the dune fields, each averaging less than three feet above mean sea level. One is located just south of the environmental education center, also known as the Les and Sally Moore complex (Figure 3-13), and another just north. Both of these low areas have an adjoining delta on the bight, and they are probably either inlets that have closed (Figure 3-14), or the sites of former large washovers (Figure 3-15). Washovers cover parts of the island behind ocean fronts where primary dunes are low or absent. A third low spot occurs behind the primary dunes on the southwest-facing beach and the large dune ridge arcing behind it; this land is mostly characterized by salt marsh. Much of the remainder of the project area drops slowly toward the southern shoreline of Lookout Bight, where areas within two feet of mean sea level are subject to daily tidal flooding.

The soil types on Cape Lookout are closely related to topography and vegetation. The following are the primary soil types listed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture:[15]

- Be (Beach) = Shell fragments and pale yellow beach sand. Due to constant surf, no vegetation can successfully grow here.
- Nh (Newhan) = Fine brownish grey sand occurring on dune ridges that parallel the ocean. Elevations range from six to twenty-six feet above mean sea level. Excessively drained. Supports only vegetation that is tolerant of salt spray and droughtiness, such as sea oats and largeleaf pennywort.
- Nc (Newhan-Corolla) = Newhan soil, formed from sandy marine sediments, occurs on dunes.
- Co (Corolla) = Moderately well drained to poorly drained fine sand occurring in small troughs behind the primary dunes. Elevations are below ten feet with the seasonal water table one and one-half to three feet below the surface. Subject to rare flooding with salt or fresh water. Supports wax myrtle, yaupon, greenbrier, silverling, and wax myrtle.
- Cd = Corolla and Duckston soil complex.
- Du (Duckston) = Dark grey fine sand, frequently flooded. Supports dense stands of marsh hay cordgrass with scattered wax myrtle and silverling.
- CL (Carteret) = Loamy, poorly drained sand occurring in soundside salt marshes that are flooded daily. Supports large stands of smooth cordgrass.
- LF (Lafitte Muck) = Frequently flooded black muck with dense root mats in grey sandy clay loam. Supports big cordgrass, cattails, and black needlerush.

Twenty-four community areas—grouped due to their similar topography, soils, and vegetation—comprise Cape Lookout (see Figure 3-4). These are listed and described below; the numbers in parentheses correspond to numbers on Figure 3-4 that indicate the locations of these community areas.

Open beaches comprise three of the community types. The three beach systems include (1) those located along the east-facing Atlantic shore; (2) those located along the southwest-facing Atlantic shore; and (3) the small sandy beaches scattered along Lookout Bight. Beaches are underlain by beach sand and shell fragments and support no vegetation.

Six dune ridges occur within the project area, including (4) one located along the eastern Atlantic beach; (5) another diverging northward from this ridge; (6) a third along the southwest Atlantic beach; (7) a fourth forming a large arc behind this ridge; (8) a fifth forming the central ridge running just east of the Coast Guard Station and the village; and (9) the sixth formed by the series of small, scattered, north-northeast oriented dune lines.

[15] Roy A. Goodwin, *Soil Survey of Carteret County, North Carolina* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1984).

Dune ridges are underlain by Newhan soils and are sparsely vegetated with sea oats and saltmeadow cordgrass.

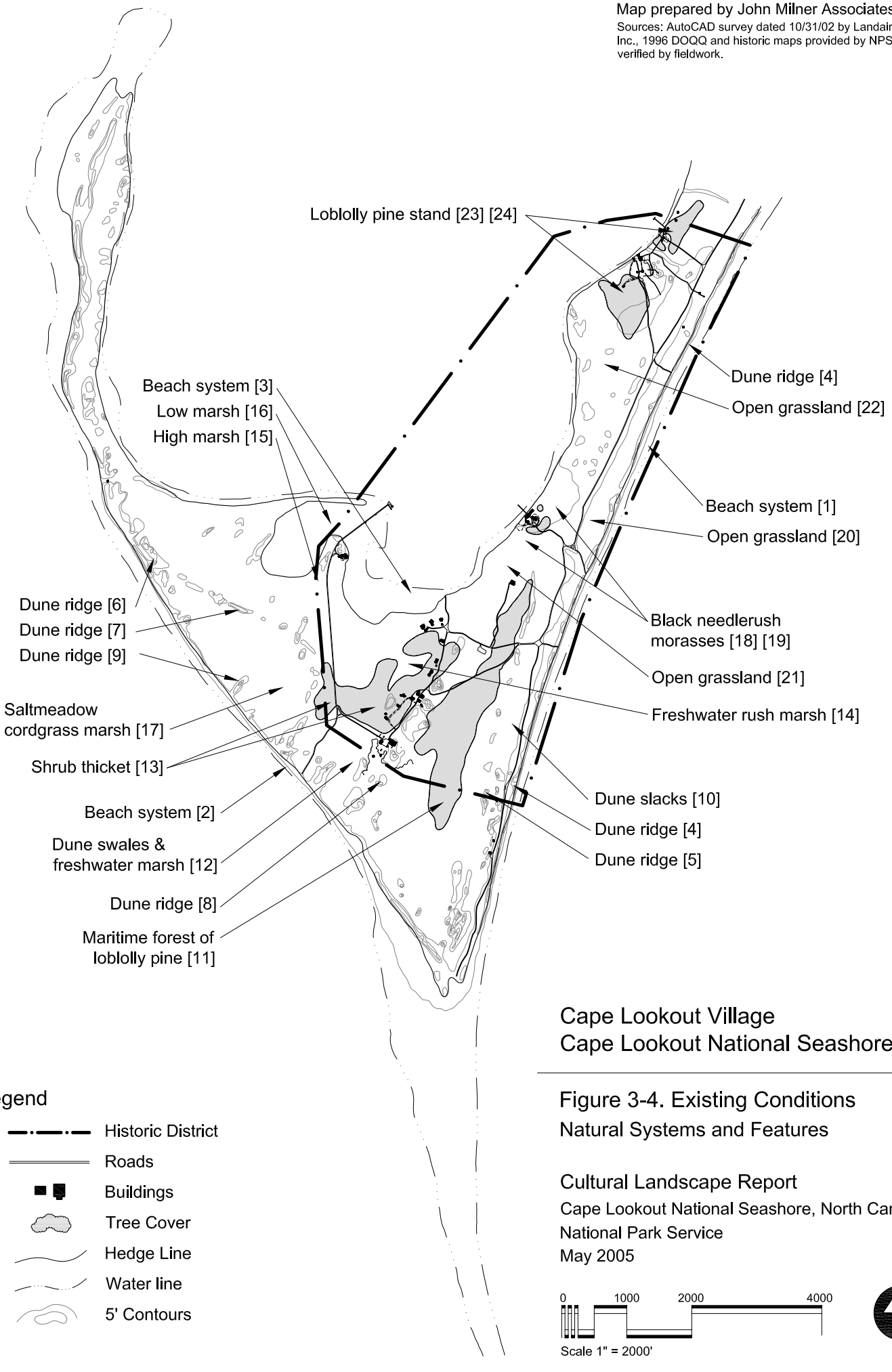
The area between the primary east-facing Atlantic ridge and the ridge diverging behind it contains dune slacks (10) where wind scours out the sand down to the water table. These flat-bottomed marshes contain various types of rushes, sedges, and grasses. Between the eastern dunes ridges and the central dune ridge is an area of Newhan and Corolla soils supporting a maritime forest of loblolly pine (11). At the southern terminus of the central ridge is a small area of dune swales and freshwater marshes (12) with cattails and rushes growing in Lafitte Muck soils. Just to the west of the central ridge is an area of Corolla soils supporting a wax myrtle scrub thicket (13). Within this shrubland is a freshwater marsh of rushes (14). The shrubland gives way toward Lookout Bight to a high marsh (15) of saltmeadow cordgrass growing on Duckston soil, and a low marsh (16) of salt marsh cordgrass growing on Carteret sandy loam.

The low area enclosed by the southwest-facing dune ridge and the arcuate ridge behind it contains a saltmeadow cordgrass marsh (17) growing on Duckston soil. There are two low morasses filled with black needlerush growing on Duckston soil, one just to the north of the Coca Cola house (18) and one in a long linear swath east of the lighthouse and connecting to the bight (19). Between these two morasses is open grassland (20) growing on Newhan and Corolla soils. There is another grassland (21) south of the Coca Cola house and north of the central ridge, and another south of the lighthouse (22). There are two communities of loblolly pine in the vicinity of the lighthouse (23) and (24).

Inventory of Natural Resources

- Beaches
- Berms
- Primary dunes
- Dune swales
- Secondary dunes
- Three prominent ridges
- Transverse ridges
- Tidal flats

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.



Legend

- Historic District
- Roads
- Buildings
- Tree Cover
- Hedge Line
- Water line
- 5' Contours

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 3-4. Existing Conditions
Natural Systems and Features

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 1000 2000 4000
Scale 1" = 2000'

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-5. The beach front along the eastern side of the Cape Lookout inflection. Note the frontal dunes to the left in the photograph.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-6. The low-lying beach and marsh characteristic of the bight or sound side of the Cape Lookout inflection.

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-7. A view across the marsh and beach along the sound side of Cape Lookout with the mainland beyond.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-8. A beach along the bight side of Cape Lookout.

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-9. View towards the primary dune system that originates near the southern point of Cape Lookout and follows the Atlantic beach northeastward.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-10. A view towards one of the more prominent dunes on Cape Lookout. This linear ridge of sand originates near the cape's southern tip.

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-11. Prominent transverse ridge that protects the village to the east.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-12. Another view of the prominent transverse ridge facing the Atlantic Ocean along the cape's eastern side.

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-13. One of the three low morasses located within Cape Lookout's dune fields. Currently an upper marsh, this area may have been the site of a large washover or was once an inlet.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-14. Another one of the low morasses along the cape's bight side.

Natural Systems and Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-15. An area that has experienced a washover. Note the sand deposits that have smothered the vegetation.

Responses to Natural Resources

The major cultural response to the natural systems at Cape Lookout is the construction of a lighthouse on a high point to help ships avoid the shoals off its southern point. These shoals extend over ten miles out into the Atlantic Ocean and have caused numerous shipwrecks over the years. The presence of a Coast Guard Station and Life-Saving Station also attests to the dangerous nature of navigation within the area. The Coast Guard Station, along with various residences, appears to have purposefully been situated behind a major dune ridge (Figure 3-11, see Natural Systems and Features), that afforded protection from winds and washovers, even during major storms.

The architecture of the buildings on Cape Lookout also responds to the island's natural systems. With the exception of the lighthouse and the 1873 keeper's dwelling, all of the cape's buildings are wood framed structures with design features such as low hipped roofs, which are less susceptible to damage from high winds. Most sit on raised foundations and can be readily moved. The Coca-Cola house includes a porch sited along the front of the house in such a way as to takes advantage of a wind corridor that provides natural cooling and discourages mosquitoes. Three of these buildings—the Barden house (former keeper's dwelling), the Coast Guard boathouse, and the Life-Saving Station—are known to have been relocated. In addition, early maps reveal property lines typical of barrier islands: a long thin strip from beach to bay that allows for structures to be moved as the island moves (Figures 3-16 through 3-21).

The lack of freshwater streams and springs necessitate the use of groundwater, which is pumped up to small, elevated holding tanks (Figure 3-21), and cisterns such as those located at the lighthouse keeper's dwelling and the Coast Guard Station. Cisterns are known to have been used by some residents.

Docks allow for boat access to the cape in at least three locations. The first is the lighthouse complex at the northeastern end of the cape, and the second is the coast guard dock near Casablanca. A third dock, associated with the Les and Sally Moore complex, was damaged during Hurricane Isabel in September 2003, but was in the process of being repaired during field investigations conducted as part of this project in October 2003. There is evidence of docks that have fallen into a state of disuse and disrepair near the Coast Guard dock.

Boardwalks and bridges are utilized to carry circulation routes across drainageways, overwash areas, and sensitive plant communities such as marshes and closed grasslands. These are located primarily in the vicinity of the lighthouse precinct, which experiences the highest visitor use.

Other important responses to natural resources associated with Cape Lookout are the 1910s jetty and the maintenance of Barden's Inlet through dredging. Perhaps the most dramatic event in the human history of the island was the hurricane of 1933, which separated Cape Lookout and Core Banks from Shackleford Banks and opened up Barden's Inlet. Since then the channel of Barden's Inlet has been maintained through dredging. This dredging appears to have contributed to the shoreline erosion along Lookout Bight that currently threatens the lighthouse. The shoreline of the bight has been

actively retreating since the mid-twentieth century. Periods of major erosion appear to coincide with dredging activity as noted by Pilkey: "It seems clear that the location of the artificially dredged channel is responsible for the dangerous position of the lighthouse. Changing the location of the channel may be the most logical way to save the structure."[16] The jetty built in 1914–1918 off the western shoreface of the cape has contributed to the growth of the adjoining spit of land northward at the mouth of Lookout Bight by 3,800 feet.

Within the center of the cape, the pines planted by Boy Scout troops in the mid-twentieth century have undoubtedly affected ground-level wind patterns and thus movement of sand and dune formation within the cape.

The responses to natural resources described in narrative form above are not inventoried; the resources associated with these responses are inventoried as part of other landscape characteristics such as buildings, structures, circulation, or small-scale features, below.

[16] Orrin H. Pilkey, Jr., et al., *From Currituck to Calabash: Living with North Carolina's Barrier Islands* (Durham, North Carolina: Duke University Press, 1980), 97; also see graphs correlating dredging activity and erosion.

Responses to Natural Resources



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-16. Casablanca is a typical cape residential structure—wooden, balloon-framed, with a low-angle hip roof, and set on a raised foundation.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-17. The former Coast Guard Station also has a hip roof to protect against wind damage during hurricanes.

Responses to Natural Resources



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-18. One of the residences within the village. It, too, has a low-angle hip roof.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-19. The Coca-Cola house also is designed to withstand severe winds, including hurricanes.

Responses to Natural Resources



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-20. Another example of a building located on the cape with a low-angle hip roof, raised foundation, and wood construction.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-21. One of the elevated holding tanks for storage of fresh water on Cape Lookout.

Topographic Modifications

Cultural topographic modifications observed within Cape Lookout Village Historic District include grading for road corridors, building sites, and parking areas, and the construction of retaining walls and mounds. The site specific topographic modifications observed within the district include a seawall at the Barden house and a retaining wall at the Coast Guard Station. A low seawall encircles the Barden house (Figure 3-22). This wall was constructed as a breakwater to lessen the impact of storm surges.[17] There is a concrete retaining wall in the former Coast Guard Station area that created a level site for the Life-Saving Station when it was relocated in 1916 (Figure 3-23). In addition, roads and parking areas are plowed from time to time and the concrete causeway and a concrete parking lot are kept clear of sand.

Topography has also likely been affected by cultural management of vegetation. For instance, the loblolly pine forests planted in the vicinity of the lighthouse have likely diminished sand deposition due to wind.

Ocean floor manipulations in the sound have likely affected the Cape Lookout Village Historic District coastline. There may be a direct correlation between the loss of beach near the lighthouse and the dredging of the Back Sound and Lookout Bight.[18] The jetty built in 1914–1918 has also contributed to changes in the shoreline by altering natural patterns of water and sand movement.

See Patterns of Spatial Organization for a related discussion.

Inventory of Topographic Modifications

- Road corridors and parking areas
- Building sites
- Retaining walls
- Dredging
- Jetty

[17] Personal interview with Dr. Barden by Tommy Jones, National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. Conveyed in NPS review comments, 90% draft submittal, February 2005.
[18] Pilkey, *From Currituck to Calabash*.

Topographic Modifications



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-22. A seawall surrounds the Barden house.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-23. A concrete retaining wall edges the former Coast Guard Station parking lot.

Patterns of Spatial Organization

The spatial organization of Cape Lookout has been greatly influenced by cultural features, topography, the nature of the adjacent ocean environment, views, and the availability of potable water. Buildings have been sited behind dunes and ridges that provide protection from high winds and overwash, and high points that provide commanding views have been used to advantage to site buildings requiring visibility.

The Cape Lookout lighthouse occupies a prominent ridge at the junction between South Core Banks and the U-shaped inflection of Cape Lookout. Views both to and from its position atop a high ridge were likely an integral component of the siting of the lighthouse. Clustered at the base of the lighthouse are the 1873 keeper's dwelling, summer kitchen, and former coal shed foundation, sited within a ring of protective dunes. Pines encircle this cluster and provide a sense of contained space within this area. The lighthouse is a major visitor attraction. To accommodate visitors, NPS developed various amenities nearby, including a dock, picnic area, and interpretive walks. Facility maintenance operations are also sited in this area, but they are well screened by vegetation to diminish their impact on views and the visitor experience. Two large stands of loblolly pine flank the lighthouse area, separating it spatially from the surrounding open grasslands.

Back Road forms the central spine of circulation along the eastern length of the cape, from which several connector roads arise that lead into the various developed areas. Back Road parallels the Atlantic Coast just behind the primary dunes to take advantage of the protection they afford from overwash. A stand of loblolly pine lines another ridge west of Back Road and forms a distinct spatial and visual edge to the road and the remainder of the area.

A thick band of dunes rises in the center of the U form of Cape Lookout. Cape Lookout Village was clearly sited to take advantage of the protective cover afforded by these dunes and their association with a freshwater aquifer. Main Road forms the central corridor of the village, with many of the houses closely edging the road and forming a streetscape. Three houses, however, are not arranged along Main Road but were sited to face the sound and take advantage of water views. These include the two Jetty Workers houses and the Barden house. At the south end of Main Road, the Coast Guard Station is also sited within the protection of a dune ridge. The residential cluster known as Casablanca sits within a U-shaped dune network that protects against the wind. The Les and Sally Moore complex sits on a bluff overlooking the sound, partially protected by a dune system. The main buildings within the complex face the sound with several outbuildings located behind. Between the Moore complex and the village, the Coca Cola house sits alone on a broad open plain, with long views towards the sound.

Vegetation

See Figure 3-24.

The vegetation described below has been identified and categorized through field investigation and review of the park's General Management Plan Amendment (GMP) and the vegetation analysis provided in *Barrier Island Ecology of Cape Lookout National Seashore and Vicinity, North Carolina* by Godfrey and Godfrey.

As noted in these sources, the vegetation of the Outer Banks is closely related to environmental factors. A subtle change in elevation or localized protection from oceanic overwash can directly affect vegetative composition. The result is a mosaic of communities where a monoculture of rush can edge a diverse grassland or a shrub thicket.

Like that of the Outer Banks in general, the vegetation on Cape Lookout can be sub-divided into a series of distinct ecological zones defined by combinations of elevation and degrees of exposure to wind and water: beaches, berms, tidal flats, dunes, open grasslands, closed grasslands, woodlands, high salt marshes, low salt marshes, and subtidal marine vegetation. Because these vegetation types grade into one another and share common species, the descriptions below include only their characteristic and dominant species.

Located on the northeast side of the project area (or perimeter of the island), the beach is void of vegetation, except for unicellular algae, due to the rapidly changing environment that is inhospitable to rooting plants (Figure 3-5, see Natural Systems and Features).

The berm environment exists between the beach and dune system and is controlled by the frequency of storms. Sea oats and other plants trap sand at the drift line to form small dunes until a storm either knocks them down or buries them. Annuals (from seeds washed up in storms) can also occupy the berm environment. These can include sea rocket (*Cakile edentula*), seabeach amaranth, Russian thistle (*Salsola kali*), sea-side spurge (*Euphorbia polygonifolia*), and seabeach knotweed (*Polygonum glaucum*). Very little berm vegetation was in evidence during field investigations conducted in October 2003, which can most likely be attributed to the destruction caused by Hurricane Isabel on 18 September 2003.

Plants help form low, scattered dunes in overwash areas (Figure 3-25) and sea oats is the dominant plant species at Cape Lookout. Other species include saltmeadow cordgrass, sand-grass (*Triplasis purpurea*), fleabane (*Erigeron pusillus*), and pennywort (*Hydrocotyle bonariensis*). The GMP notes that the backsides of dunes may be heavily vegetated with vines such as Virginia creeper (*Parthenocissus quinquefolia*).

Open grasslands occur in areas subject to oceanic overwash (Figure 3-15, see Natural Systems and Features) and are sparsely vegetated. Examples of open grasslands are barrier flats and dune slacks. Saltmeadow cordgrass and pennywort are the dominant species. Within the Cape Lookout project area, the open grasslands are predominantly located behind the primary dunes and in low areas subject to overwash. The open

grassland grades into a closed grassland on lower and older terraces where the salt content is low and the water table is closer to the surface. The closed grasslands are characterized by communities of sea oats, goldenrod (*Solidago sempervirens*), love grass (*Eragrostis pilosa*), chestnut sedge (*Fimbristylis spadicea),* hairgrass, Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), sand-spur (*Cenchrus tribloides*), finger grass (*Chloris petraea*), Indian blanket flower, marsh fleabane (*Pluchea purpurascens*), sea-pink (*Sabitia stellaris*), climbing milkweed (*Cynanchum palustre),* morning glory (*Ipomea sagittata*), and nodding ladies' tresses (*Spiranthes vernalis*).

In areas protected from flooding, shrubs such as marsh elder wax myrtle, silverling, and red cedar can be found. Within the project area, closed grasslands are concentrated in the middle of the island, adjacent to woodlands and between the open grasslands and salt marshes (Figure 3-26).

Woodlands are found in elevated areas protected from salt spray, sea-water flooding, and moving sand. Different woodland types include shrubland or shrub thickets (Figure 3-27) and maritime forest. Shrublands will succeed to maritime forest if environmental factors are favorable. However many shrublands are held in this seral stage by salt spray, occasional flooding, and other factors that prevent succession. The species composition of a shrub thicket includes wax myrtle, silverling, marsh elder, red cedar, Hercules' club, persimmon, yaupon holly, several woody vines, and eventually shrubby live oak. As the name suggests, this community can become a thicket, and therefore almost impenetrable. The vegetation in and around Cape Lookout Village is predominantly shrub thicket with some areas in shrub savanna. There is also an area of shrub thicket to the east of the Les and Sally Moore house complex.

There are only two small areas of maritime forest on the cape, located to the west of Cape Lookout Village. The Outer Banks maritime forest shares many species with the shrub thicket, but is dominated by live oak, along with loblolly pine and red cedar. In addition, willow oak (*Quercus phellos*), laurel oak (*Quercus laurifolia*), hornbeam (*Carpinus caroliniana*), American holly, red bay (*Persea borbonia*), wild olive (*Osmanthus americanu*s), and flowering dogwood are common species in the barrier-island forest. Epiphytes are also common, including Spanish moss (*Tillandsia usneoides*).

An even-aged stand of loblolly pine dominates a large area at the southern tip of the project area (Figure 3-28). Loblolly pines also form a ring around the lighthouse (Figures 3-29 and 3-30); several NPS staff and volunteers reported to the CLR team during field investigations that these pines were planted by the Boy Scouts in the 1960s or 1970s. A second, larger stand of loblolly pines also exists to south of the lighthouse and to its north near the picnic shelter area. It appears that naturally disseminated seed from the planted pines have led to the establishment of the existing large plantations, since these stands would appear to exceed the planting capabilities of the Boy Scouts. The even-aged appearance of the stands is likely due to the fact that they quickly colonized areas that were released from grazing. The pines took advantage of the opportunity afforded by removal of livestock to quickly establish themselves in areas where environmental conditions were conducive to their growth and they could outcompete other species.

Godfrey notes that loblolly pine can be a dominant species of native forest communities on the Outer Banks away from the beach.[19]

Salt marshes form on the lowest terraces within the project area. They are flooded by tides from the sound and blend very gradually into the maritime grassland. There are two basic marsh types—high and low. Both occur on the bight side of the project area. High salt marshes are flooded in spring and during storm tides, and are dominated by black needlerush and saltmeadow cordgrass (Figure 3-13, see Natural Systems and Features). Low salt marshes are flooded at mean low tide and are typically dominated by salt marsh cordgrass, which is specially adapted to inundation by salt water, intermixed with a less prominent cover of Virginia glasswort (*Salicornia virginica),* spikegrass (*Distichlis spicata*), and sea lavender (*Limonium carolinianum*) (Figure 3-7, see Natural Systems and Features).

In addition to these naturally occurring plant communities, several sites within the project area have ornamental plantings of introduced non-native species and native plants used for seasonal interest or climate amelioration. The ornamental plantings are found at the lighthouse complex, the Les and Sally Moore complex, and in association with various dwellings within the village.

Most striking are the ornamental and shade plants associated with the Les and Sally Moore Complex (Figures 3-31 and 3-32). NPS personnel note that Sally Moore was an avid gardener, which is clearly in evidence on her former property. The following species were observed during field investigations in October 2003: yaupon holly, wisteria (*Wisteria sp.*), daylily (*Hemerocallis sp*.), white poplar (*Populus alba*), Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), swamp rose (*Rosa palustris*), pear (*Pyrus sp.*), Japanese privet (*Ligustrum japonicum*), and Adam's needle yucca (*Yucca filamentosa*). These plants are mainly sited along or near buildings. The wisteria, however, has spread to the edge of the surrounding maritime shrub thicket.

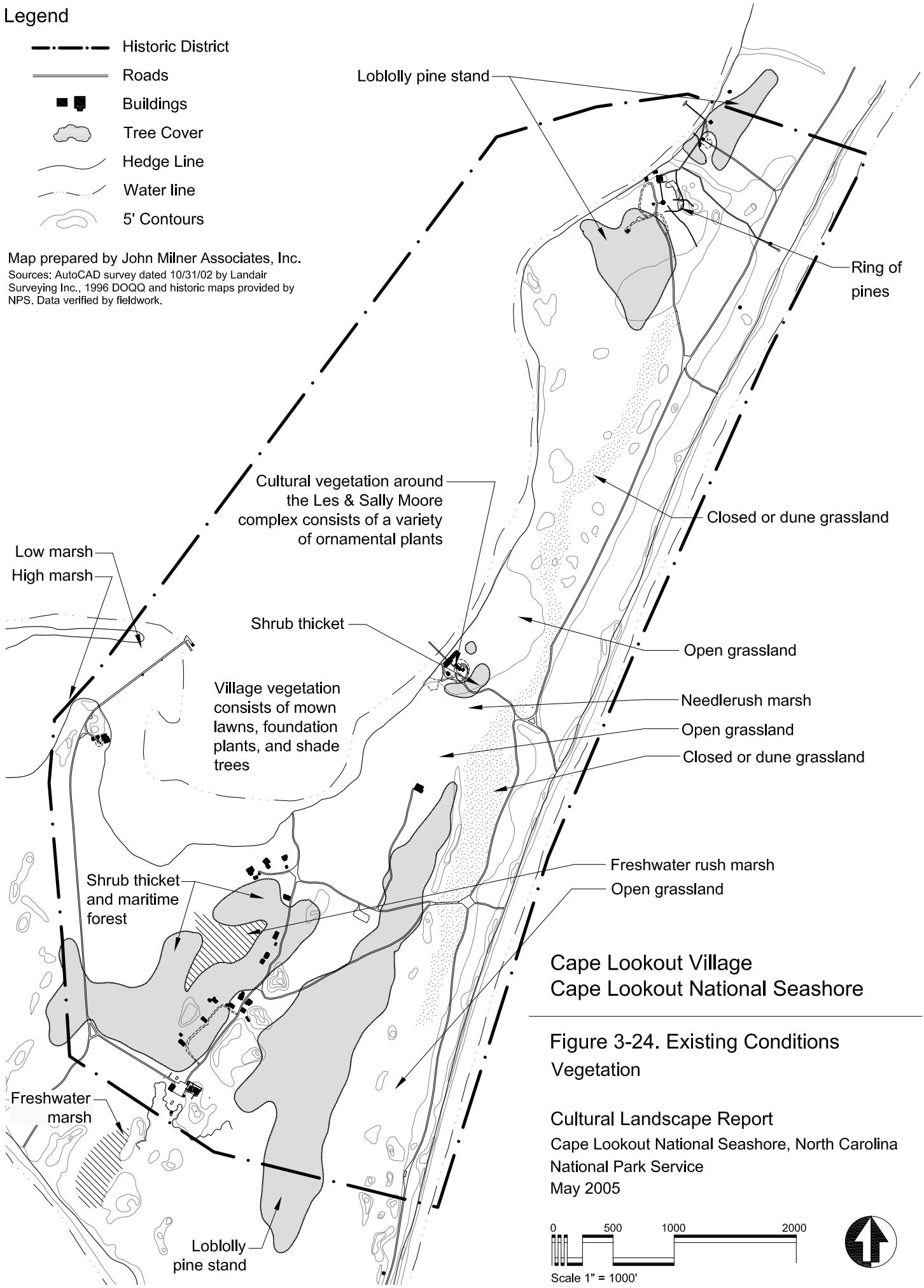
The cultural vegetation in Cape Lookout Village varies from home to home. While most home surrounds are maintained in mown grass, several homes have foundation plantings that include non-native shrubs and shade trees (Figures 3-33 through 3-36). These plantings include euonymus (*Euonymus sp.*), privet, yucca, weeping willow (*Salix babylonica*), red cedar, and white poplar.

Inventory of Vegetation Communities and Plantings

- Beach
- Berms
- Tidal flats
- Dunes
- Open grasslands
- Closed grasslands

[19] Paul J. Godfrey and Melinda M. Godfrey, *Barrier Island Ecology of Cape Lookout National Seashore and Vicinity* (Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, Scientific Monograph Series, Number 9, 1976), 98.

- Shrub thickets and maritime forest
- High salt marshes
- Low salt marshes
- Subtidal marine vegetation
- Les and Sally Moore ornamental plantings
- Cape Lookout Village ornamental plantings
- Loblolly pine stands near lighthouse
- Loblolly pine stand south of Cape Lookout Village


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Loblolly pine stand
Ring of pines
Cultural vegetation around the Les & Sally Moore complex consists of a variety of ornamental plants
Closed or dune grassland
Low marsh
High marsh
Shrub thicket
Open grassland
Village vegetation consists of mown lawns, foundation plants, and shade trees
Needlerush marsh
Open grassland
Closed or dune grassland
Freshwater rush marsh
Shrub thicket and maritime forest
Open grassland
Freshwater marsh
Loblolly pine stand
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-24. Existing Conditions
Vegetation
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-25. Low scattered dunes near the oceanfront beach.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-26. View of a closed grassland community at Cape Lookout.

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-27. Shrub thickets edge Concrete Road as it approaches the former Coast Guard Station complex.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-28. Loblolly pines dominate the high dune ridge that edges Cape Lookout Village to its east.

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-29. Stands of loblolly pines ring the Cape Lookout lighthouse.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-30 (panoramic compilation). Loblolly pines have been planted in a circle around the base of the Cape Lookout lighthouse.

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-31. The Les and Sally Moore property is planted with various ornamental trees, shrubs, and flowering perennials and bulbs. Seen here are hedges of yaupon holly along the main entrance walk.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-32. Also seen at the Les and Sally Moore house property are flowering plants such as the yucca shown here.

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-33. Foundation plants edge many of the buildings within the village as seen on the left.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-34. Residences within the village have also been planted with ornamental trees and shrubs, such as the privet shown here.

Vegetation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-35. One of the residences includes a weeping willow tree planted near the front door.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-36. The former Life-Saving Station is edged by a large shade tree.

Land Uses and Activities

See Figure 3-37.

While a few residential leases remain active, and some of the cape's dwellings continue to be occupied (Figure 3-38), the primary focus of land use and activity within the Cape Lookout Village project area today is museum/education and recreation. Other land uses and activities associated with the cape include residential; wildlife conservation; coastal navigation through on-going maintenance of the lighthouse; scientific research and education as part of the former Life-Saving Station, which is currently used as a field station for the North Carolina Maritime Museum; the Les and Sally Moore complex, which is utilized as an environmental education center; and the weather station, located along the beachfront, which provides important readings to regional scientists, climatologists, and meteorologists.

Fishing (Figure 3-39) is the most popular recreational use, followed by walking and beachcombing. Other recreational activities include boating (Figure 3-40), picnicking (Figure 3-41), swimming, sunbathing, surfing, hiking, wildlife viewing, hunting, and primitive camping (Figure 3-42). The park recorded 643,507 recreational visitors during fiscal year 2002. The highest visitation occurs between June and November, with October being the most popular month for visitors to Cape Lookout.

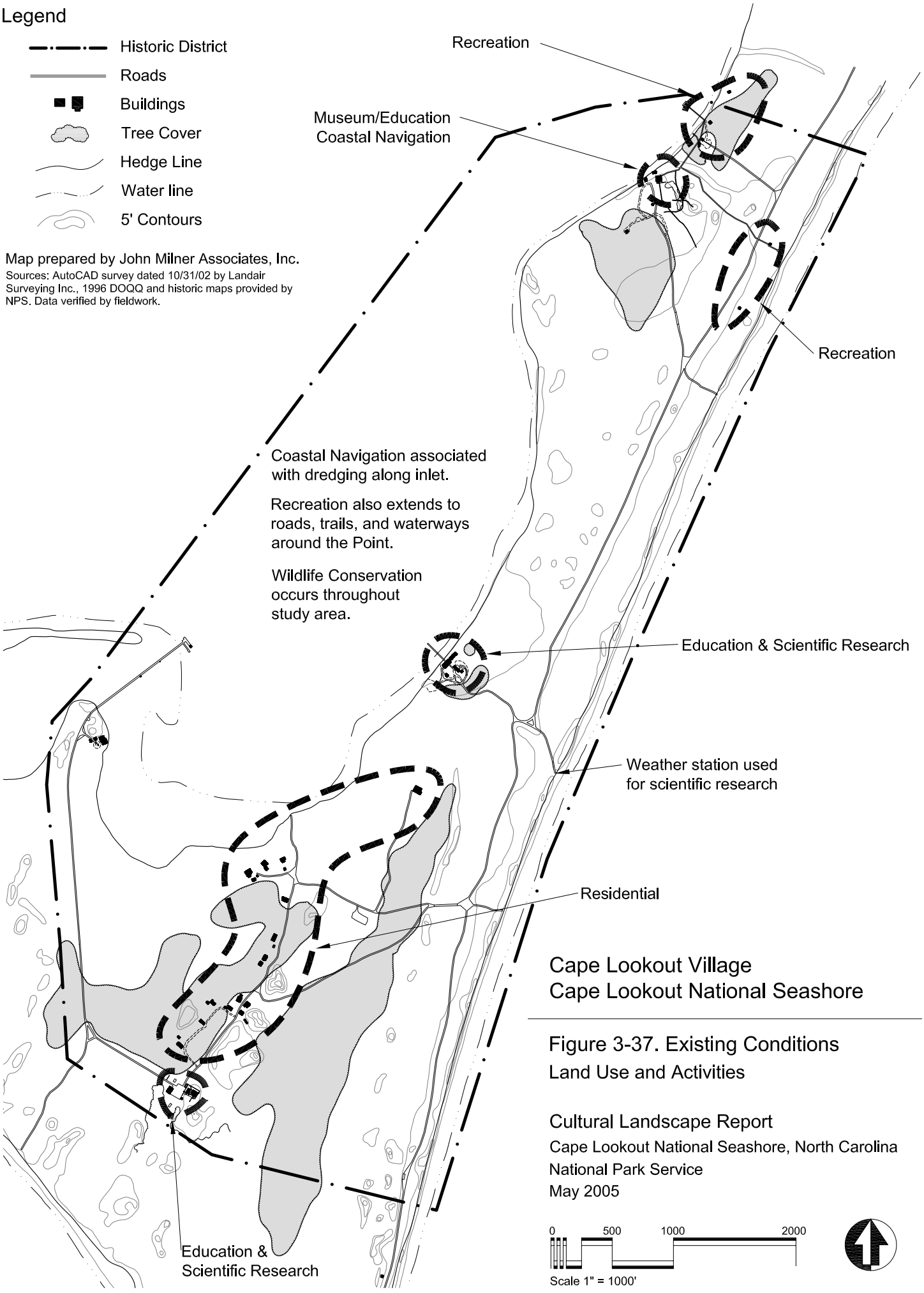
While the U.S. Coast Guard is responsible for maintaining the operation of the lighthouse electric beacon, the National Park Service (NPS) is responsible for maintaining the structure itself. NPS also administers and staffs the 1873 keeper's dwelling. The house and surrounding vicinity include interpretive opportunities where visitors may be educated on the history of the lighthouse. The keeper's dwelling is seasonally staffed with Volunteers-in-Parks (VIP) personnel and contains interpretive exhibits involving the cultural and natural history of the island (Figure 3-43).

Wildlife conservation is one of the principal missions of park management. Cape Lookout National Seashore is a critical component of the South Atlantic Biosphere Reserve. Two-thirds of the nesting pairs of piping plovers in North Carolina breed within Cape Lookout National Seashore.[20]

Inventory of Land Uses and Activities

- Residential
- Museum/education
- Recreation
- Coastal navigation
- Scientific research
- Wildlife conservation

[20] Audubon North Carolina: www.ncaudubon.org/IBAs/Coast/clns.htm, 9 November 2003.


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Recreation
Museum/Education
Coastal Navigation
Recreation
Coastal Navigation associated with dredging along inlet.
Recreation also extends to roads, trails, and waterways around the Point.
Wildlife Conservation occurs throughout study area.
Education & Scientific Research
Weather station used for scientific research
Residential
Education & Scientific Research
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-37. Existing Conditions
Land Use and Activities
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Land Uses and Activities



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-38. A dwelling that reflects the presence of residential land uses at Cape Lookout.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-39. Fishing, as seen here, is a recreational land use that continues to be popular at Cape Lookout.

Land Uses and Activities



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-40. Boating is another recreational use associated with Cape Lookout.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-41. The National Park Service provides tables, benches, and pavilions for visitors to enjoy picnicking.

Land Uses and Activities



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-42. Backcountry hiking is also a popular recreational activity.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-43. The Cape Lookout lighthouse and associated keeper's dwelling form one of the precincts where interpretive exhibits and educational information are provided to visitors.

Views and Vistas

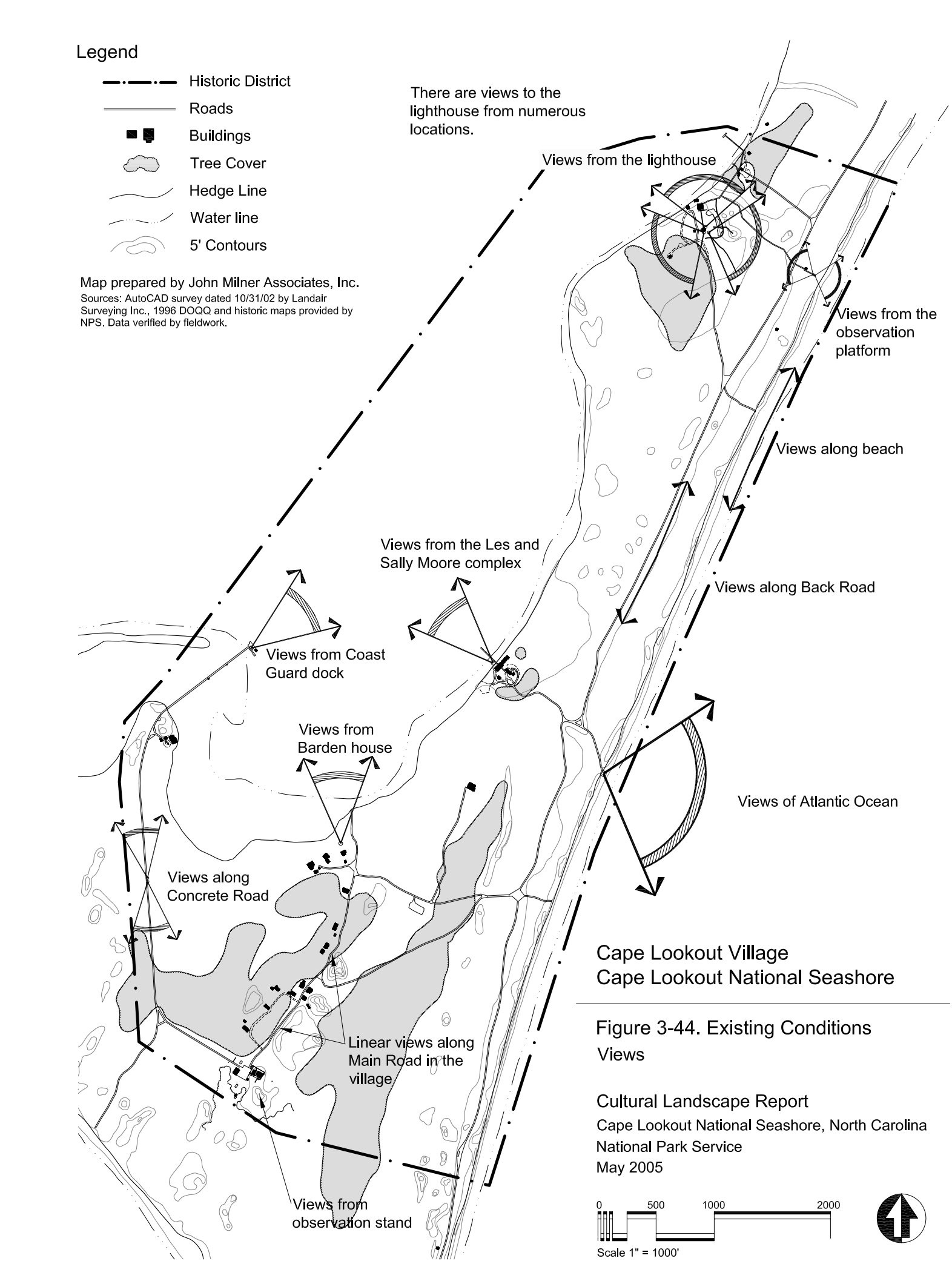
See Figure 3-44.

Views and vistas from the Cape Lookout Village project area are often expansive, extending to the horizon across the waters of the adjacent ocean and sound. The dunes at the tip of the cape afford panoramic views of ocean swells and endless sky. Views across the sound, by contrast, encompass low, flat marshlands, the channel to Shackleford Banks, and the mainland beyond (Figure 3-7, see Natural Systems and Features). In many locations, the primary visual focal point is the lighthouse itself. Constructed for the purpose of being visible from great distances, its vertical shaft contrasts starkly with the low broad horizon (Figure 3-29, see Vegetation). Open to visitors only on a limited basis, the upper reaches of the lighthouse afford vast, open vistas of the Atlantic Ocean, Cape Lookout, and the Core Banks, Lookout Bight, Shackleford Banks, and Harkers Island. Another constructed vista, although not as dramatic, is available from the wooden observation deck to its east sited atop the primary dunes from which visitors can see the ocean, the beach, and the lighthouse behind the dunes (Figure 3-45). There is also a small observation stand near the Coast Guard Station that likely was utilized to monitor conditions along the nearby Atlantic Coast. The Coca-Cola house, Les and Sally Moore house, and the three residences located at the northern end of the village all appear to have been sited to take advantage of water views, which they retain. Views along Concrete Road afford vast views over marsh and sound, and capture the lighthouse in the distance (Figure 3-46).

Not all views at Cape Lookout are expansive; hollows among the dunes form small intimate spaces and Back Road is set within a linear corridor of space formed by the dune ridges. The streetscape of the village includes the long narrow spatial corridor of Main Road as it passes between residences and the dunes that edge the village along the Atlantic Coast side.

Inventory of Views and Vistas

- To the lighthouse
- From the lighthouse
- Atlantic coast beaches—long views
- Bight or sound side coast—long views across sound to Shackleford Island and mainland
- Back Road corridor
- Main Road corridor
- Concrete Road corridor
- To dune ridges, punctuated by pine groves
- Views from observation platform near beach and adjacent to Coast Guard Station


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
There are views to the lighthouse from numerous locations.
Views from the lighthouse
Views from the observation platform
Views along beach
Views from the Les and Sally Moore complex
Views along Back Road
Views from Coast Guard dock
Views from Barden house
Views of Atlantic Ocean
Views along Concrete Road
Linear views along Main Road in the village
Views from observation stand
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-44. Existing Conditions
Views
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Views and Vistas



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-45. The view from the visitor boardwalk of the lighthouse and its environs.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-46. The view along the bridge associated with the Concrete Road encompasses low marsh and the lighthouse beyond.

Circulation

See Figure 3-47.

Core Banks, including Cape Lookout, is only accessible by boat from various points on the mainland and surrounding islands, including Harkers Island; these routes have not been inventoried for the CLR although the docks where they land are discussed. The dock at the lighthouse complex is the major access point for boats and ferry services (Figure 3-43, see Land Uses and Activities). This T shaped dock consists of wood plank decking without handrails supported by large pilings. The dock extends into the bight well beyond the low tide mark and continues on land beyond the level of high tide. The lighthouse boardwalk begins at the end of the dock and continues to the 1873 keeper's dwelling. The boardwalk, raised above the marsh, consists of wood plank decking with two-tiered handrails—the upper tier for pedestrians, and the lower tier for those in wheelchairs (Figure 3-48). Two boardwalks join this main boardwalk: a short spur to the bight and a long boardwalk leads to the beach. The boardwalk to the beach lacks handrails and consists of wood planking six inches from the ground. There are two small seating areas along the boardwalk, which makes a series of diagonal turns in its path to the beach (Figure 3-49). After crossing Back Road, a ramp connects to the boardwalk and leads to an observation deck (Figure 3-50). A set of stairs leads from the deck to the beach.

In the vicinity of the lighthouse, brick pedestrian paths lead from the 1873 keeper's dwelling to the oil shed, to the lighthouse, and to the bayside beach. A concrete sidewalk runs perpendicular to the brick walk between the lighthouse and keeper's dwelling (Figure 3-51), and another segment extends towards the bight from the keeper's dwelling.

Several named roads exist on the island. These include Back Road, Main Road, and Concrete Road. Smaller access roads and drives leave these main roads to provide access to various areas and homesites. Back Road parallels the beach behind the frontal dune system and terminates at Cape Lookout Point (Figure 3-52). Ramps and roads from Back Road provide access to the island interior.

Back Road is sand-surfaced and maintained by plowing. Two access roads lead from Back Road near the lighthouse complex to a picnic shelter and the lighthouse. Both roads are sand and travel through tree cover and open grassland. The picnic shelter access road leaves Back Road north of the lighthouse and travels west where it terminates at the picnic shelter parking area. The lighthouse access road leaves Back Road south of the lighthouse and travels northwest towards the lighthouse, ending near the summer kitchen. There is a wood bridge associated with lighthouse access road and several spurs, including a short loop just east of the lighthouse, a loop providing access to a debris pile, and a spur leading to an all terrain vehicle (ATV) storage shed.

Beach access from Back Road occurs at Ramps 41 B and 42 A (Figure 3-53). Ramp 41 B and the lighthouse access road create a wide intersection on Back Road with a vegetated median. The ramps cut through the dunes to provide access to the beach. At the ramp 42 A intersection, Back Road doglegs east before continuing parallel to the beach. The

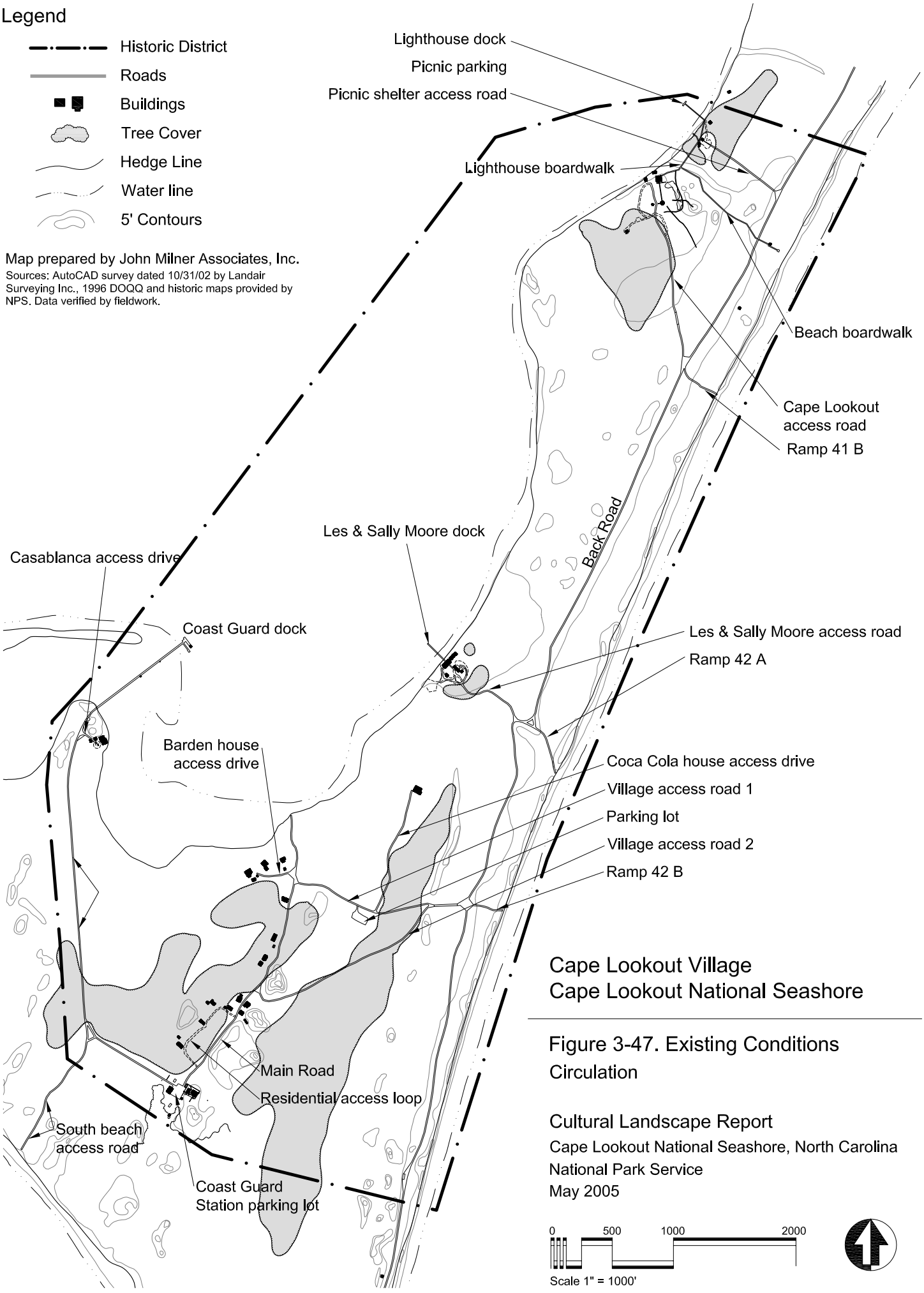
Sally and Les Moore access road also arises from Back Road at this intersection and travels west into the residential complex. Like other roads, it has a sand surface and travels through open grass lands and tree cover. Once within the complex, the road splits into a loose semi-circular drive. The north section wraps around to the rear of three shed buildings and widens for parking. The south section continues towards the main house and ends on the bight side near a debris pile. A raised boardwalk provides access from the garage to the main house (Figure 3-31, see Vegetation). The Moore complex also includes a dock. During October 2003 field investigations, the dock was being rebuilt after suffering extensive damage from Hurricane Isabel (Figure 3-8, see Natural Systems and Features). The dock begins at the main house and extends into the bight on large pilings.

Continuing south on Back Road, Ramp 42 B cuts through the dune system to provide access to the beach. Wood post bollards mark the edge of the road and prevent vehicles from driving on the dunes (Figure 3-54). The village access road continues west from this intersection towards Cape Lookout Village. A wooden bridge crosses an intermittent drainageway that is deeply etched into the land. The wood decking has been damaged and is in need of repair (Figure 3-55). Before entering the pine woodlands, the road splits and forms two routes leading to the village. One road continues east towards the northern portion of the village, while the other heads southwest towards the heart of the village. Both access roads are sand-surfaced and intersect Main Road within the village. From the village access road, another road arises just west of the pine woodland that leads to the Coca-Cola house. The Coca-Cola house access road is also sand-surfaced and curves through trees and grasslands as it approaches the main house. Just south of the intersection of the Coca Cola house and village access roads, there is a parking lot that provides long-term parking for visitors and backcountry campers. The first village access road terminates as it intersects the Main Road, which travels through the village. Main Road ends to the north at the bight where it expands to accommodate parking. A spur near the intersection described above provides access to the Barden house. The Main Road then curves gently south towards the Coast Guard Station with houses and short drives arising on either side (Figure 3-33, see Vegetation). The road corridor is edged variously by dense tree canopy, small open grasslands, and tall dunes (Figure 3-56). Another access road leads to the three houses northwest of the Main Road. This grass-surfaced route arises near the Coast Guard Station and loops around to reconnect near the Luther Guthrie house (Figure 3-57).

The Coast Guard Station complex surrounds a concrete parking lot at the intersection of Main Road and Concrete Road. A set of concrete steps leads from the parking lot to a concrete sidewalk, providing access to the summer kitchen and station building. From the parking lot, Concrete Road (Figures 3-58 and 3-59) proceeds east and north to the Coast Guard dock, with the South Beach access road connecting to the drive leading to the Casablanca house. Concrete Road continues towards the Coast Guard Station. Seagulls are painted periodically on the road (Figure 3-60). As it passes over the marsh, a timber boardwalk and concrete bridge replace the concrete surface (Figure 3-46, see Views and Vistas) as it continues over beach to the dock (Figure 3-6, see Natural Systems and Features). A set of wood steps provides access to the beach. The dock is a concrete slab mounted on wooden pilings edged with timber stops (Figure 3-61).

Inventory of Circulation Features

- Lighthouse dock
- Picnic shelter access road
- Lighthouse access road (and spurs)
- Beach access road (3) (Ramps 41B, 42A, 42B)
- Back Road
- Les and Sally Moore dock
- Les and Sally Moore access road
- Moore entrance boardwalk
- Village access road 1
- Coca-Cola house access drive
- Village access road 2
- Main Road
- Barden house access drive
- Residential access loop
- Concrete Road
- South Beach access road
- Casablanca access drive
- Coast Guard dock
- Former Coast Guard Station parking area
- Former Coast Guard Station concrete sidewalks and steps
- Parking area
- Picnic shelter parking area
- Pull-offs
- Lighthouse boardwalk
- Beach boardwalk
- Keeper’s dwelling brick walk
- Keeper’s dwelling concrete walk
- Lighthouse brick walk
- Oil shed brick walk
- Volunteer paths


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse dock
Picnic parking
Picnic shelter access road
Lighthouse boardwalk
Beach boardwalk
Cape Lookout access road
Ramp 41 B
Back Road
Les & Sally Moore dock
Casablanca access drive
Coast Guard dock
Les & Sally Moore access road
Ramp 42 A
Barden house access drive
Coca Cola house access drive
Village access road 1
Parking lot
Village access road 2
Ramp 42 B
Main Road
Residential access loop
South beach access road
Coast Guard Station parking lot
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-47. Existing Conditions Circulation
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-48. A wooden boardwalk with two sets of handrails leads from the boat landing to the lighthouse precinct.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-49. A low boardwalk crosses the closed grassland area between the lighthouse precinct and beach access/overlook area.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-50. The boardwalk extends to the beach front, ending at an overlook. A comfort station has been established along the route (seen here, left).



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-51. A brick walk leads from the rear of the keeper's dwelling to the lighthouse entrance.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-52. A sand-surfaced road—Back Road—parallels the eastern coast line of Cape Lookout behind the frontal dune line.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-53. Beach access occurs at numbered "ramps" that cut through the frontal dune system.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-54. Wood posts serve as bollards to indicate the edge of the Back Road corridor.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-55. A wooden bridge crosses an intermittent drainageway as part of a road leading between Back Road and the village precinct. As seen in this photograph, the bridge is in need of repair.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-56. One of the connector roads edged by woody shrubs and trees.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-57. A grass-surfaced route leads between some of the residences within the village.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-58. The Concrete Road leads between the Coast Guard dock and the former Coast Guard Station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-59. Another view of the Concrete Road looking towards Casablanca. Stormwater has deposited rack across the road surface.

Circulation



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-60. Seagulls have been painted on the Concrete Road.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-61. The Coast Guard dock is a concrete slab mounted on wooden pilings and edged by bolted timbers.

Buildings and Structures

See Figure 3-62 for a site map showing building names.

The buildings and structures of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District are located in a number of distinct clusters, with the lighthouse at the northern end of the district and the former Coast Guard Station about one and a half miles away at the southern end of the district.

At the northern end of the district is the lighthouse complex (Figure 3-63), which lies closer to the bight than to the ocean. This includes the Cape Lookout lighthouse itself (Figure 3-64), a 163-foot tall tapered, cylindrical brick masonry structure, painted with a black and white diagonal checker pattern. The walls of the lighthouse are 9 feet thick at its base but taper to only 19 inches thick at the top. There is a cast iron spiral staircase within the lighthouse. An exterior wooden staircase leads to the lighthouse door, which is set over ten feet above grade. The lighthouse is well maintained and continues to function as an aid to navigation. Adjacent to the lighthouse are a number of related buildings. Closest to the lighthouse is the former oil shed. The oil shed (Figure 3-65) has cast in place concrete walls and roofs. This building is abandoned; a few brick pavers remain to indicate that a path connected this building to the lighthouse.

A brick paved path leads from the lighthouse to the 1873 keeper's dwelling (Figure 3-66). This is a brick masonry two story building, painted white, with six over six double hung windows and green painted wood shutters. The gable roof has wood shingles, and open porches with shed roofs extend across the front and back (north and south) facades. This building was rehabilitated by NPS and adapted to serve as a visitor rest station and restroom, and as a residence for staff that spend the night on the cape. Nearby are the former 1907 summer kitchen (Figure 3-67) and the 1907 brick cistern. The brick cistern rises several feet above grade, and is capped by concrete. The summer kitchen is a small wood framed structure, painted white, with a wood shingled gable roof. The summer kitchen has two parts, a nearly square room that was the kitchen itself, and an attached smaller room that was used as a wood shed. Between the 1873 keeper's dwelling and the shoreline is a 1930s concrete septic tank, which rises about one foot above grade, and the ruined concrete foundation of the coal shed (Figure 3-68). The coal shed was a partially open wood framed structure. It was destroyed by Hurricane Isabel in September 2003, and its concrete foundation was damaged and partially undermined. The erosion of the shoreline on the bight side has left the coal shed and the summer kitchen only about ten yards from the mean high water line.

Other buildings near the lighthouse are not directly related to the historic function of the site but rather are facilities of the contemporary park. This includes a shed for housing NPS all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), a comfort station, and several picnic shelters, all constructed of unpainted wood and with wood shingled gable roofs (Figure 3-69 through Figure 3-72).

About three quarters of a mile south of the lighthouse complex is the Les and Sally Moore complex built between 1951 and the 1970s. This includes the Moore house, three

small and one larger rental cabin, a garage, and two sheds. The Moore house (Figure 3-73) is a one-story wood frame building with a hipped roof. The walls are clad with wood board and batten siding, painted green with red trim, and the roof is covered with asphalt shingles. The three adjacent cabins (Figure 3-74) are small wood frame structures with painted plywood clad walls and corrugated metal covered offset shed roofs. The larger rental cabin (Figure 3-75) is a wood frame structure with painted wood siding and rolled asphalt roofing. This cabin has a gable roof and a small screened porch. All of these buildings are supported on wooden posts.

The other outbuildings at the Moore complex are NPS storage sheds (Figure 3-76). These small wood framed buildings are supported on wooden posts. They have painted wood siding and asphalt shingle roofs. One building, the generator shed, has solar panels on the roof.

About 1,000 feet south of the Moore complex is the Coca-Cola house, also called the Seifert-Davis house (Figure 3-77). This house is a one story wood framed building with a low-pitched hip roof. The house is supported on cast-in-place concrete piers. A covered porch wraps around two sides of the house, and there is a lean-to garage addition at one corner.

About 1,000 feet southwest of the Coca-Cola house is the edge of the Cape Lookout Village proper. There are thirteen houses and related structures in the village. Near the shore of the bight are three houses: the Barden house, which is the 1907 keeper's dwelling, relocated in 1958, and two houses referred to as the Jetty Workers house 1 and the Jetty Workers house 2.

The Barden house (Figure 3-78) was originally located between the brick cistern and the summer kitchen at the lighthouse complex. This is two-story wood frame building, T-shaped in plan, with unpainted cedar siding, wood trim painted white, and wood double hung windows. A porch stretches across the front of the house, and a rear kitchen porch is located at one side (Figure 3-79). The intersecting gable roofs of the house are covered with wood shingles. The house sits on a continuous concrete block foundation constructed in 1958. On its new site, the house is turned 180 degrees from its original orientation, and now face toward the bight. There is also a wooden A-frame shed adjacent to the Barden house (Figure 3-80).

The two Jetty Workers houses are west of the Barden house. Jetty Workers house 1 (Figure 3-81) is a one-story wood frame structure on wood piers, with a garage building directly adjacent. The building incorporates several screened porches under the low slope gable roof. The walls are clad with various unpainted wood siding materials, and the roof is covered with standing seam sheet metal. Jetty Workers house 2 (Figure 3-82) is a similar one-story wood frame structure on wood piers, with an irregular addition at the back. The walls are clad with cement asbestos siding, and the gable roof is covered with standing seam sheet metal. A wood frame gable roof garage building stands nearby (Figure 3-83).

From north to south along Main Road in the village are the Gordon Willis house, the 1887 Life-Saving Station building (Willis-Daniels house), two fishing cottages, the Setzer-Dawsey house, the circa 1924 Coast Guard Station boathouse (Yeomans house), the Guthrie-Ogilvie house, the O'Boyle-Bryant house, the Gaskill-Guthrie house, and the Lewis-Davis house. Most of these buildings are utilitarian one-story wood framed buildings. The buildings are typically supported on wood posts close to grade, and the swampy conditions allow standing water to collect beneath the buildings, contributing to the deterioration of the houses.

The Gordon Willis house (Figure 3-84) is a one-story gable roof wood frame building. There is a screened porch across the front of the house. The house is supported on wooden posts. The walls are clad with white painted horizontal wood siding, and the roof is asphalt shingle.

The original Life-Saving Station building, also called the Willis-Daniels house (Figure 3-85), is the only residential building in the village with a clearly defined architectural style. It was constructed in 1887 on the site where the current main building of the former Coast Guard Station now stands. Its design follows standardized plans used for a series of life-saving stations constructed along the Atlantic coast in the 1880s. The building includes a number of Stick Style features, such as the use of multiple types of wood wall cladding and decorative gable trim. The building is one and a half stories and rectangular in plan. The gable roof runs generally north to south, with cross gables and dormers on the east and west sides. There is a two-story porch on the north (front) end, and a one story porch and enclosed one-story addition at the south (back) end. The roof is covered with asphalt shingles of varying colors and ages. The first floor walls are clad with cement asbestos siding painted white, and the second floor walls are clad with unpainted wood shingles. The divided light wood double hung windows are original. There is also a small shed near the Life-Saving Station (Figure 3-86).

The two fishing cottages near the Life-Saving Station (Figure 3-87) are wood framed one story buildings. The northern fishing cottage of the pair is supported on concrete block piers and wooden posts and has a low pitch cross gable roof covered with roll asphalt roofing. The walls are clad with plywood painted white. There is a screened porch at the front with a corrugated metal roof. The southern fishing cottage 2 is supported on wooden posts and has a gable roof covered with asphalt shingles. The walls are clad with wood siding painted white. There is a screened porch at the southwest side.

The Setzer-Dawsey house (Figure 3-88) is a larger wood framed one story house. The walls are clad with unpainted wood board and batten siding, and there is a brick chimney on the north side. The gable roof is covered with asphalt shingles. South of the house is a garage building of similar construction and materials. The Coast Guard Station boathouse, also called the David Yeomans house (Figure 3-89), is a small wood framed one story building supported on wooden posts. The building was relocated in 1958 to this site from the Coast Guard Station. The hip roof is covered with brown asphalt shingles. The walls are clad with unpainted cedar shingles. Across the front is an enclosed porch under a shed roof. A small storage shed stands to the north of the house. The Luther Guthrie house, also called the Guthrie-Ogilvie house (Figure 3-90), is one-story wood

frame construction with a gable roof. The house is generally rectangular in plan, with a screened porch across the front. There is a brick chimney at one side wall. The house is supported on wooden piers. The walls are clad with cement asbestos siding painted yellow, and the roof is covered with asphalt shingles. A small storage building and water tank are located behind the house.

The O'Boyle-Bryant house (Figure 3-91) is one story wood frame construction with a gable roof. The house is generally rectangular in plan, with a deep screened porch across the front of the house and a small bathroom addition at the rear corner. The house is supported on round wooden piers. The exterior walls are clad with cement asbestos siding, painted pale brown. The roof is covered with asphalt shingles. Adjacent to the house is a small wood frame shed clad with unpainted plywood (Figure 3-92). The Gaskill-Guthrie house (Figure 3-93) is a similar one story wood frame structure with a gable roof. The house is basically square, with screened porches added across the front and back. The house is supported on round wooden piers, the walls are covered with cement asbestos siding painted red, and the roof is covered with asphalt shingles. Adjacent to the house is a round top shed clad with plywood (Figure 3-94).

The Lewis-Davis house (Figure 3-95) lies closest to the former Coast Guard Station. It was apparently created in the 1920s by reworking two relocated early 1900s fishing shacks into one house. The building is one story wood frame construction supported on round wooden piers. The walls are sided with cement-asbestos shingles painted pink. The peak of the gable roof is off center and is covered with asphalt shingles. There is an enclosed porch across the front of the house, and the original rear porch was enclosed as a small addition at the rear corner of the house. The Lewis-Davis house is very deteriorated due to water leakage. Behind the house stands a shed, clad with galvanized sheet metal (Figure 3-96).

At the south end of the village is the former Cape Lookout U.S. Coast Guard Station, founded as a Life-Saving Station in 1887. The Coast Guard Station was decommissioned in 1982. Four buildings remain at the station site, including the main station building, the kitchen, a garage, and two small sheds. The concrete foundations of two other former buildings also still exist (the Navy generator shed and a garage building), as well as a concrete retaining wall, and several tanks and cisterns.

The main station building is a two-story wood frame rectangular structure with a hipped roof (Figure 3-97). A watch tower rises from the roof. The roof is covered with wood shingles, and the walls are clad with wood siding, painted white. There is a screened porch across the front of the building. Adjacent is the kitchen, a one story gable roof wood frame building (Figure 3-98). Similar to the main building, the roof is covered with wood shingles, and the walls are clad with wood siding, painted white. Also at the station is a wood framed four bay garage (Figure 3-99). The walls are clad with wood shingles painted white, the roof is covered with wood shingles, and the wood garage doors are painted dark gray-green. There are four dormers on the faces of the gable roof, each with an arch-top double hung window. Between the garage and the kitchen is a concrete paved drive area, defined by a concrete retaining wall. There is also a concrete cistern building, painted white, and a very small deteriorated wood frame shed at the station site (Figures

3-100 and 3-101). Near the drive area are two concrete foundations of earlier outbuildings (Figures 3-102 and 3-103).

From the Coast Guard Station, the Concrete Road leads west and north to the Coast Guard dock. Along this road near the shoreline of the bight is one other house with two adjacent sheds, Casablanca (Figure 3-104). This is a large two-story wood framed building with a hipped roof that was constructed circa 1930. The two-story portion is almost completely surrounded by one story additions, including a screened porch that wraps around three sides of the building. The walls are wood siding painted white, and the roof areas are covered with asphalt shingles. Adjacent to Casablanca are two small wood framed gable roof outbuildings, both clad with wood siding painted white (Figure 3-105 and 3-106).

At the Coast Guard dock are two small storage sheds. One shed is located near the shoreline (Figure 3-107), and the other is on the dock itself (Figure 3-108). Both have low pitch gable roofs covered with asphalt shingles and walls clad with wood siding.

Inventory of Buildings and Structures[21]

- Cape Lookout lighthouse
- 1873 keeper's dwelling
- Coal shed (foundation)
- Summer kitchen
- Oil shed (oil house)
- ATV storage shed
- Comfort station
- Dock and boat lift
- Five picnic shelters
- Information kiosk
- Viewing deck
- Two wood bridges, ramp 41 B and 42 B
- Cistern
- Les and Sally Moore house
- Small rental cabin 1, Les and Sally Moore complex
- Small rental cabin 2, Les and Sally Moore complex
- Small rental cabin 3, Les and Sally Moore complex
- Rental cabin
- Garage
- NPS shed
- Generator shed

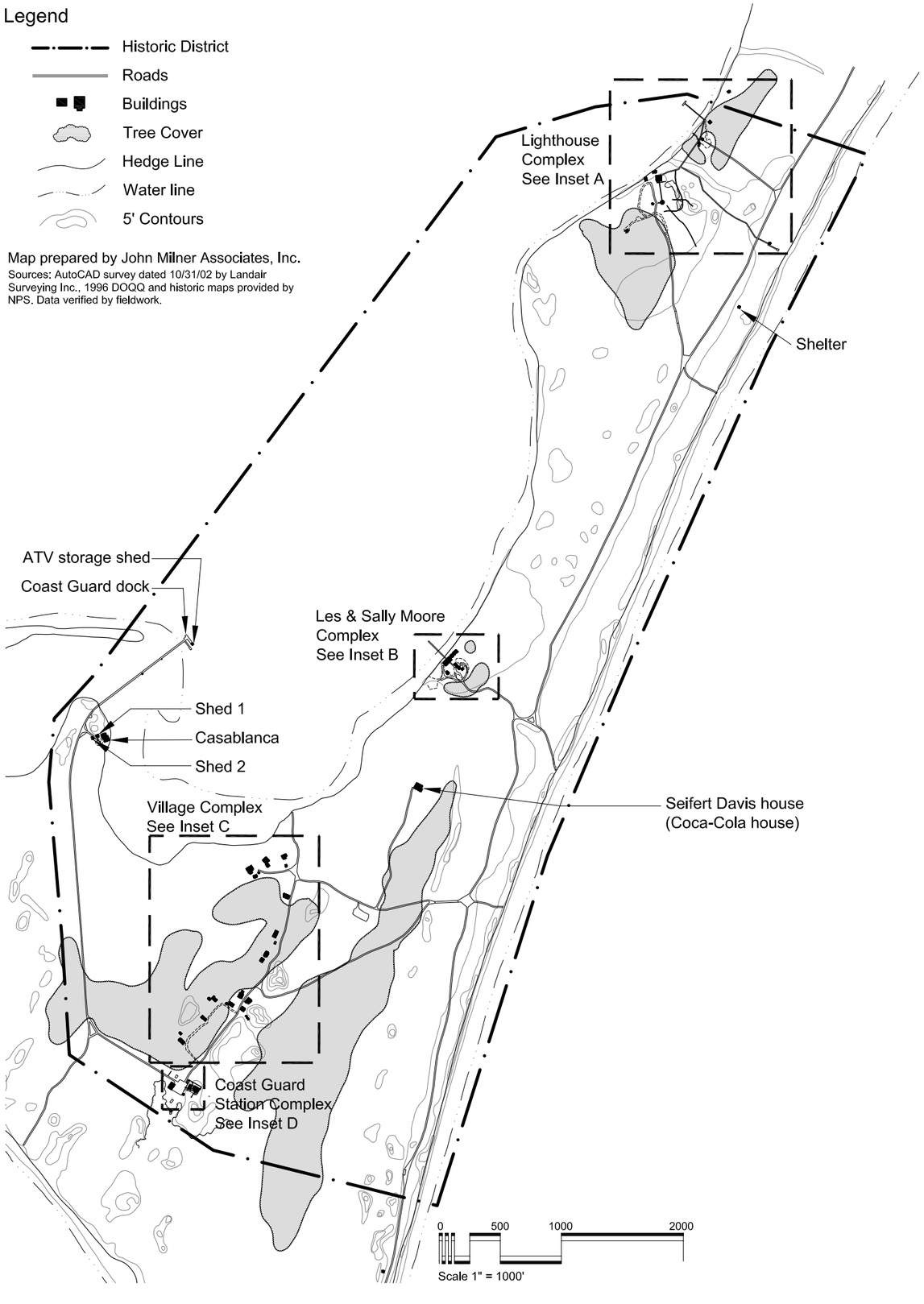
[21] Refer to Tables 1 through 3 for a detailed list of buildings, including dates of construction, relocation, or demolition; previous structures names; listing on LCS; and contributing or non-contributing status as defined in the National Register nomination.

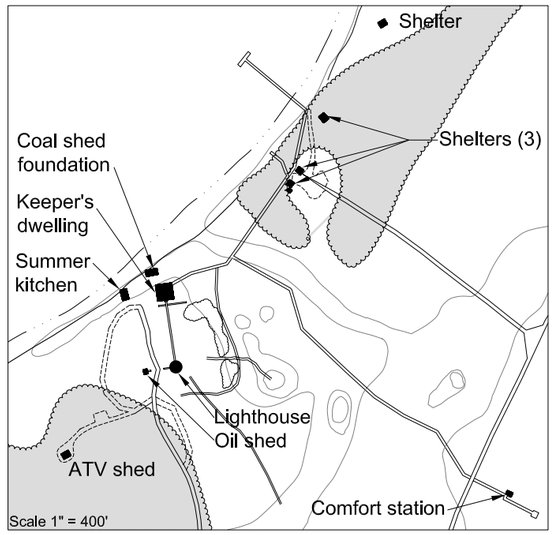
- Coca-Cola house (Seifert-Davis house)
- Barden house (1907 keeper's dwelling)
- Barden shed
- Jetty workers house 1
- Jetty workers house 2
- Jetty workers shed
- Jetty workers water storage tank
- Gordon Willis house
- Life-Saving Station (Willis-Daniels house)
- Fishing cottage 1
- Fishing cottage 2
- Coast Guard boathouse (David Yeomans house)
- Coast Guard boathouse shed
- Setzer-Dawsey house
- Setzer-Dawsey garage
- Setzer-Dawsey dog run
- Luther Guthrie (Guthrie-Ogilvie) house
- Luther Guthrie shed
- O'Boyle-Bryant house
- O'Boyle-Bryant shed
- Gaskill-Guthrie house
- Gaskill-Guthrie shed
- Carrie Arendell Davis (Lewis-Davis) house
- Carrie Arendell Davis shed
- Three water tanks
- Former U.S. Coast Guard Station
- Coast Guard summer kitchen
- Coast Guard cisterns
- Coast Guard shed
- Coast Guard garage
- Retaining wall
- Generator building ruin
- Storage building ruin
- Casablanca
- Casablanca shed
- Casablanca garage
- Dock storage shed 1
- Dock storage shed 2

Legend

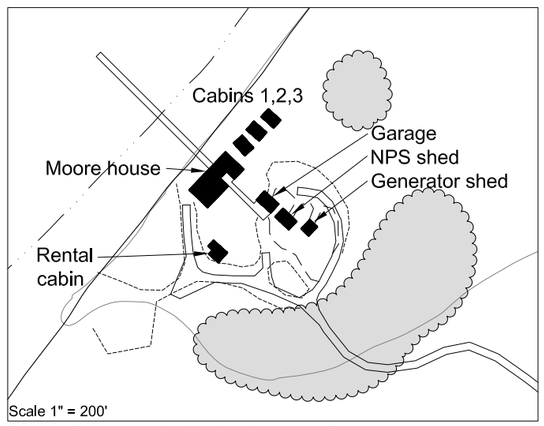
- Historic District
- Roads
- Buildings
- Tree Cover
- Hedge Line
- Water line
- 5' Contours

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

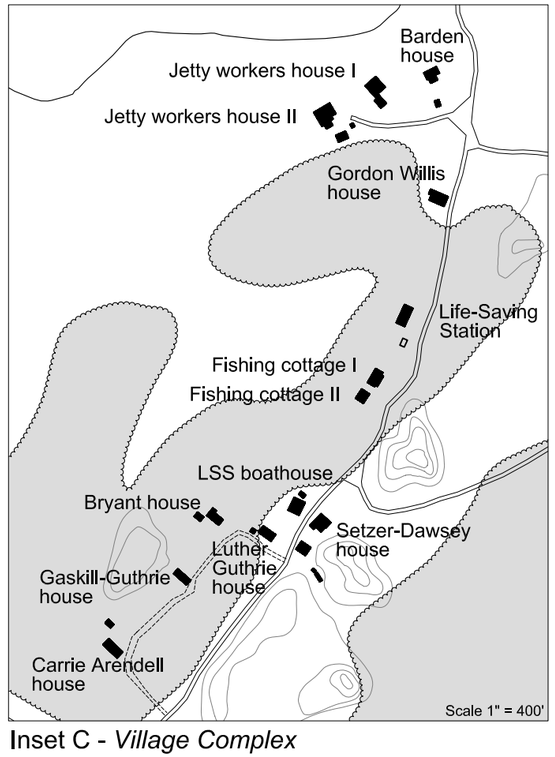




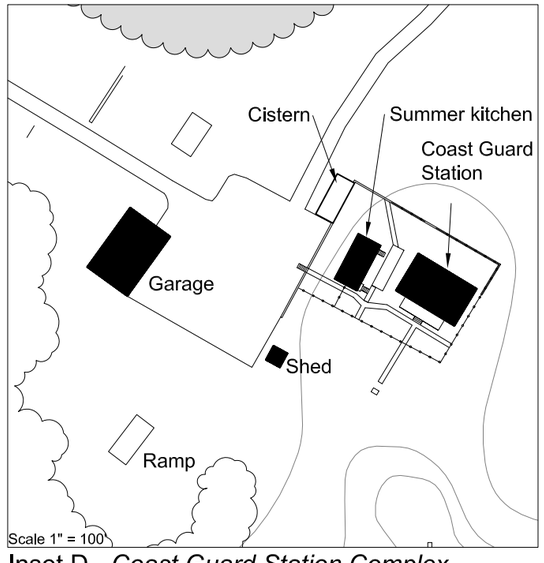
Inset A - *Lighthouse Complex*



Inset B - *Les & Sally Moore Complex*



Inset C - *Village Complex*



Inset D - *Coast Guard Station Complex*

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 3-62. Existing Conditions
Buildings and Structures

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-63. The lighthouse complex lies at the shore of Cape Lookout bight near the Barden Inlet.



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-64. The Cape Lookout lighthouse is a brick masonry structure painted with a black and white diagonal checker pattern.

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-65. The oil shed adjacent to the lighthouse is a cast-in-place concrete building.



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-66. The Lighthouse Keeper's Quarters has been rehabilitated for use as a visitors' station.

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-67. The summer kitchen is situated south of the Keeper's Quarters. The 1907 brick cistern is between the two buildings.



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-68. The concrete coal shed foundation is next to a concrete cistern in the foreground of this photograph.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-69. The ATV storage shed is a recent wood frame building constructed by NPS.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-70. The comfort station near the ocean beach is a recent wood frame building constructed by NPS.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-71. A typical timber picnic shelter, constructed by NPS.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-72. A timber rest shelter, constructed by NPS.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-73. The Les and Sally Moore House is a one story wood frame building.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-74. The three small rental cabins at the Moore complex are identical wood frame buildings.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-75. The larger rental cabin at the Moore complex is also a wood frame building.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-76. Adjacent to the Moore complex are three NPS buildings: a storage shed (left), a garage (center), and a generator shed (beyond trees at right).

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-77. The Coca-Cola House (Seifert-Davis House) is no longer painted its original red and white colors.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-78. Since 1958, the Barden House (1907 Keeper's Quarters) has been located near the shore of the bight on a concrete block foundation.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-79. The kitchen porch of the Barden House.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-80. There is a small storage shed adjacent to the Barden House.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-81. Jetty Workers House I has a garage directly adjacent to the house.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-82. Jetty Workers House II has an irregular addition at the rear.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-83. There is a separate garage building adjacent to Jetty Workers House II.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-84. The Gordon Willis House is typical of the small residences of the village.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-85. The 1887 Life-Saving Station (Willis-Daniels House) was moved to its current site at the north end of the village in 1958.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-86. There is a small storage shed adjacent to the 1887 Life-Saving Station.

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-87. There are two fishing cottages adjacent to the 1887 Life-Saving Station.



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-88. The Setzer-Dawsey House and its garage are clad with unpainted wood board and batten siding.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-89. The Coast Guard Station boathouse (Yeomans House) has a hip roof and is clad with unpainted wood shingles.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-90. The Luther Guthrie House (Guthrie-Ogilvie House) is a one-story wood frame cottage.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-91. The O'Boyle-Bryant House is a typical one-story wood frame cottage.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-92. Behind the O'Boyle-Bryant House is a wood-framed storage shed.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-93. The Gaskill-Guthrie House has screened porches across the front and back.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-94. Behind the Gaskill-Guthrie House is a round top storage shed.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-95. The Carrie Arendell Davis (Lewis-Davis House) is significantly deteriorated.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-96. Behind the Carrie Arendell Davis House is a metal shed.

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-97. The U.S. Coast Guard Station main building was constructed in 1916–1917.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-98. The Coast Guard kitchen is a one story building adjacent to the main building.

Buildings and Structures



Source: Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-99. The four bay garage at the Coast Guard station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-100. Built in to the concrete retaining wall at the Coast Guard station is this concrete cistern building.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-101. This small wood storage shed at the Coast Guard station is very deteriorated.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-102. This concrete foundation marks the location of the former Navy generator shed.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-103. This raised concrete foundation marks the location of another former outbuilding at the Coast Guard station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-104. Casablanca, with its wrap-around screened porch, sits near the Coast Guard dock.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-105. An outbuilding adjacent to Casablanca.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-106. A second outbuilding adjacent to Casablanca.

Buildings and Structures



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-107. One NPS storage shed is near the shoreline at the Coast Guard dock.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-108. A second NPS storage shed is on the dock itself on pilings in the bight.

Small-scale Features

See Figure 3-109.

Most small-scale features located within the project area are associated with visitor access and interpretation, and with residential uses. Small-scale features associated with visitor access and interpretation include signage; information kiosks; ladders, pilings, and edging materials at boat landings and docks; and site furnishings such as picnic tables and benches, water pumps, trash bag dispensers, and cigarette receptacles. The majority of these features have been constructed since establishment of the seashore in 1966. Small-scale features associated with residences within the village include bollard edging, laundry lines, work tables, outdoor seating, fencing, and overhead lighting. Little is known about the dates of origin of these features. Small-scale features associated with utilities include propane tanks, cistern and well covers, and utility poles and lines. There are at least five known wells on the cape that draw from the lower confined, upper confined, and unconfined aquifers. The dates of origin of these wells range from 1941 to 1977.

Signage within the Cape Lookout Village project area is concentrated in the vicinity of the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling, the Coast Guard dock, Cape Lookout Village, and along Back Road. At the Coast Guard dock, signs indicate that only authorized boats are permitted at the dock (Figure 3-110). Along Concrete Road, additional signs note that only authorized vehicles are permitted to access the road leading to the dock (Figure 3-111). As the road enters and exits the Coast Guard Station precinct, there are large wooden signs noting that the station is utilized for the "Cape Lookout Studies Program, North Carolina Maritime Museum" in cooperation with NPS. The signs are composed to two unpainted wooden posts with angled caps that support a brown painted wooden sign with the NPS arrowhead logo and a logo for the program (Figure 3-112). Small red, white, and blue signs have been posted on some of the residential properties within the village. These signs note that the properties are U.S. property and that no trespassing is allowed (Figure 3-113). Signs posted along the publicly accessible roads and pedestrian/visitor paths and routes are primarily intended as directional and informational signs. They are typically small metal signs, painted brown and white, and bolted onto square wooden posts. They incorporate international symbols for such uses as parking, no swimming, no open fires, and no camping (Figure 3-114). Along Back Road, the beach access route numbers are indicated on the same type of signage (Figure 3-115). Brown painted wooden signs also note limited access roads with "Authorized vehicles only" (Figure 3-116). A larger brown metal sign bolted to two square wooden posts is located between the boat landing and the lighthouse. It welcomes visitors and provides general information about their visit (Figure 3-117). Additional information and interpretive material is provided on wooden sign boards and kiosks nearby. One is a backcountry permit registration station (Figure 3-42, see Land Uses and Activities). Another is a bulletin board kiosk that can be used to post time-sensitive information (Figure 3-118). Signs associated with individual site features also include a brown and white painted "Drinking water only, No bathing" affixed to a shed structure at the water pump near the information kiosk (Figure 3-119), and a white metal sign bolted to a plastic bag distribution box near the lighthouse boat landing (Figure 3-120). All trash generated on

site must be returned to the mainland. The park provides plastic bags for portability of trash. Small black metal signs with white lettering have been placed in areas of high visitor use, such as the vicinity of the lighthouse, to identify plant species (Figure 3-121). Signs and temporary information bulletins are posted on the visitor comfort station building near the beach to the east of the lighthouse (Figure 3-122). A metal plaque indicating its year of construction is set adjacent to the wooden bridge along the road to the lighthouse. Finally, there is a U.S.G.S. geodetic survey marker near the front porch of the Coca-Cola house.

Small-scale features are associated with the various boat docks and landings at Cape Lookout. At the Coast Guard dock, there are treated wood pilings (Figure 3-61, see Circulation), metal structures for tying boat painters to the dock (Figure 3-110), wood ties bolted to the concrete structure as bollards or protective edging (Figure 3-61, see Circulation), and a metal ladder for climbing between the dock and boats (Figure 3-123).

The dock near the lighthouse also includes metal ladders for accessing boats from the dock (Figure 3-124) and treated wooden pilings (Figure 3-43, see Land Uses and Activities).

Remnants of former docks are evident near the current Coast Guard dock and at the bight end of the village. These remnants typically appear as double rows of pilings with no surviving decking (Figures 3-125 and 3-126).

Site furnishings, such as picnic tables and benches, water pumps, trash bag dispensers, and cigarette receptacles, are located throughout the lighthouse precinct. Wooden benches without backs are provided for visitor comfort and are located on both the front and back porches of the 1873 keeper's dwelling (Figure 3-127). Wood timber and concrete benches are located outside the porch along adjacent paths (Figure 3-51, see Circulation). Wooden benches with backs are provided at intervals along the boardwalk from the lighthouse dock to the beach (Figure 3-128). They are set off to the side of the boardwalk on small decking platforms. Picnic tables are provided in the picnic shelters (Figure 3-41, see Land Uses and Activities) near the lighthouse landing area. Water is available from a hand pump (Figure 3-118) nearby. One of the shelters has plastic cigarette receptacles (Figure 3-129) and there is a trash bag dispenser near the dock (Figure 3-120) as well as the visitor comfort station near the beach. Wooden picnic tables with benches are also available outside the Coast Guard Station (Figure 3-130).

Small-scale features associated with circulation include, as noted above, metal ladders for accessing boats from the docks, wood ties bolted to the edge of the concrete dock and Concrete Road to prevent visitors from falling off the edge (Figure 3-131), bollard edging along roads, wood ramps providing access into buildings, fencing, retaining walls, and culverts to carry stormwater beneath road corridors. Low wooden railings edge the bridge associated with Concrete Road. A metal chain with a Styrofoam buoy hangs between two square wooden posts at the end of the bridge to limit access to Concrete Road (Figure 3-111). A metal culvert runs under Concrete Road near the dock (Figure 3-132) and helps drain an area that is subject to frequent flooding. Wood post bollards edge the road as it leads into the Coast Guard Station area (Figure 3-133). Wood post bollards connected by

rope edge the parking area near the lighthouse (Figure 3-134). Wood posts also mark road margins along Back Road. A white-painted wooden picket fence encloses the yard around the Coast Guard Station building (Figure 3-135). Welk shells have been placed on top of many of the fence's pickets. Wooden picket gates lead into the precinct from various locations (Figure 3-136). A concrete block retaining wall edges the parking area between the Coast Guard Station and the garage and maintenance facility building (Figure 3-137). Nearby is a concrete ramp on which a pick-up truck was parked during October 2003 field investigations (Figure 3-138). Two small foundations are located near the Coast Guard Station precinct. The smaller feature is square, low to the ground, and constructed of concrete block with brick along the top (Figure 3-139). It edges Concrete Road near the garage. The other is clearly the foundation of a building that is no longer extant. Finally, there are remnants of a former fencing system encircling the lighthouse precinct. Concrete posts, some alone, others in short lines, appear in various locations at the perimeter of the precinct (Figure 3-140).

Residential small-scale features, such as bollard edging, laundry lines, work tables, outer seating, fencing, and overhead lighting, are scattered throughout the village. The bollard edging is composed of various types and materials, including logs set into the ground (Figure 3-141) and treated pilings (Figure 3-142). Low post and split-rail fencing edges one of the residences located along the main road corridor through the village (Figure 3-143). Several work tables, possibly used for fishing and repair activities, exist in association with residences in the village (Figure 3-144). One of these is sited in conjunction with a wooden outdoor shower (Figure 3-145). Two of the residences included outdoor wooden swinging benches. Metal grills were observed outside of some of the residences as well as the Coast Guard Station. Simple clothesline systems were also observed in association with some of the residences, generally comprised of metal or wood posts strung with rope or wire. One residential complex within the village includes a fenced yard with two outbuildings, which have been used as a dog pen. Chain link fencing encloses the yard (Figure 3-146). Nearby, there is an overhead light set adjacent to the residence (Figure 3-147). A nearby residence has various antennae associated with it, apparently for radio or television reception (Figure 3-148). One of the jetty workers houses has a flagpole flying an American flag (Figure 3-142). Flagpoles are also located at the Coast Guard Station and the lighthouse precinct. A basketball hoop and mobile fire hose reel edges the parking area at the Coast Guard Station (Figure 3-149).

Utility systems are associated with many of the buildings and structures at Cape Lookout. Propane tanks are used for fuel in some of the buildings. Chain link fencing edges utility boxes near the Coast Guard Station (Figure 3-150). The Coast Guard Station appears to generate at least a portion of its power by means of a windmill and solar panels set in the yard around the main building (Figure 3-151). There is also a small metal utility box near the lighthouse (Figure 3-152). Water-related utility features include evidence of cistern or septic features associated with the concrete and metal manhole covers around the Coast Guard Station (Figures 3-153 and 3-154). Wells are located in the vicinity of the lighthouse, at Casablanca, in association with Coast Guard property, and many, if not all, of the houses located within the village. The well near the lighthouse was drilled in 1941 or earlier, draws water from the lower confined aquifer at a depth of 364 feet, with an unknown yield. The well near Casablanca was drilled about 1941 by R.W. Baker. It

draws from the upper confined aquifer to a depth of 98 feet, and has yielded 1 gallon per minute. Within the village, there is a well that was drilled at some time before 1970 by the owner of a residential property, Mr. Setzer, that draws from the unconfined aquifer, and has yielded 5 to 10 gallons per minute. At the Coast Guard Station, there is a well that was drilled in 1965. It draws from the unconfined aquifer at a depth of 15 feet, and has yielded 15 gallons per minute. The final well was drilled in 1942 by the U.S. Army to support a coastal artillery battery stationed to the southwest of the Life-Saving Station. It was drilled to a depth of 435 feet, and was associated with a water tower. The location of this well is not currently known.

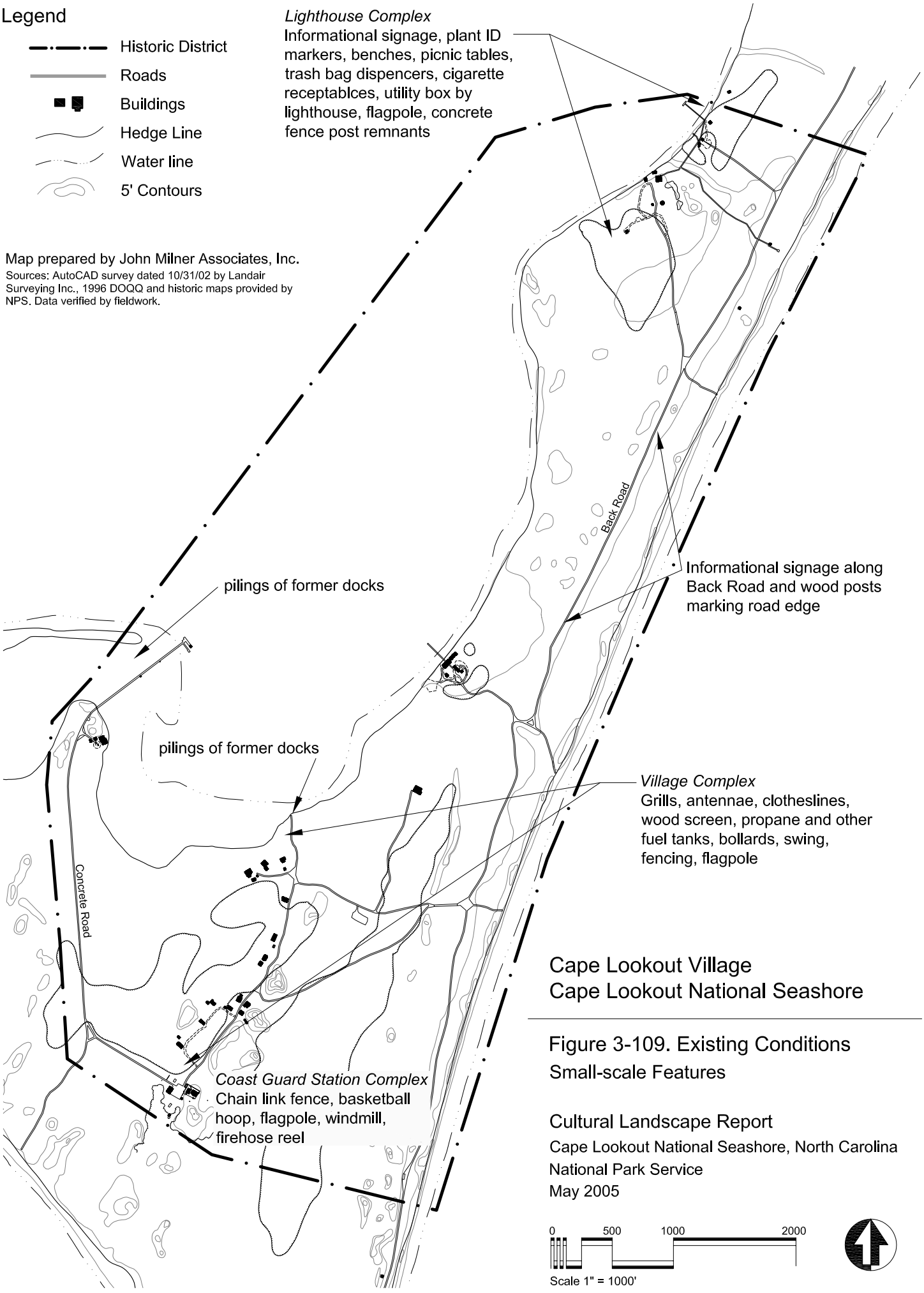
There is a water spigot and hose near the ATV shed (Figure 3-155) within the lighthouse precinct. Also near the lighthouse are a galvanized standing pipe and an exposed PVC pipe (Figure 3-156).

Numerous piles of debris were observed in October 2003 apparently associated with the effects of Hurricane Isabel. Recognizable were the remains of the lighthouse coal shed destroyed by the storm (Figure 3-157).

Inventory of Small-scale Features

- Informational signage
- Plant identification markers near keeper's dwelling
- Metal plaque at bridge
- Two NPS signs at Coast Guard Station, near lighthouse precinct
- USGS geodesic marker at the Coca-Cola house
- Benches at keeper's dwelling, outside dwelling, along boardwalk
- Picnic tables with benches
- Trash bag dispensers
- Cigarette receptacles
- Utility box by lighthouse
- Concrete and metal caps (manhole covers) near Coast Guard Station
- Wells (at least five)
- Galvanized standing pipe
- Exposed PVC pipe
- Overhead light
- Windmill
- Water spigot
- Water hand pump
- Firehose reel
- Metal culvert
- Metal chain gate with buoy along Concrete Road
- Pilings of former docks
- Pilings as bollards

- Logs as bollards
- Bollards with metal or rope
- Wood post bollards
- Wood posts marking road edges
- Wood timber edging along Concrete Road
- Concrete fence post remnants at lighthouse
- Picket fence around Coast Guard Station capped with welk shells
- Split rail fencing
- Chain link fence around utility area at Coast Guard Station
- Concrete block foundation wall with brick cap
- Structural foundation near Coast Guard Station
- Grills
- Antennae
- Clothesline
- Wood screen for outdoor shower
- Propane or other fuel tanks
- Swing
- Basketball hoop at Coast Guard Station parking lot
- Flagpole at lighthouse
- Flagpole at jetty workers house
- Flagpole at Coast Guard Station
- Debris piles


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Lighthouse Complex
Informational signage, plant ID markers, benches, picnic tables, trash bag dispencers, cigarette receptablces, utility box by lighthouse, flagpole, concrete fence post remnants
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Back Road
Informational signage along Back Road and wood posts marking road edge
pilings of former docks
pilings of former docks
Village Complex
Grills, antennae, clotheslines, wood screen, propane and other fuel tanks, bollards, swing, fencing, flagpole
Concrete Road
Coast Guard Station Complex
Chain link fence, basketball hoop, flagpole, windmill, firehose reel
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-109. Existing Conditions
Small-scale Features
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-110. At the Coast Guard dock, signs indicate that only authorized boats are permitted to dock.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-111. Signs along the Concrete Road note that only authorized vehicles are permitted to access the road leading to the dock.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-112. Signs at the former Coast Guard Station note that the station is utilized for the "Cape Lookout Studies Program; North Carolina Maritime Museum" in cooperation with the NPS.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-113. Signs on residential properties transferred to federal ownership note that the properties are U.S. property and no trespassing is allowed.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-114. Signs posted along publicly accessible roads and pedestrian/visitor paths are primarily directional and informational.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-115. Along Back Road, the beach access ramps are indicated on brown and white signs mounted on wood posts.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-116. Brown painted wooden signs also note limited access roads with "Authorized vehicles only."



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-117. A large metal sign located between the dock and the lighthouse welcomes visitors and provides general information.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-118. A bulletin board type kiosk in the picnic area can be used to post information.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-119. Signs associated with individual features like the one posted here at a water pump indicate "Drinking water only; No bathing."

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-120. A white metal sign bolted to a plastic bag distribution box near the lighthouse dock.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-121. Small black signs that identify plant species are placed in areas of high visitor use.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-122. Signs and temporary information bulletins are posted on the visitor comfort station building near the beach.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-123. A metal ladder on the Coast Guard dock for climbing between the dock and boats.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-124. The dock near the lighthouse includes metal ladders for accessing boats from the dock.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-125. Remnant pilings of a former dock evident near the bight end of the village.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-126. Remnant pilings of a former dock are evident near the bight end of the village.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-127. Wood benches without backs are located on the front porch. A brick walk provides access from the bight side beach.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-128. Wooden benches are provided at intervals along the boardwalk from the lighthouse dock to the beach.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-129. Plastic cigarette receptacles are located at this picnic shelter near the lighthouse complex.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-130. Picnic tables are located between the former Coast Guard Station and its associated summer kitchen.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-131. Wood ties bolted to the edge of the Concrete Road prevent visitors and vehicles from falling off the edge.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-132. A metal culvert runs under the Concrete Road and helps drain an area that is subject to frequent flooding.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-133. Wood post bollards edge the Concrete Road as it leads into the former Coast Guard Station.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-134. Wood post bollards connected by rope edge the parking area near the lighthouse.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-135. A white-painted wooden picket fence encloses the yard around the former Coast Guard Station building.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-136. Welk shells have been placed on top of many of the fence pickets. Gates lead into the precinct from various locations.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-137. A concrete block retaining wall edges the parking area below the Coast Guard Station summer kitchen.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-138. A concrete ramp is located near the former Coast Guard Station garage.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-139. A small foundation constructed of concrete block with brick along the top is located across from the former Coast Guard Station garage.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-140. Concrete posts are remnants of a former fencing system encircling the lighthouse precinct.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-141. Bollard edging composed of logs set into the ground edges this house in the village.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-142. Bollard edging composed of treated pilings.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-143. Low post and split-rail fencing edges one of the residences in the village.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-144. Work tables associated with village residences were possibly used for cleaning fish and repair activities.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-145. An outdoor shower and work table are located behind one of the village residences.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-146. Adjacent to a village residence, chain link fencing surrounds an area that may have been used as a dog pen/run.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-147. Overhead lighting lights the exterior of their residence.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-148. This residence has various antennae associated with it for radio or television reception.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-149. A basketball hoop and hose reel edge the former Coast Guard Station parking lot.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-150. Chain link fencing edges utility boxes near the former Coast Guard Station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-151. The former Coast Guard Station complex appears to generate power through solar panels and wind mills located in the yard around the station building.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-152. A small metal utility box is located by the lighthouse.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-153. Water-related utility features include cistern or septic features associated with the concrete and metal manhole covers around the former Coast Guard Station.

Small-scale Features



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-154. Water-related utility features include cisterns and septic systems features associated with the concrete and metal manhole covers around the Coast Guard Station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 3-155. A water spigot and hose are located near the ATV shed within the lighthouse complex.

Small-scale Features



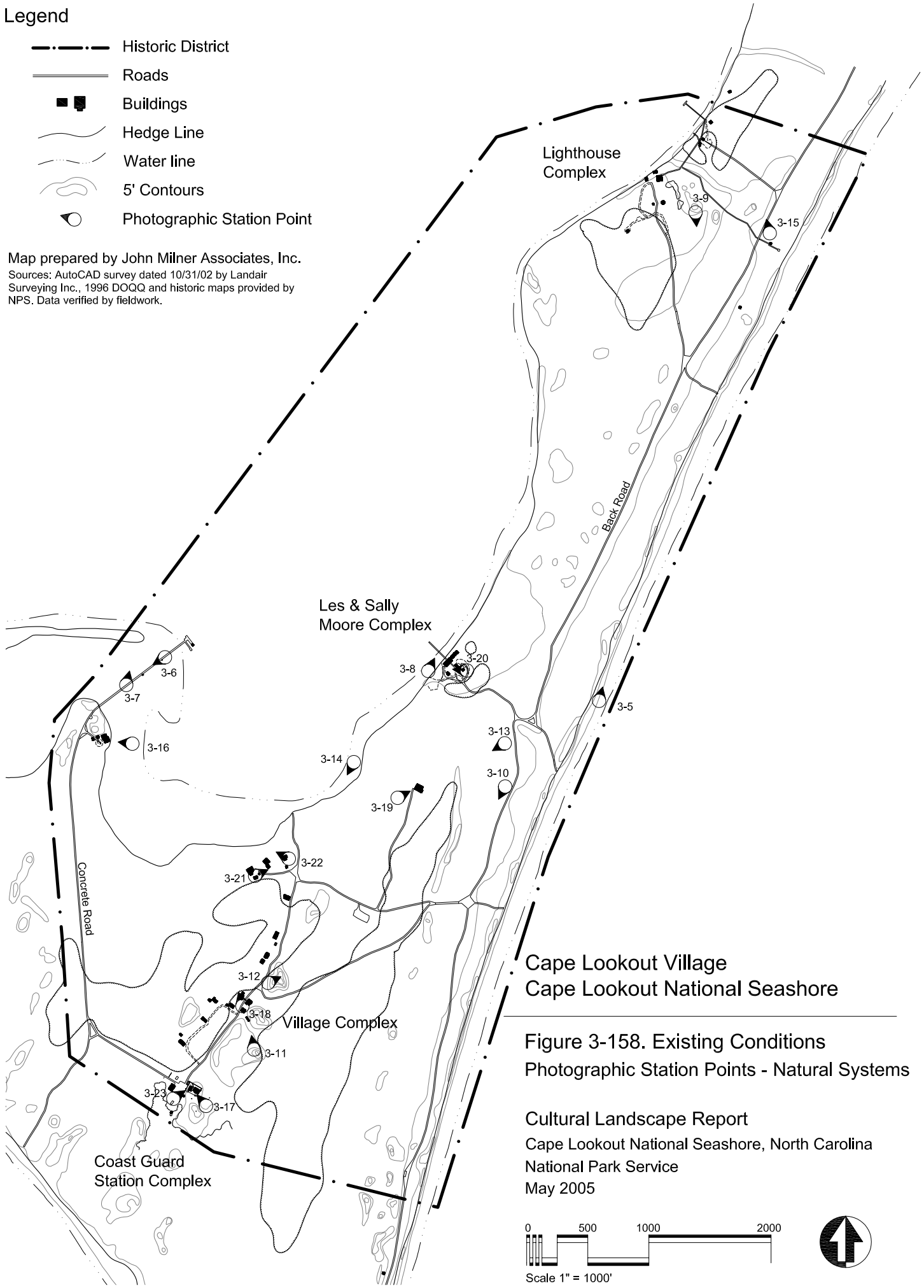
Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

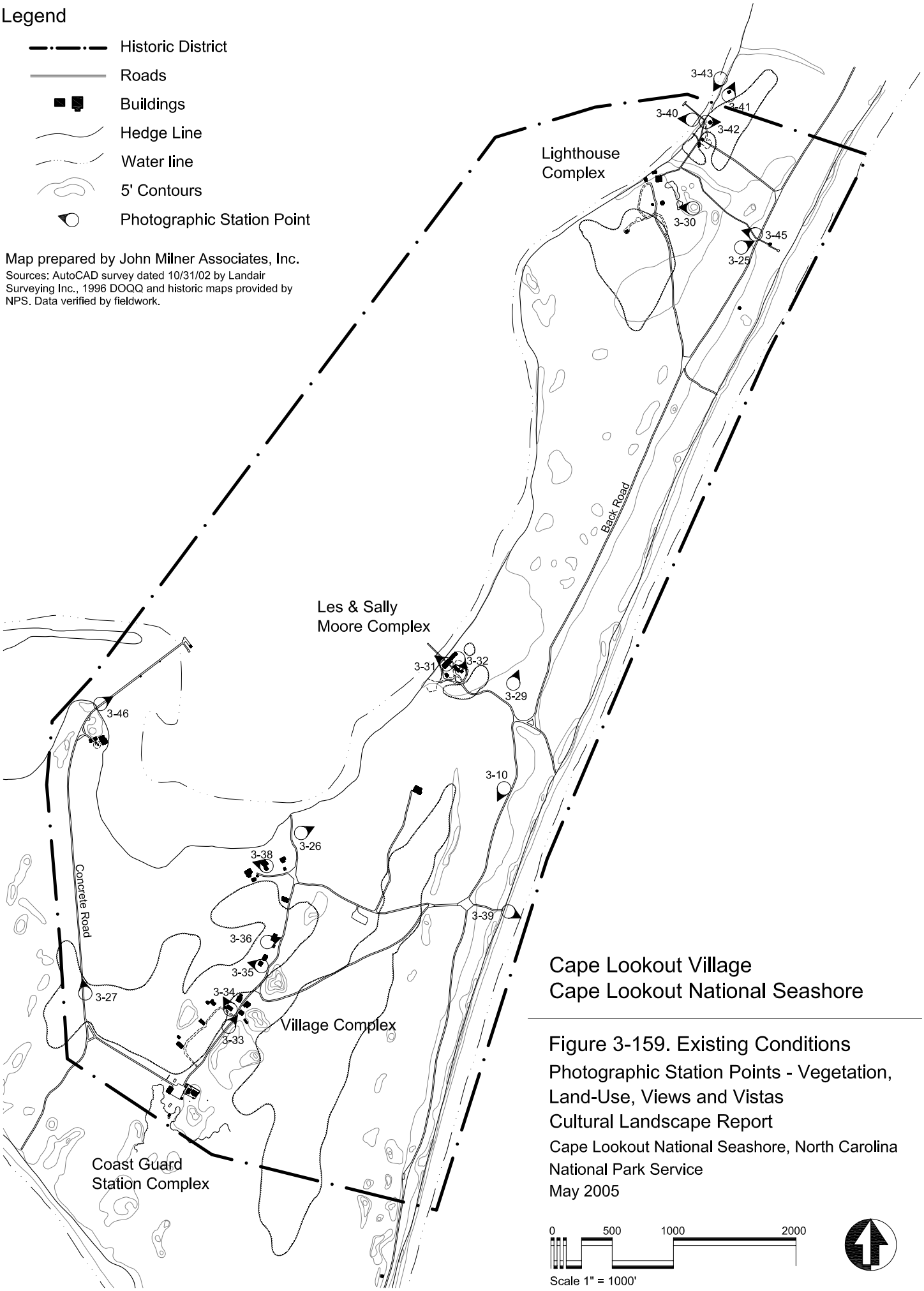
Figure 3-156. Other utility features include a galvanized standing pipe and exposed PVC pipe near the lighthouse.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

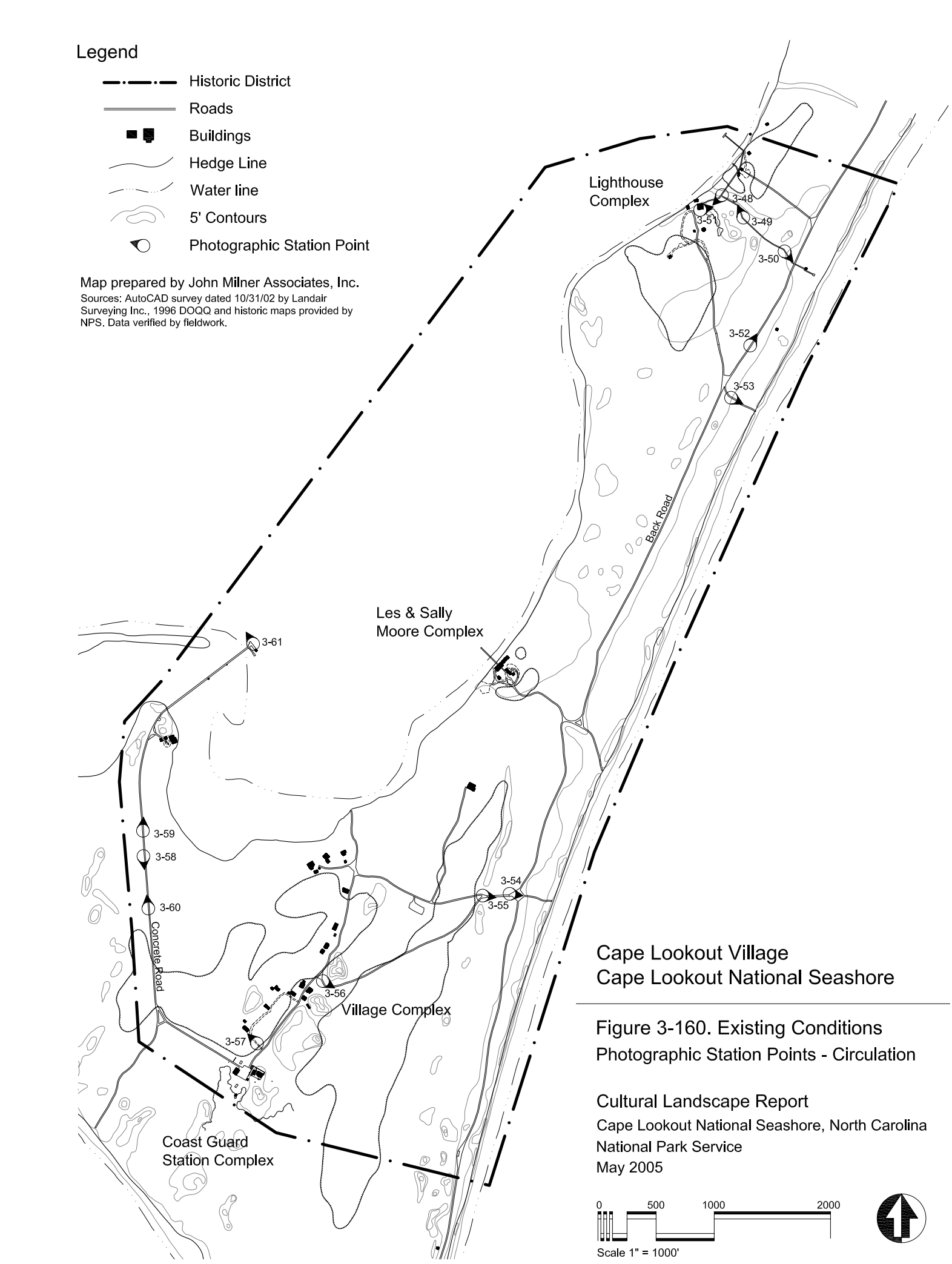
Figure 3-157. Numerous piles of debris are found in the lighthouse area from damage caused by Hurricane Isabel.


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Photographic Station Point
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse Complex
Les & Sally Moore Complex
Village Complex
Coast Guard Station Complex
Back Road
Concrete Road
3-5
3-6
3-7
3-8
3-9
3-10
3-11
3-12
3-13
3-14
3-15
3-16
3-17
3-18
3-19
3-20
3-21
3-22
3-23
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-158. Existing Conditions
Photographic Station Points - Natural Systems
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

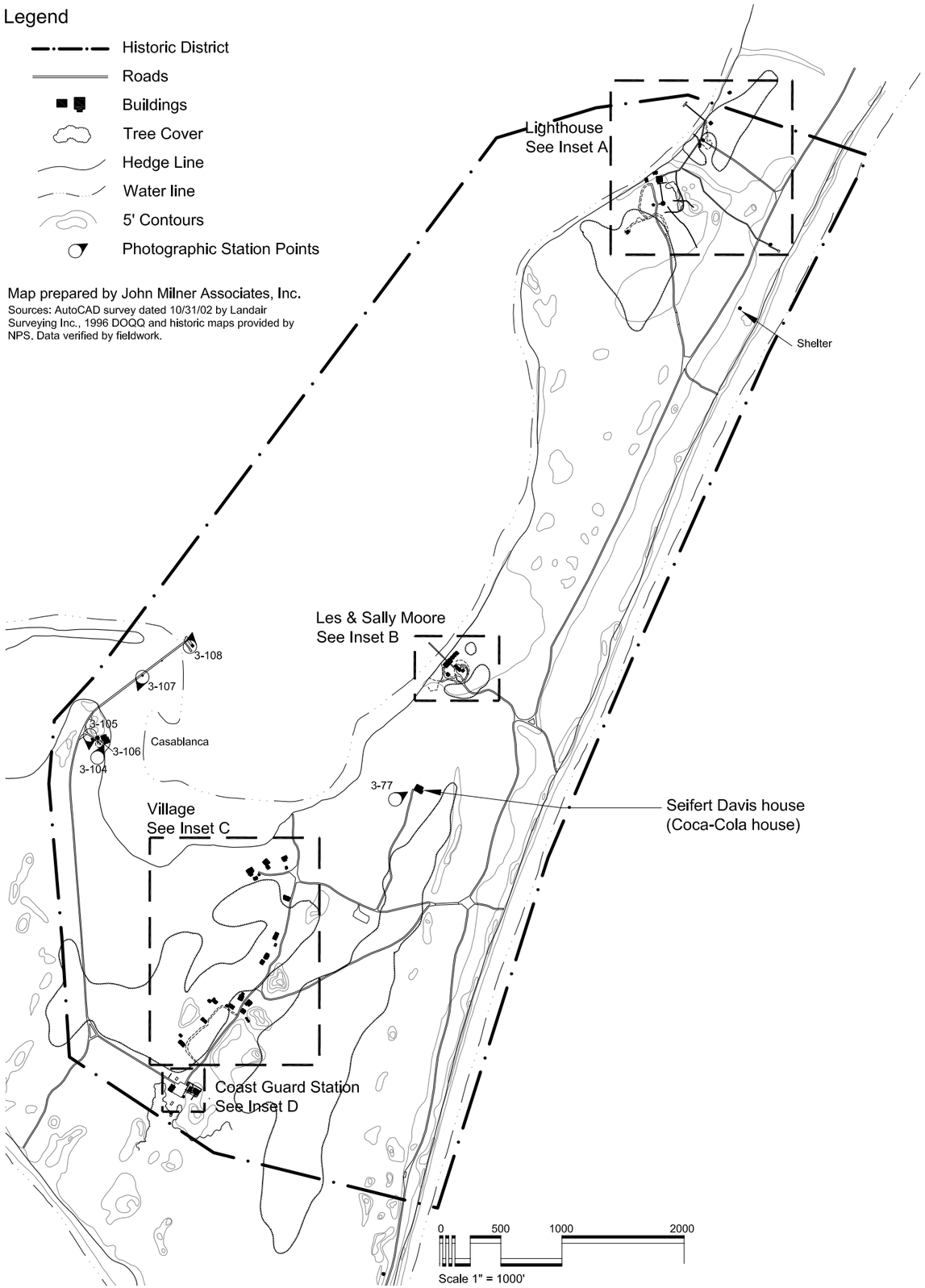
Figure 3-159. Existing Conditions
Photographic Station Points - Vegetation, Land-Use, Views and Vistas
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

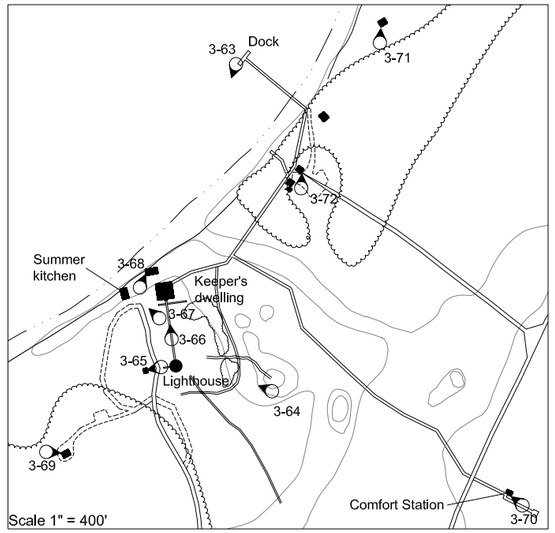

Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Photographic Station Point
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse Complex
3-48
3-51
3-49
3-50
3-52
3-53
Back Road
Les & Sally Moore Complex
3-61
3-59
3-58
3-60
Concrete Road
3-54
3-55
3-56
Village Complex
3-57
Coast Guard Station Complex
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-160. Existing Conditions
Photographic Station Points - Circulation
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Legend

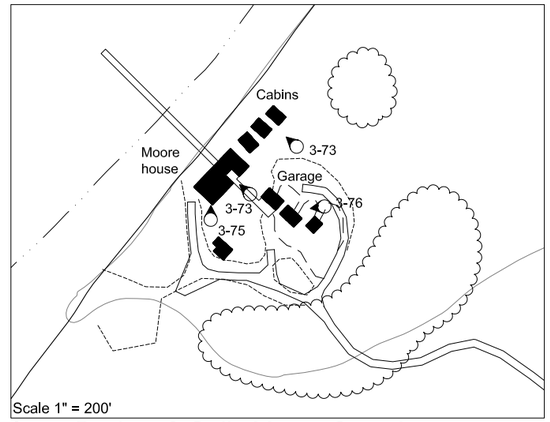
- Historic District
- Roads
- Buildings
- Tree Cover
- Hedge Line
- Water line
- 5' Contours
- Photographic Station Points

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

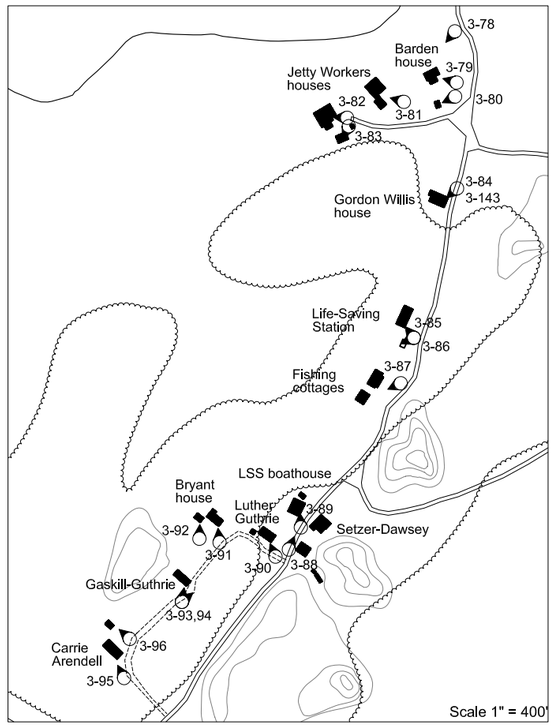




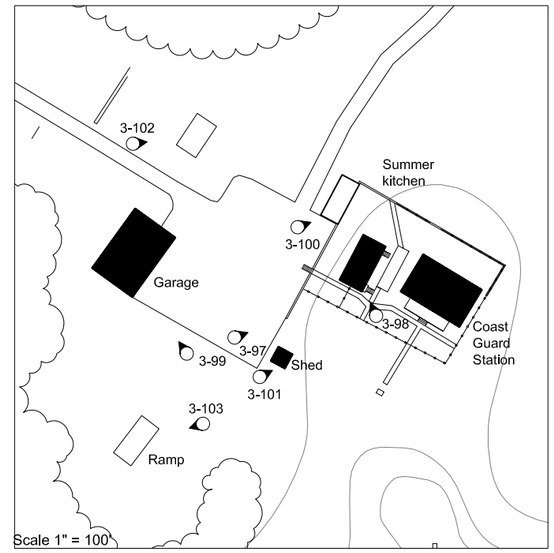
Inset A - *Lighthouse Complex*



Inset B - *Les & Sally Moore Complex*



Inset C - *Village & Coast Guard Complex*

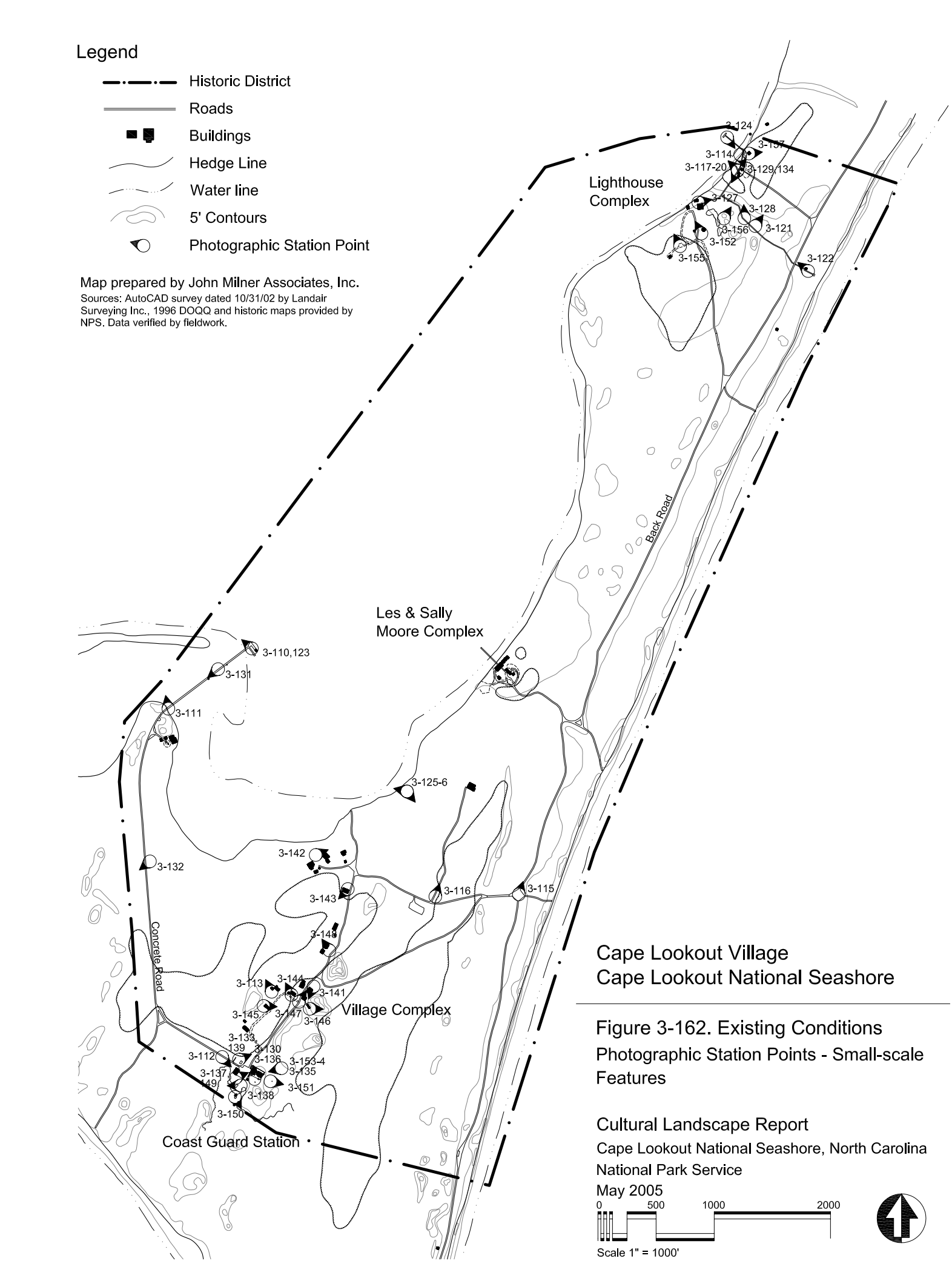


Inset D - *Coast Guard Station Complex*

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 3-161. Existing Conditions
Photographic Station Points - Buildings

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Hedge Line
Water line
5' Contours
Photographic Station Point
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse Complex
Les & Sally Moore Complex
Village Complex
Coast Guard Station
Back Road
Concrete Road
3-110,123
3-131
3-111
3-132
3-125-6
3-142
3-143
3-148
3-116
3-115
3-113
3-144
3-141
3-145
3-147
3-146
3-133
139
3-130
3-112
3-136
3-153-4
3-137
149
3-135
3-151
3-138
3-150
3-124
3-157
3-114
3-117-20
3-129,134
3-127
3-128
3-156
3-121
3-152
3-155
3-122
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 3-162. Existing Conditions
Photographic Station Points - Small-scale Features
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Analysis and Evaluation

Introduction

This chapter is comprised of three sections: an evaluation of the significance of Cape Lookout Village landscape in accordance with the guidance provided by the National Register of Historic Places; a comparative analysis of historic and existing landscape conditions; and an integrity assessment. The significance evaluation identifies the important historical associations of the property, as well as its architectural, archeological, and social value. The property's significance is also tied to a discrete period of time in which its important contributions were made, and the historic contexts within which the activities that occurred on the property may be placed.

Based upon this identification of the property's significance, and the period during which it is significant, the CLR team prepared a comparative analysis of historic and existing conditions. The result of this analysis is an understanding of how similar or different the property is today than during the period of significance. One of the byproducts of the comparative analysis is an inventory of resources that survive from the period of significance. These are referred to as contributing features; those resources that originated after the period of significance are also inventoried and described as non-contributing. The CLR also identifies features that are missing from the period of significance and those for which a determination has not been possible.

The condition of all inventoried features is assessed in this section as well. The condition ratings used are good, fair, poor, and undetermined. The ratings are based on definitions provided in the most current version of the NPS "Cultural Landscapes Inventory Guidelines." List of Classified Structures (LCS) condition assessments are utilized for those features included in the list.

The final section of the chapter is comprised of an integrity assessment that summarizes the degree to which the property retains its ability to convey conditions during the identified period of significance.

Preliminary Evaluation of Significance

In order for a site to be eligible for inclusion in the National Register, it must possess significance under one of four criteria. The Criteria for Evaluation[1] state:

> The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association, and:
>
> A. That are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or
>
> B. That are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
>
> C. That embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or
>
> D. That have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

As defined in the 2000 National Register nomination form, the Cape Lookout Village Historic District is significant under Criteria A and C as "one of the last surviving and relatively intact historic settlements on the Outer Banks" with an "inextricable connection of the natural landscape and the built environment."[2] The primary areas of significance were identified as social history, maritime history, and architecture. The National Register nomination defines the period of significance as 1857 to circa 1950. The end date apparently reflects the 50-year consideration for National Register eligibility. The nomination narrative emphasizes the particular importance of the village as a fishing community and life-saving station from the 1870s to the 1920s.

Research and analysis work for this CLR project supports conclusions that are in agreement with the National Register nomination on several issues, for example, the significance of Cape Lookout Village in terms of maritime history and vernacular architecture. Features such as the lighthouse, the Coast Guard Station, and the surviving residential buildings clearly express these themes.

In addition, the findings of the CLR suggest other themes for which the Cape Lookout Village may be considered historically significant. For example, in the area of military history, the cape was extensively used to defend the coast during World War II, although few above-ground resources appear to survive that were associated with this use. The site may also have significant potential to yield archeological information about prehistoric and historic habitation of the cape, especially considering the constantly shifting

[1] *Code of Federal Regulations, Title 36, Part 60.* "The National Register Criteria for Evaluation."
[2] Ruth Little, amended by Claudia Brown, National Register of Historic Places nomination form, "Cape Lookout Village Historic District," (19 August 1998, amended February 2000, accepted 3 June 2000), 19.

topography. However, this criterion requires further research and determination by an archeologist before a formal determination of significance can be made.

In some areas, the findings of the CLR suggest possible revisions to the National Register nomination. The period of significance as defined by the National Register nomination ends in 1950 and was apparently determined by the fifty-year cutoff. The research prepared for the CLR suggests that an end date of 1945 may be more consistent with the surviving historic resources. However, sufficient documentation to fully support revising the period of significance has not been discovered. Also, the boundaries as drawn for the National Register nomination exclude features that the CLR findings suggest would be desirable to include as contributing elements, such as any remaining World War II sites and the 1910s jetty. Should additional physical or archival documentation be located, further consideration should be given to revising the period of significance or the boundaries. The criteria of significance, period of significance, and boundary issues are further discussed below.

Criterion A: Community and Maritime History

The first permanent building on Cape Lookout was the original Cape Lookout lighthouse, constructed in 1812. This was replaced by the existing lighthouse in 1859. At the southern end of the historic district is the former Coast Guard Station, founded as a Life-Saving Station in 1887. These two governmental sites were established on the cape because of its geographical position.

The historic use of the cape is directly related to its geography. Cape Lookout lies at the extreme southern end of the Core Banks of North Carolina. Beyond this point, the North American coastline turns abruptly westward. South of the cape itself, a long shoal extends out into the ocean, creating shallow waters hazardous to ships sailing along the coast. The lighthouse was established to mark this natural hazard, and the Life-Saving Station was necessary due to the frequent number of shipwrecks at this location.

Another unusual feature of the geography of Cape Lookout is the hook-like shape of the western side of the cape, which creates a sheltered bight between Cape Lookout and Shackleford Banks. This bight has served as a natural harbor and its shape also tends to trap migrating schools of fish, making the waters of the bight productive for commercial fishing. Before the Barden Inlet was dredged, beginning in the 1930s, and before motorized boats in the 1900s simplified water travel, ships from the south side of the Banks could only access the bight by sailing through the Beaufort Inlet many miles to the west; therefore, fishermen chose to reside on the Shackleford Banks or Cape Lookout to be close to the productive fishing waters.

Temporary seasonal encampments for fishing and whaling were common on the Outer Banks in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. A permanent fisherman's community known as Diamond City existed on Shackleford Banks in the last decades of the nineteenth century. After the disastrous hurricanes of 1899, the former Diamond City residents moved to Harkers Island, Beaufort, Bogue Banks, Cape Lookout, or other

locations, in some cases moving their buildings to their new locations as well.[3] The abandonment of Cape Lookout Village as the permanent residence of fishermen and their families by 1920 is more clearly documented. The school closed in 1919. Visitors in the early 1920s described the village as consisting of only a few families.[4] The 1920s and 1930s saw the rise of the recreational usage of the cape, and a few houses built in this decade were purposefully created as vacation houses. Several houses were built by Coast Guardsmen for their families at the same time, such as the Gaskill-Guthrie and O'Boyle-Bryant houses.

Criterion A: Military History

Cape Lookout has played a significant role in the coastal defenses of the United States, primarily from the start of U.S. involvement in World War I in 1917 to the end of World War II in 1945. The military activities also continued during peacetime in the 1920s and 1930s. Although military fortifications on the Outer Banks existed as long ago as the 1750s, no visible evidence from these earlier conflicts survives at Cape Lookout; archeological investigations may locate the sites of missing features from these periods. The twentieth century military uses of the site included a Naval radio signal installation from about 1919 to 1945 and a Coast Artillery Corps station with gun emplacements and a radar station from 1942 to 1944 to protect transatlantic convoys as they sheltered overnight in the bight. The sites of some of these twentieth century military facilities may still survive, while others are visible at low tide (see Figure 4-1, map of World War II gun emplacement complex).

Criterion C: Vernacular Architecture

Several of the buildings at Cape Lookout can be considered in terms of their individual architectural significance. The two governmental complexes, the Cape Lookout lighthouse and the Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, have both been previously listed in the National Register. The remaining buildings are vernacular wood frame houses of a consistent type. Although lacking individual significance, collectively these houses can be considered significant as examples of the particular vernacular house type adapted to the Outer Banks environment. The houses are typically supported on piers or pilings that lift the structure off the ground and allow storm surges and shifting sand to move underneath. The houses are conventionally wood framed using dimension lumber. Roofs typically have a very low pitch, a structurally desirable configuration for a hurricane-prone area.

---

[3] David Stick, *The Outer Banks of North Carolina, 1584–1958* (Chapel Hill, North Carolina: The University of North Carolina Press, 1958), 311.

[4] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003), 34. The author quotes Olds, "Cape Lookout Lonesome Place," 14 October 1921. A 1908 and a 1913 map showing the Life-Saving Station, both held in the collection of the Park, do not show any residences in the areas of what is now being referred to as the village. Three or four small houses are visible in the distance in a circa 1917 photograph of the Coast Guard Station, Figure 2-9. The presence of a post office and school, as discussed in Chapter Two, also indicates that some private residences must have existed on Cape Lookout during this period. A circa 1893 map indicates a handful of "fishing shacks" on Wreck Point.

Criterion D: Archeology

The district has the potential to yield archeological information about prehistoric and historic habitation of the cape. Specific subject areas of potential interest for archeological investigation include prehistoric settlement, early settlement and military history, Civil War-era activities, and World War I activities and construction. The World War II era would likely be further documented by archeological investigation, as it is possible that some sites from this period may survive but are obscured by shifting sand or by movement of the coastline.

Other subjects for potential archeological research include underwater archeological surveys near the shoreline to look for evidence of settlement in areas once on land but now under water, and offshore investigation to identify vessels from the various military conflicts and shipwrecks along the coast.

Archeological investigation could also be performed to study resources in the areas of the lighthouse and Coast Guard Station, from which buildings were moved to the village. Investigations are merited to determine whether evidence of the 1812 lighthouse and keeper's dwelling survive. Sand mounds in the locations of former features such as Life-Saving Station docks could be investigated to determine whether they obscure evidence of these missing elements. Archeological investigation could be performed to confirm the site and size of the Daniel Willis house; reportedly, some evidence of this building remains on the site. Finally, investigation could be performed to identify foundations from other structures that have been moved or demolished, such as the houses of Diamond City that were relocated following the hurricanes of the 1890s. However, foundations from small residential structures would not necessarily leave any trace, as these foundations were typically constructed of wood piles and may have been moved or demolished with the rest of the building.

Period of Significance

As discussed above, the National Register nomination defines the period of significance as 1857 to circa 1950. The beginning date is the year in which funds were appropriated for construction of the existing Cape Lookout lighthouse. Since the nomination was written in 2000, the ending date apparently reflects the fifty-year cutoff specified in the National Register requirements. However, a circa 1950 ending date does reflect the continuation of World War II era military activities in the immediate postwar years, before Cape Lookout Village became solely a recreational destination.

The first Cape Lookout lighthouse was constructed in 1812. Although no evidence of the lighthouse survives above grade today, this lighthouse represents the earliest aid to navigation at Cape Lookout. Lighthouses and other aids to navigation were critical to promoting and protecting maritime activities along the coast of North Carolina. The 1812 Cape Lookout lighthouse was one of the earliest constructed along the North Carolina coast, following the Bald Head Lighthouse at the mouth of the Cape Fear River (1795), a beacon on Shell Castle Island in Ocracoke Harbor (circa 1800), and the first Cape Hatteras Lighthouse (1802). The existing Cape Lookout lighthouse, constructed in 1859, is the oldest surviving structure on the cape. The lighthouse, together with the Life-

Saving Station/Coast Guard Station, safeguarded shipping along the coast. In addition, the lighthouses were dominant features of the landscape from 1812 onward. Based on the importance of the lighthouses as primary elements of the maritime safety system (one of the main themes of significance for Cape Lookout), consideration could be given to beginning the period of significance in 1812.

Based on research performed for this study, consideration could be given to closing the period of significance with the end of World War II in 1945. Since the war, Cape Lookout has existed primarily as a recreational community without many full time residents. Changes to the built structures of the Cape Lookout Village since the end of World War II have focused primarily on enhancing their recreational use. With the establishment of the Cape Lookout National Seashore in 1966 and the acquisition of private property by the National Park Service in 1976–1980, most private development of the built structures on the cape has ceased.

As another alternative, the nomination could be revised to focus on the village alone. Because the lighthouse and Coast Guard Station are already listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places,[5] consideration could be given to revising the Cape Lookout Village Historic District to exclude these two properties, which would remain as separate complexes of individual significance. The period of significance could then be more focused, starting circa 1900, or earlier if some clear evidence for the existence of the Cape Lookout Village prior to the 1899 hurricane can be established, and ending in 1945 or 1950. The effect of the lighthouse and the Coast Guard Station on the development of the village is not entirely clear. Many of the residents of the village had a direct personal connection to the Coast Guard Station. In contrast, the lighthouse is somewhat distant from the village, and since the keepers had their own residence at that site, the direct relationship between the village and the lighthouse is less well defined.

There is less justification for including recreational activities as a significant theme in the history of the Cape Lookout Village than exists for themes of social or community and maritime history. Recreational activities developed on the cape starting in the 1920s. Even when the recreational residents had a family connection to the larger region, their residence on the cape was for limited periods in particular seasons. The lack of infrastructure on the cape means that year-round residency has not been popular in the decades since World War II. By its nature, recreational activity is drawn to the cape as a part of a larger coastal region and is less connected to the specific geographic features that made Cape Lookout an important locus for maritime safety and commercial fishing.

With the period of significance defined as ending in 1950, the issue of the relocated buildings can be resolved. The 1907 keeper's dwelling (Barden house), the 1887 Life-Saving Station, and the 1924 Coast Guard Station boathouse were all moved to their current locations in 1958. The reason for these moves was the reduced federal presence at the lighthouse and Coast Guard Station, leading to these buildings being designated surplus property. The buildings were sold and relocated for use as recreational housing. It

[5] The Light Station was listed on 18 October 1972 and the Coast Guard Station was listed on 1 February 1989.

is considered desirable to return these three structures to their circa 1950 locations in order to provide a more consistent interpretation of the lighthouse complex and the Coast Guard Station.

A primary issue to be considered before the decision to relocate the buildings is formalized is that the 1907 keeper's dwelling would be very threatened by shoreline erosion on its original site. As discussed in Chapter Five, renourishment or replenishment of the beach could stabilize the shoreline at this location. Until the erosion issues at Barden Inlet near the lighthouse are better understood or addressed, however, it is not desirable to relocate the 1907 keeper's dwelling to its original site. Concerns of erosion do not apply to the other two buildings, and there is no requirement that all three buildings be returned to their former sites simultaneously, due to the dispersed locations of the buildings. One possibility is to return the 1907 keeper's dwelling to the light station complex, but at a new site. If the erosion of the shoreline cannot be stopped, then the summer kitchen and other threatened structures may require relocation to prevent their loss during storm surges, as occurred in 2003 with the coal shed.[6] Although the integrity of the light station site would be compromised by having these buildings on non-original sites, this is a preferable outcome to the catastrophic loss of the historic buildings.

The landscape features must also be considered in terms of the period of significance. Historic photographs clearly indicate that no large stands of pine trees existed until the late 1960s at earliest. The mature pine forest that currently edges the Cape Lookout Village and the ornamental and shade trees associated with the residential area that block views from one house to another did not exist during the period of significance. The landscape setting for the village has definitely been altered. However, a decision to remove all of the pine trees in order to interpret the cultural significance of the village at a particular time period could conflict with the recreational goals of the National Seashore. Removal of the trees could also have a large impact on the natural habitat and ecosystem of Cape Lookout. The lack of trees in the first part of the twentieth century may also represent an unnatural, degraded landscape that resulted from unrestricted grazing of livestock in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Written descriptions from the early historic period indicate that the Outer Banks did have large stands of trees.[7] Additional research into the accounts of early visitors to the region, some of which are housed in a church on Harkers Island, could shed light on the character of the cape prior to settlement.

Boundaries of Historic District

The boundaries of the historic district are indicated in the Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register nomination (see Figure 1-3. Study Boundary Site Map, and description of study boundaries in the Introduction). These boundaries extend north to encompass the lighthouse and its setting, south along the Atlantic coast beach to a point

[6] Originally built in 1939, reconstructed in 1972.

[7] Refer to Chapter Two. In 1584, Arthur Barlowe described large stands of cedar trees on the banks, and in 1865 Edmund Ruffin describes limited stands of cedar and loblolly pines. In contrast, David Stick in 1958 describes the lower Outer Banks as devoid of vegetation. Refer to Chapter Two Figures 2-24 through 2-28.

parallel with the developed area associated with the Coast Guard Station, west encompassing the Coast Guard Station complex and following the western edge of the Concrete Road that leads to the Coast Guard Pier, and then northeast to form a closed polygon to the north of the lighthouse.

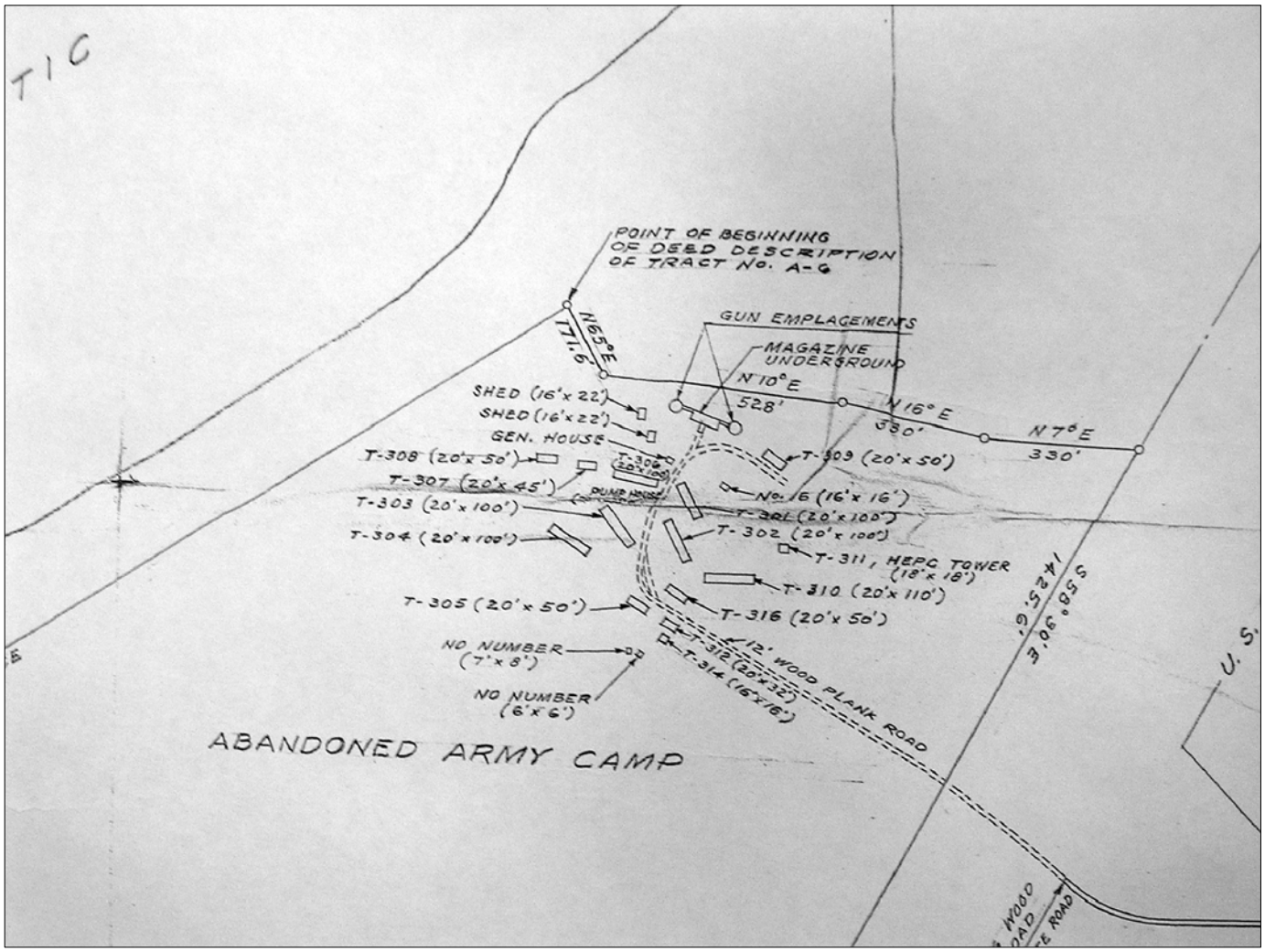
As defined by the National Register nomination, the district encompasses the lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling, Coast Guard Station, Les and Sally Moore dwelling complex, Coca-Cola house, the houses of Cape Lookout Village including the relocated buildings, Casablanca, and the boat landings that provide connections between water approaches and these cultural areas, as well as the natural environment of ocean beaches, bay inlets, coves and shoreline, marshes, and plant communities. The district boundaries as defined by the nomination do not incorporate the World War II-era military sites, which are now mainly offshore and underwater, and also do not include the 1910s jetty to the west.

The boundary justification for the district as described in the National Register nomination states:

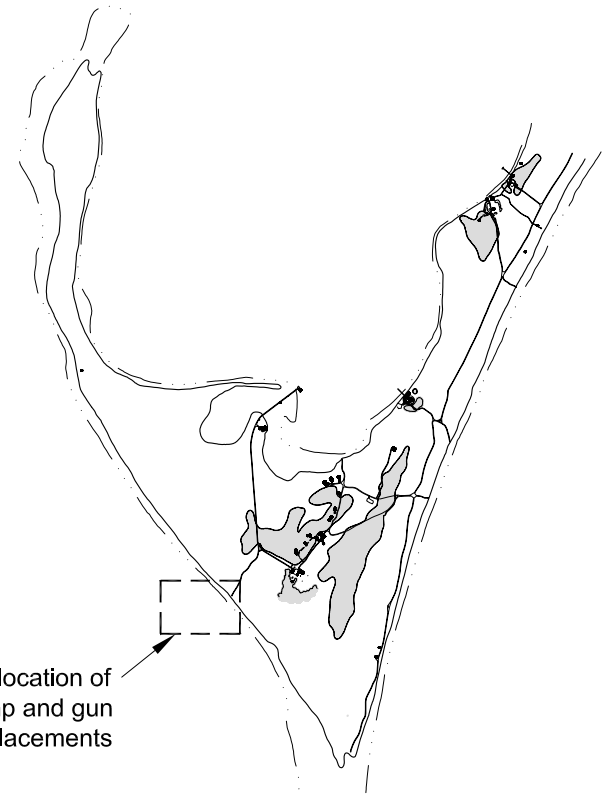
> The boundaries of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District are drawn to encompass all of the historic properties as well as an appropriate setting. This setting includes the ocean beach and the most historic portion of Lookout Bight, both of which are sites of the vast majority of village residents' day-to-day activities throughout the period of significance. Both the Bight, which provides access to the village, and the seashore possess real as well as representational value as the site of water-based activities, ranging from subsistence and occupational to recreational in nature. Beyond the boundaries, to the south and particularly to the east, the only built resources remaining are the ruins of the World War II military base and the landscape setting has changed as shifting sands have built up around the breakwater."[8]

This study suggests that further evaluation of the district and expansion of its boundaries may be appropriate if further documentation is discovered. An indication of an alternative district boundary is illustrated in Figure 4-2, for further consideration should supporting documentation become available.

[8] Little, "National Register Nomination, Cape Lookout Village Historic District," 36.



Map of WWII Army Camp and gun emplacements, see map below for location.

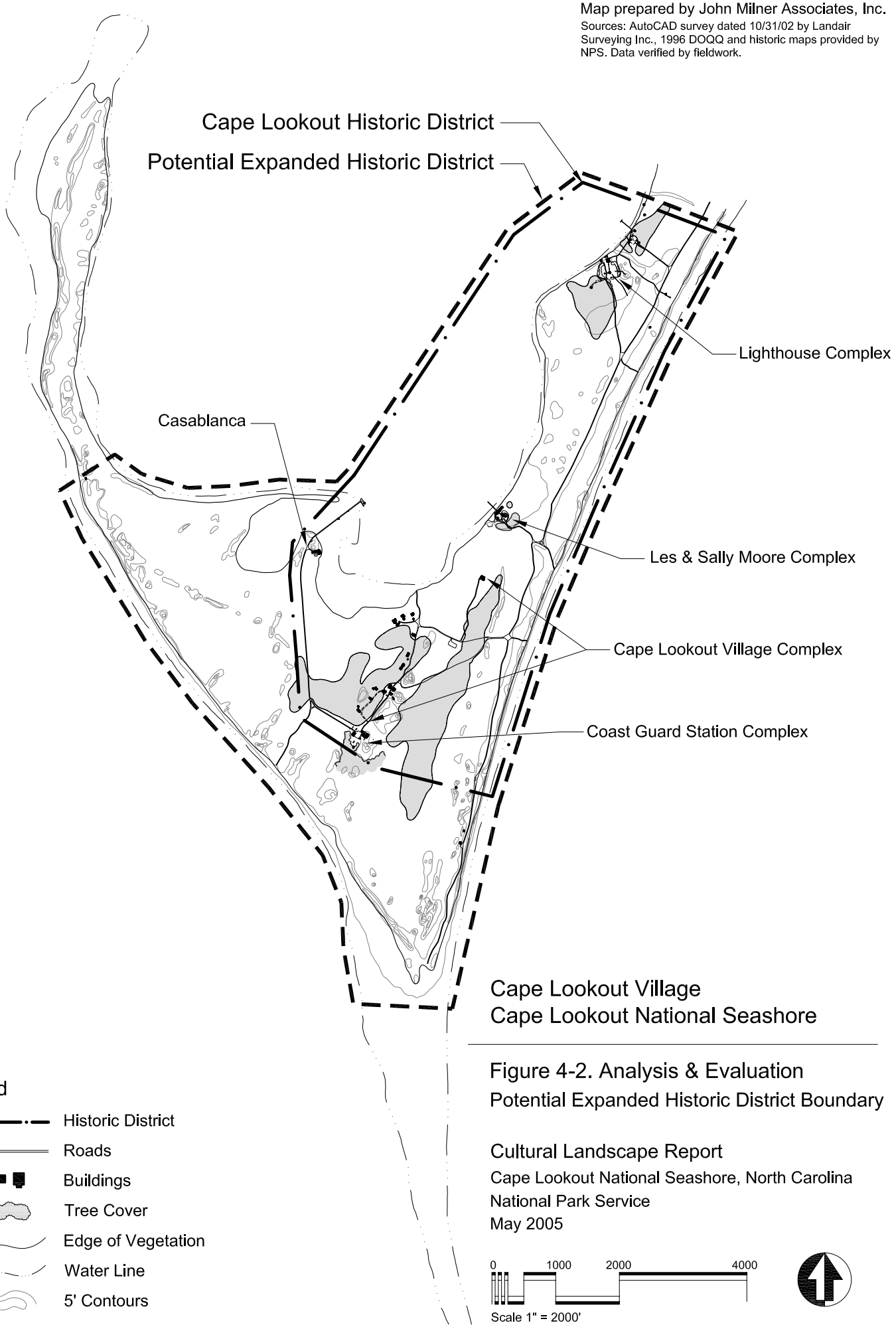


Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 4-1. Analysis & Evaluation
World War II Gun Emplacements

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 4-2. Analysis & Evaluation
Potential Expanded Historic District Boundary

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

Comparative Analysis of Historic and Existing Conditions

For the purposes of this study, the period of significance of 1857 to 1950, as defined in the National Register nomination, has been utilized to compare historic and existing landscape conditions and determine the contributing status of surviving resources.

Today, the Cape Lookout Village landscape reflects aspects of all of its past uses, although its character most closely approximates its post-1950 associations. Modifications since 1950, including the moving of buildings, establishment of large stands of loblolly pine trees, and adaptation of the U.S. Coast Guard and Life-Saving Station uses to accommodate federal administration of the cape as a public park have altered the appearance, use, and character of the traditional working landscape.

To determine the degree to which the Cape Lookout landscape has changed over time, its appearance and character during the period of significance and in 2003 are compared below. This comparison links extant features to their period of origin and assesses whether they are contributing to the significant historic fabric. Those features that are not associated with a significant historic period are identified as non-contributing. The landscape characteristics defined in Chapter Three are used as the basis for the comparative analysis. These include:

- Natural Systems and Features
- Responses to Natural Resources
- Topographic Modifications
- Patterns of Spatial Organization
- Vegetation
- Land Uses and Activities
- Views and Vistas
- Circulation
- Buildings and Structures
- Small-scale Features

For each characteristic, the discussion begins with the evolution of the landscape from the early period of significance through the end date of significance, followed by a discussion of its character today. Non-contributing features and missing features—resources that are known to have been part of the site during the period of significance—are also indicated for each landscape characteristic. Figure 4-3 illustrates the features contributing to the significance of the historic district, and Figures 4-4 through 4-6 illustrate features missing from the period of significance. Also supporting the comparative analysis are pairs of historic and contemporary photographs taken from the same or a similar location that help to illustrate change over time (see photo pairs 1 through 24). Some areas of the cape are better documented through historic photography than others. Wherever possible, photographic pairs are cited to help illustrate points made in the narrative. Historic maps

are also judiciously reprinted within this chapter as appropriate to further illustrate the points made in that narrative comparative analysis.

Overview

When comparing the landscape of Cape Lookout during its period of significance to present-day conditions, a number of overarching alterations are apparent. This section describes the key changes and similarities from the period of significance in relation to existing conditions, while the sections that follow present a more detailed comparison by landscape characteristic.

The most obvious and perhaps important alteration to Cape Lookout over time has been the changing shape of the landform that has resulted from years of erosion and re-deposition of sand. As shown in the period plans located in Chapter Two of this document, Cape Lookout has both grown in size and shifted in position. While the cape has been constantly shifting for thousands of years, dramatic changes are clearly evident in the period plans that illustrate the evolution of the cape since the nineteenth century. Such dramatic changes were influenced in part by the construction of the 1910s jetty. Erosion is also clearly evident when noting the relationship between the shoreline and the lighthouse over time; the shoreline is much closer to the lighthouse today than in past years. While erosion and depositional activities are natural processes, they may result in the eventual loss of historically significant cultural features, should the shore continue to erode in its current path.

Circulation routes on Cape Lookout have also undergone numerous alterations over time, owing primarily to construction and relocation of buildings and the need to provide access to various parts of the cape at different times. During the period of significance, vehicular transportation likely evolved from informal trails to developed road networks to support the growing population and commercial and recreational activities on the cape. The earliest maps that depict road networks are from the 1930s, although it is highly probable that lanes and trails for wagons and other non-motorized vehicles—utilized by fishermen and lighthouse and life-saving staff—provided access to various locations on the cape before that time. Since 1950, it appears that the road network present during the World War II era has diminished and no longer accesses as many locations on the cape. At present, however, the primary routes of Back Road, Main Road, and Concrete Road that formed after 1930 are still evident.

The amount and diversity of vegetation has increased greatly since the period of significance. Before 1950, Cape Lookout was an open, windswept landscape characterized by low grassland and marsh plant communities with little or no woody growth. In the 1960s and 1970s, however, the character of the cape was altered with the addition of transplanted vegetation. Loblolly pines were planted around the lighthouse, native woody plants grew around Concrete Road, and residents planted non-native shrubs and trees. Currently, the cape is assuming the character of a maritime forest, rather than the open grassland and dune character present during the period of significance.

While the increase in woody trees and shrubs had an impact on the ecology of the cape, it has also altered the historic visual character of the landscape by removing and

foreshortening views. The formerly open character of the landscape—evident during the period of significance—has become more forested, which limits views to the shore and between landmark sites and buildings.

Changes in land uses comprise another major difference between the period of significance and the present. Between 1857 and 1950, the cape was primarily used for navigation and maritime services, commercial fishing activities, residential living, and private recreational activities. Additional uses included agriculture—in the form of livestock grazing—and military activities during World Wars I and II. After 1950, the variety of land uses diminished to include primarily public recreation and limited maritime and residential uses with the transfer of cape management to NPS in 1966.

Natural Systems and Features

At present, the Cape Lookout landscape is generally low-lying with gently sloping beaches, rolling sand dunes, and marshes. At first glance, the current landscape may seem very similar in character to that present during the period of significance. Upon closer inspection, however, the natural features of Cape Lookout have shifted in location through the natural processes of wind and water erosion and re-deposition (see photo pair 1). For the most part, because these changes are an expected part of the natural evolution of North Carolina's barrier island system, they do not detract from the integrity of the historic scene.

The effects of cultural activities, such as construction of the jetty, dredging of channels to support navigation, and planting of pine trees that have altered the relationship between wind and sand deposition, are, however, more difficult to assess. Where cultural activities threaten historic resources, such as the dredging of channels within the bight that may contribute to erosion near the lighthouse, they should be reevaluated despite any connection to a historic period of significance.

The most obvious alteration to Cape Lookout since the period of significance is the change in its physical landmass. The period plans in Chapter Two of this document clearly show the extension of Cape Lookout since the late nineteenth century, with sand being accumulated over time to the west and north. The shape of Cape Lookout began to be influenced by humans in the 1900s, after a jetty was built in 1914–1918 to protect the bight. The jetty collected sand from natural erosional processes and began to accelerate the increase in landmass to the northern and western edges of the cape.

In 1933, a hurricane separated the Cape Lookout from Shackleford Banks by widening the "Drain" and opening up a water passage called Barden's Inlet. The new inlet was found to be a beneficial route for fishermen to reach the ocean and has been maintained through dredging ever since. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' *Erosion Study: Cape Lookout Lighthouse*, completed in 1978, notes the NPS theory that the artificially dredged channel is responsible for the retreat of the shoreline in the vicinity of the Cape Lookout lighthouse keeper's dwelling.[9] Debate of this theory by the U.S. Army Corps of

[9] U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Erosion Study: Cape Lookout Lighthouse*, (Wilmington, North Carolina: U.S. Army Engineer District, October 1978).

Engineers is presented in the study, with an alternative theory that the erosional process is due to the prevailing direction of tidal flow and littoral movement. Documentation of erosion through aerial photography suggests that the erosion began to accelerate after 1946. While the cause of the erosion is not currently known, if it is allowed to continue, the features of the lighthouse precinct will eventually be lost.

The end result of human alterations to the cape accomplished during the period of significance, including construction of the jetty and dredging of the drain, was to influence the general direction of erosional processes. It is unclear how the cape would have appeared at present should these activities never have taken place. What is certain, though, is that the results currently threaten a number of historically significant features, including the lighthouse and its outbuildings. Although there are a range of approaches available to stabilize eroding shoreline such as that at Cape Lookout, it may not be possible to adequately mitigate the current erosional process without altering the location of current channel dredging efforts, and possibly removing portions of the jetty.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Beaches	Good	Erosion of beach near lighthouse keeper's dwelling of concern
Berms	Good	
Primary dunes	Good	
Dune swales	Good	
Secondary duns	Good	
Three prominent ridges	Good	
Transverse ridges	Good	
Tidal flats	Good	
Non-Contributing Features		None identified
Missing Features		None identified

Responses to Natural Resources

There remain many examples of cultural responses to natural resources that survive on the cape from the period of significance. In particular, these include the siting of all building complexes on the more sheltered bight side of the cape; the siting of the village above an aquifer to afford access to fresh water, and behind a linear system of tall protective dunes; and the placement of the lighthouse atop a prominent knoll to increase its visibility to passing ships. Architecturally, many of the dwellings are designed with low-angle hip roofs and raised foundations; these features adapt the houses to the high winds of hurricanes and the constantly shifting sand of the cape. The Coca-Cola house is sited to take advantage of a wind corridor that affords cooling breezes and therefore relief from heat and mosquitoes. Wells and cisterns located at the Casablanca house, Coast Guard Station complex, most of the village dwellings, and the lighthouse precinct also exhibit a connection between cultural uses and natural resources that dates from the period of significance. An additional well was dug as part of the military coastal artillery battery stationed to the southwest of the Life-Saving Station. The status of this well is not known. A new well has recently been constructed in the lighthouse precinct. Water tanks

placed on elevated platforms that allow for gravity-fed plumbing at various dwellings are later responses to natural resources that appear to post-date the period of significance.

Docks have historically been and continue to be an important response to natural resources on the cape. Remnants of docks that existed during the period of significance are evident within the bight at the northern end of the village. The dock at the end of the Concrete Road appears to be sited in its historic location, but has likely been rebuilt since 1945. The docks at the Les and Sally Moore complex and the lighthouse both post-date the period of significance. The location of the dock associated with the lighthouse prior to NPS administration of Cape Lookout is not currently known.

The condition assessments provided below for responses to natural features address the ability of cultural resources or collections of resources to convey their original or historic connection to the land.

Contributing Features	**Condition**
Village streetscape	Fair
Design of dwellings to minimize wind exposure	Good
Siting of lighthouse complex	Good
Siting of Coca-Cola house for prevailing winds	Good
Cisterns at lighthouse, Coast Guard Station, and Casablanca	Good
Wells at lighthouse, Casablanca, O'Boyle-Bryant house, many other village houses	Good
Dock location on Concrete Road	Good
Non-Contributing Features	
Education and interpretation efforts	Fair
Missing Features	
Docks at end of village access road	

Topographic Modifications

During the period of significance, there appear to have been few topographic modifications that can be described with certainty. Although it is located outside the historic district, one of the most dramatic modifications was the addition of the stone jetty in 1914–1918 along the then-southwestern margin of the cape. This jetty led to an accumulation of sand deposits that over time dramatically altered the shape of the cape; today much of the jetty itself is buried in sand. Dredging of Back Sound and Lookout Bight since 1937 to enhance navigation has likely contributed to erosion near the lighthouse.

It is possible that construction of village features, including residences and road corridors, required topographic modification but documentation of these efforts has not been located. A sea wall extends around the Barden house, the construction of which involved topographic modification (see photo pairs 8 and 9). The sea wall post-dates the period of significance for the district. Grading to maintain Main Road, Back Road, and other cape roads in a passable condition for vehicular use is another topographic modification represented on the cape. This grading post-dates the period of significance. Grading for

parking areas and for additional circulation features has also occurred since NPS administration of the cape began.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
1910s jetty	Poor	Not included within study area; buried under sand deposits
Bight dredging	Good	Not included within study area; channel for boats maintained
Road corridors and building sites	Good	
Concrete retaining walls at Coast Guard precinct	Fair	See structures for observations
Sand dune behind Gaskill-Guthrie house	Good	May cover remains of ca. 1892 boathouse/launch
Non-Contributing Features		
Grading on Back Road, Main Road	Fair	Travel route for vehicles maintained
Grading and breakwater at Barden house	Fair	
Missing Features		None identified

Patterns of Spatial Organization

Over time, the broad patterns of spatial organization on the cape have changed very little. The U.S. Coast Guard Station cluster, lighthouse cluster, and linear corridor or streetscape pattern of the village all remain essentially intact, although individual buildings and features have been added and lost over the years. The corridors of space created by the Main Road and the Concrete Road, and possibly portions of Back Road, survive from the period of significance. The greatest alterations to spatial organization have been the establishment of loblolly pine stands since the 1960s and the growth of shrub thickets north and west of the village, rendering the cape less open (see photo pair 2).

At a more site-specific level, spatial patterns were altered when three important buildings were relocated in the late 1950s: the 1907 keeper's dwelling/Barden house; the Coast Guard boathouse/Yeomans house; and the 1887 Life-Saving Station/Willis-Daniels house. These three buildings were sold to private owners who relocated them in the village. While these efforts altered the spatial patterns of the Coast Guard and lighthouse precincts, the addition of these structures enhanced the village streetscape, which had lost many earlier dwellings. The two-story boathouse, however, did have an affect on the feeling of the village, which is otherwise characterized by small one-story dwellings.

The increase in vegetation on the island since the 1950s, particularly the addition of the loblolly pine stands and the growth of shrub thickets, has altered spatial patterns within the historic district. As they have grown and matured, these plantings have begun to block the visual connections that were present during the period of significance within and between the village, the Coast Guard Station precinct, and lighthouse precinct. The character of the village in particular has been altered by the growth of ornamental and

shrub thicket vegetation between the houses and along its margins. The expansive open feel of historic photographs, which suggest that residents were afforded a clear visual connection to their neighbors and the surrounding landscape, no longer exists. At the lighthouse, the central precinct is now ringed, and thus spatially enclosed and defined, by pine trees (see photo pairs 3 and 5). The Coast Guard Station, too, now exists within a corridor of pines and other woody vegetation (see photo pairs 17 and 18) that obscure the important visual connections of this complex to its environs.

It is important to note that some of this woody vegetation may have arisen naturally after the abandonment of agricultural land uses—particularly stock grazing—that had formerly occurred on the cape. The open character that existed during the period of significance was at least partially due to cultural practices that are no longer conducted. However, the character of the pine plantations is likely far more even-aged and homogenous than the character of the maritime forest that might naturally have occupied cape highpoints prior to cultural intervention.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Village streetscape	Fair/Poor	Road corridor has changed since 1945; loss of buildings has changed streetscape character; vegetation obscures historic visual connections
Coast Guard complex	Fair/Poor	Loss of buildings and structures has changed complex character
Lighthouse precinct	Fair/Poor	Loss of buildings and fencing, erosion of beach near keeper's dwelling have altered complex character
Non-Contributing Features		
Lighthouse precinct views blocked by pines	N/A	
Historic open character of village altered by presence of ornamental and shrub thicket vegetation		
Missing Features		None identified

Vegetation

Historical narratives and photographs show that, during the period of significance, vegetation at Cape Lookout was limited to low grassland and marsh plant communities. Very little, if any, shrubs, trees, or other types of woody vegetation existed within the landscape of the cape by 1950. The composition of naturally-occurring plant communities relates directly to water levels, climatological variations, the effects of wind and water erosion on the land mass, and other natural processes that continue to occur on Cape Lookout at present. It is likely that grassland and marshy plant communities similar to those that exist currently were present during the period of significance, although their locations can not be precisely determined. Maritime forest, which likely would have existed on the inland high points, appears to have been diminished or to have disappeared

entirely due to the pasturing of livestock on the cape prior to the establishment of the national seashore.

Very little is known about cultural vegetation present during the period of significance, including any plantings associated with village dwellings, or the Coast Guard or lighthouse precincts. If such plantings existed, none survive today and any attempt to restore missing vegetation would be based on speculation. It is likely that all existing cultural vegetation post-dates the period of significance.

The addition of loblolly pines and non-native cultural vegetation within the Cape Lookout landscape constitutes that greatest modification since the period of significance. As discussed above, the loblolly pines have affected spatial patterns and viewsheds on the cape; they have also influenced the species composition of the areas where they have been allowed to colonize. While native to the area, the current loblolly pine stands are dense monocultures which have likely formed due to past cultural activities and are not consistent with the mixed maritime forest that otherwise might have existed on the cape.

Other examples of cultural vegetation on the cape that post-date the period of significance include the ornamental plantings at the Les and Sally Moore complex, and in association with residences within the village. Based upon review of historic photographs, which show the majority of the village as open, and the apparent age of the ornamentals as observed during 2003 field investigations, there are no examples of cultural vegetation within the village that survive from the period of significance.

Existing ornamental vegetation includes some species considered invasive and disruptive to native communities. The disruptive invasive species observed during 2003 field investigations are Japanese honeysuckle, daylilies, wisteria, and privet.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Beach	Fair	Erosion at lighthouse
Berms	Good	Some may have been affected by Hurricane Isabel
Tidal flats	Good	
Dunes	Good	
Open grasslands	Good	
Closed grasslands	Good	
Shrub thickets and maritime forest	Fair	Few examples of these naturally-occurring vegetative communities; most examples in early stages of development
High salt marshes	Good	
Low salt marshes	Good	
Subtidal marine vegetation	Good	
Non-Contributing Features		
Loblolly pine plantation south of Cape Lookout Village	Good	
Loblolly pine plantation at lighthouse	Fair	Trees around lighthouse stunted and overgrown
Ornamental plantings	Fair	Individual specimens missing from rows, massed

associated with individual properties within Cape Lookout Village		plantings; poplar trees declining, some plantings growing too close to buildings; dieback of various ornamentals
Les and Sally Moore complex ornamental plantings	Fair	Invasive species observed
Missing Features		None identified

Land Uses and Activities

The principal land uses found at the cape today are museum/education and public recreation. These two uses both post-date the period of significance associated with the Cape Lookout Village Historic District. One other land use that post-dates the period of significance is wildlife conservation. Those uses that have continued to characterize the cape landscape since the period of significance include residential, coastal navigation, and scientific research.

During the period of significance, Cape Lookout was primarily used for coastal navigation and maritime services, commercial fishing activities, residential living, and private recreational activities. Since establishment of the original lighthouse in 1812, Cape Lookout has served a key role as a navigational aid, while the ensuing years brought the Life-Saving Station and the Coast Guard. Commercial fishing, primarily for mullet, was popular between the 1870s and 1920s. Between circa 1900 and 1920, Cape Lookout Village was home to as many as eighty people at one time. After 1920, full-time residences became seasonal vacation homes for vacationers. During the first half of the twentieth century, agriculture was also an active land use on the cape. The cape was also used for military defense during World Wars I and II.

When the cape became part of the Cape Lookout National Seashore in 1966, the diversity of land uses began to diminish. Residents were given the opportunity to sign twenty-five-year leases, all of which will have been completed by 2007.

Since the 1960s, fishing has become primarily a recreational pursuit, agriculture is no longer practiced on the cape, and the Coast Guard Station has been decommissioned. In addition, land uses that formerly affected the character of the cape—namely agriculture—have ceased. While park interpretation conveys to visitors what it was like to live and work on the cape, the public can no longer experience this for themselves.

Contributing Features	**Condition**
Residential	N/A
Recreation	N/A
Coastal navigation	N/A
Scientific research	N/A
Non-Contributing Features	
Museum/education	N/A
Wildlife conservation	N/A

Missing Features	
Agriculture	

Views and Vistas

Many of the views and vistas present on Cape Lookout today remain from the period of significance. Others, however, have become obscured by woody vegetation that post-dates the period of significance. Pine stands currently obscure what were once expansive views across the cape. However, long views towards the upper portions of the lighthouse, which serves as an important locating feature from many places around the cape and region, survive even if the base is obscured by pines from certain viewpoints.

During the period of significance, and at present, the primary visual focal point of Cape Lookout has been the lighthouse. Until the 1960s, the landscape was primarily covered with grasses and marsh vegetation that were low in height, allowing sweeping views across the cape and sand dunes to the lighthouse from almost any point. Views of the village, Life-Saving Station precinct, and to the water were likely afforded from many more locations than are possible presently. When comparing historic and contemporary photographs, it is clear that views to the lighthouse and Coast Guard Station have relatively recently become diminished because of the pine stands.

Individual buildings were likely sited to take advantage of views toward the water. The Coca-Cola house, built in 1928, appears to have been sited to take advantage of ocean vistas. These vistas are still present, despite the deposition of sand along the bight-side shore, which has rendered the house farther away from the water's edge. Casablanca similarly edges the bight for sweeping views toward the ocean. Additional dwellings, no longer extant, once clustered along the edge of the bight where the village access road ends. These, which included the Carrie Davis house, Massey house, C.L. Abernathy house, and Arthur house, were also probably sited in part for the views of the water.

In the 1950s and 1960s, people bought surplus buildings from the federal government and moved them closer to the water or built homes along the shore, presumably for better views and closer proximity to the shoreline. These buildings included the Barden house, and the Les and Sally Moore house and associated features.

While many of the open, expansive views and vistas that were present during the period of significance survive today, diminishment of views due to extensive woody vegetation growth has affected the historic character of Cape Lookout.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
To the lighthouse	Fair	Obscured in various places by pine plantations
From the lighthouse	Fair	View from top of building not accessible, view from precinct obscured by pine plantations
Atlantic Coast beaches—long views	Good	

Bight or sound side coast—long views across sound to Shackleford Island and mainland	Good	
Concrete Road corridor	Good	
Non-Contributing Features		
Pines ringing lighthouse	N/A	
Extensive dense woodlands around village and Coast Guard Station	N/A	
Missing Features		
Open, unobscured views within the village, along the streetscape, and between residences	N/A	

Circulation

During the period of significance, circulation on the cape evolved from routes created primarily for pedestrians, horses, and wagons, with connections to boat landings, to those that supported automobile and powerboat traffic. With the addition of automobiles, the number of roads on the cape increased, particularly between the 1920s and 1940s when the cape experienced an increase in vacationers and military uses. The degree of change is difficult to determine since many historic maps do not illustrate formal roads on the cape until the 1930s.

At present, three primary roads exist on Cape Lookout: Back Road, Main Road, and Concrete Road. Back Road first appears on maps in the 1930s as a route leading between Cape Lookout Village and the lighthouse. Although segments of this road likely survive from the period of significance, since 1950 the alignment of Back Road appears to have shifted eastward. The road corridor to follow a straighter alignment today than it did during the period of significance.

Main Road also appears on maps beginning in the 1930s as the central circulation route running through Cape Lookout Village. The alignment of Main Road during the period of significance and at present appears very similar. However, additional spur routes that led from the Main Road to missing residences and docks are no longer present, and the road now appears to bend to accommodate the Life-Saving Station boathouse that was relocated along the route in 1958. A boardwalk established in 1916 to connect a boathouse with the Coast Guard Station by spanning marshy ground is also no longer in evidence.

Concrete Road was built during World War II to service the coastal defense complex located on the cape's western shore. This road, too, appears to survive from the period of significance relatively intact. Additional circulation features associated with World War II coastal defense activities are no longer present, however. These include a road

running southwest from the Concrete Road to a gun emplacement complex, a road extending northeast from the same location along the Concrete Road toward the bight-side dock that is no longer extant, a road running south from the Coast Guard complex to a radio tower, and finally, a segment of the Back Road that led directly toward the Coast Guard complex, avoiding the center of the village. The date of establishment of the current Coca-Cola house access road is not currently known, but the feature likely survives from the period of significance.

At least two docks that were present during the period of significance near the village are no longer extant. These included a dock at the Casablanca house, and one at the end of the village access road. No information has yet been located to indicate whether there was a dock near the lighthouse prior to NPS administration of the National Seashore.

Walks are known to have been present within the lighthouse precinct during the period of significance, in particular the brick walks between the 1873 keeper's dwelling and the lighthouse, and extending towards the bight from the keeper's dwelling. Much of this brick walk survives today. A segment of the historic brick walk leading between the oil shed and the lighthouse, however, has been destroyed by vehicular traffic running across it perpendicularly. The date of origin of the existing concrete walk running along the southern façade of the 1873 keeper's dwelling is not currently known, but it likely dates from the period of significance.

Circulation that post-dates the period of significance includes the wooden boardwalk that leads from the NPS dock to the 1873 keeper's dwelling, and the boardwalk that extends across the nearby marsh toward the Atlantic Ocean beach. The roads leading east from the Main Road in the village to the Back Road also appear to post-date the period of significance.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Coca-Cola house access drive	Fair	Vegetational growth within road prism in some locations
Village access road 1	Fair	Alignment likely has changed since 1950
Main Road	Good	Alignment near Fishing Cottages and Life Saving Station appears to have changed since 1950
Concrete Road	Good/Fair	Rack covers portions of road, wood edging damaged and decayed in some locations
Casablanca access drive	Fair	Vegetational growth within road prism in places
Keeper's dwelling brick walk	Good/Fair	Has been repaired; sand encroaches at bight end; bricks have a tendency to pop out of alignment which could create a trip hazard for visitors
Lighthouse brick walk	Good/Poor	Has been repaired; bricks have a tendency to pop out of alignment which could create a trip hazard for visitors
Oil shed brick walk	Poor	Central section of walk has been destroyed; bricks are set unevenly
Portions of the alignment of Back Road	Fair	Portions of this road are likely consistent with the historic alignment; portions appear to have been realigned

Coast Guard dock	Good	Pilings associated with dock are replacements; rack covers portions of dock, wood edging damaged in some locations
Coast Guard complex concrete sidewalks between parking area and Coast Guard Station and kitchen	Fair/Poor	Spalling and cracking, and short rises that serve as a trip hazard observed; plant growth within prism
Former Coast Guard Station parking area	Fair	Debris on surface, plant growth within prism, cracks in concrete
Non-Contributing Features		
Lighthouse dock	Good	
Picnic shelter access road	Fair	Vegetational growth in road prism, rack
Lighthouse access road and spurs	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism
Beach access road, ramps 41B, 42A, and 42B	Fair	Some vegetational growth and wind deposited drifts of sand
Portions of the alignment of Back Road	Fair	Some vegetational growth and wind deposited drifts of sand
Les and Sally Moore dock	Poor	Destroyed by Hurricane Isabel, was being rebuilt during October 2003 field investigations
Les and Sally Moore access road	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism
Les and Sally Moore entrance boardwalk	Good	
Barden house access drive	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism
Residential access loop	Fair/Poor	Prism distinction faint, overgrown with grass, standing water observed in places; northeastern end impassable
South Beach access road	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism, outside of study area
Parking area	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism; unkempt appearance
Picnic shelter pull-off	Good	
Pull-offs	Good	
Lighthouse boardwalk	Good	
Beach boardwalk	Good	
Volunteer paths	Poor	Destroying vegetational growth; causing erosion
Coast Guard dock accessibility addition	Good	
Village access road 2	Fair	Vegetational growth within prism
Missing Features		
Baker house (Casablanca) dock		
Dock extending into bight north of village		
Spur access roads to Mrs. Carrie Davis house, former dock		

Road/boardwalk to bight that preceded Concrete Road		
Portions of the alignment of Back Road		
Road leading between Back Road and Coast Guard complex that by-passed the village		
Road leading south from Coast Guard complex to a radio tower that is no longer extant		
Road leading to gun emplacement complex associated with World War II coastal defense		
Road leading directly from the Concrete Road to the former bight-side dock, by-passing the village		
Wooden walk at the Coast Guard Station complex		
Concrete walks leading between buildings within the current parking area at the Coast Guard complex		
Undetermined Features		
Keeper's dwelling concrete walk	Fair/Poor	Spalling and cracking of concrete pavement

Buildings and Structures

At the northern end of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District is the lighthouse complex (*see photo pairs 1 through 7*). The primary buildings at the lighthouse complex are maintained today with an exterior appearance that matches their condition during the period of significance, as seen by comparing photographs of circa 1913 with contemporary views. In part, this is the result of previous restoration work performed by NPS since 1972. The lighthouse itself continues to function as an aid to navigation. The 1873 keeper's dwelling has been adaptively reused as a visitors' center and restroom. The other buildings at the complex are not actively used but are maintained to match the period of historic significance. This includes the concrete oil shed, the summer kitchen, the 1907 brick cistern, and (until its destruction by Hurricane Isabel in September 2003) the coal shed. A number of other smaller outbuildings that existed during the period of significance have disappeared completely. Other buildings near the lighthouse are contemporary park facilities.

About three quarters of a mile south of the lighthouse complex is the Les and Sally Moore complex. This includes the Moore house, three small and one larger rental cabin, a

garage, and two sheds. All of these structures were constructed after the closing date of the period of significance. The overall form of these structures is essentially unchanged since their original construction.

About 1,000 feet south of the Moore complex is the Coca-Cola house, also called the Seifert-Davis house. As discussed in the Historic Structure Report for the Coca-Cola house, the configuration of the building was altered in the 1950s by the removal of the southwest and southeast side of the original wrap-around porch.[10] An attached garage was constructed after 1976 and exterior cladding materials were altered.

About 1000 feet southwest of the Coca-Cola house is the edge of the Cape Lookout Village proper. There are thirteen houses and related structures in the village. Near the shore of the bight are three houses: the Barden house (1907 keeper's dwelling) and two houses referred to as the jetty workers house 1 and the jetty workers house 2.

The overall form of the Barden house is unchanged since its original construction, although some exterior materials were altered in the 1930s. As described in the Historic Structure Report for the building, work in the 1930s included removal of louvered wood window shutters and replacement with wood-framed screens and overcladding of the walls with cedar shingles.[11] The house was relocated away from the lighthouse complex in 1958 and was rotated 180 degrees from its original orientation on the new site (*see photo pairs 8 through 11*).

The two jetty workers houses are west of the Barden house. No historic photographs showing these two houses in detail have been identified. Based on the type of construction, the garage adjacent to jetty workers house 1 is likely a later addition. Similarly, the large rear wing at jetty workers house 2 is a later addition. It seems probable that these additions were constructed after the period of significance.

From north to south along Main Road in the village are the Gordon Willis house, the 1887 Life-Saving Station building (Willis-Daniels house), two fishing cottages, the Setzer-Dawsey house, the circa 1924 Coast Guard Station boathouse (David Yeomans house), the Guthrie-Ogilvie house, the O'Boyle-Bryant house, the Gaskill-Guthrie house, and the Lewis-Davis house.

After original construction, the Gordon Willis house was altered with the addition of a screened porch across the front of the house. It is not known when this porch was constructed.

The original Life-Saving Station building, also called the Willis-Daniels house, was constructed in 1887 on the site where the current main building of the former Coast Guard Station now stands. In addition to having been relocated twice, this building has been significantly altered both during and after the period of significance, as described in

[10] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Coca-Cola House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 32.
[11] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore 1907 Keeper's Dwelling Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 33.

detail in the Historic Structure Report.[12] Prior to World War I, the second floor exterior wall cladding was changed to wood shingles, and a porch was constructed at the first floor across the back of the building. In 1916, the building was relocated to allow for the construction of the new Coast Guard Station. In the early 1920s, the Navy implemented significant changes to the building, including closing up the boat access doors and creating new door and window openings and dormers, expanding the first floor by enclosing the original part of the back porch, and constructing a new two-story screened porch with staircase across the front of the building. Changes to the building in the 1940s included the removal of the original lookout tower and the removal of the porch screening. Exterior changes to the building after World War II have been relatively minor and include overcladding of previous roof and wall materials, removal of the exterior staircase and porch balustrades, and construction of small vestibules at the second floor porch and at the main entrance door. Although some details have been lost to deterioration, the overall form of the house has not changed since the closing date of the period of significance.

Two fishing cottages are located near the Life-Saving Station. It is not certain if these buildings were constructed during the period of historic significance. The two Fishing Cottages have screened porches, which are likely original to the buildings.

The Setzer-Dawsey house, constructed in the 1940s, has apparently been significantly altered since initial construction. The house has rooflines with various slopes and several projecting porches that likely indicate later additions; however, no information is available to document earlier configurations of this building.

The Coast Guard Station boathouse, also called the David Yeomans house, was relocated in 1958 to its current site from the Coast Guard Station, as discussed in the Historic Structure Report for the building.[13] In adapting the building to serve as a residence in the 1960s, several new door and window openings were created, the walls were clad with cedar shingles, and an enclosed porch was constructed across the front of the house in two phases. All of these changes occurred after the closing date of the period of significance.

The Luther Guthrie house, also called the Guthrie-Ogilvie house, was originally constructed in the early 1920s as a three-room cottage. Several phases of expansion in the 1930s and 1940s enlarged the building, as detailed in the Historic Structure Report for the house.[14] Changes to the house during the last quarter of the twentieth century (after the closing date of the period of significance for the district) included enclosing the original back porch and the replacement of the original front porch with a new porch structure twice as large.

---

[12] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 39-65.

[13] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore L.S.S. Boat House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 32.

[14] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Guthrie-Ogilvie House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 28.

The O'Boyle-Bryant house was constructed in 1939 as a four-room cottage with front and back porches, as discussed in the Historic Structure Report for the building.[15] At about the time of World War II, the house was reconfigured and expanded by the enclosure of the original porch areas. A small bathroom addition was constructed at the northeast corner around 1950. Sometime after 1980, the front porch was extended by a large addition. These latter changes occurred after the closing date of the period of significance.

The Gaskill-Guthrie house was originally constructed in the 1910s as a two-room cottage with front and back porches. In the 1920s or 1930s, the original back porch was replaced by a new room and porch, as described in the Historic Structure Report for the building.[16] The overall form of the building was unchanged until after 1976, when the front and back porches were completely replaced by new larger screened porches. These changes to the porches occurred after the closing date of the period of significance.

The Lewis-Davis house lies closest to the former Coast Guard Station. According to the Historic Structure Report for the house, the building was apparently created in the 1920s by reworking two relocated early 1900s fishing shacks into one house.[17] Shortly after World War II, an entirely new roof structure was constructed over the house and porches. Later, after the closing date of the period of significance for the district, the front and back porches were enlarged.

At the south end of the village is the former Cape Lookout U.S. Coast Guard Station (see photo pairs 12 through 24). Founded as a Life-Saving Station in 1887, this station was decommissioned in 1982. Four buildings remain at the station site, including the main station building, the kitchen, a garage, and two small sheds. These buildings retain their overall form and character from their initial construction in the period 1917 to 1940. The front porch of the main station building has been enclosed with screening. A post-World War II addition to the kitchen that existed in the 1970s has subsequently been removed.

Near the shoreline of the bight is one other house, Casablanca (Baker house). No detailed information documenting any previous configuration for this building is available, but the shed roof wing at one side of the first floor may be a later addition. The wrap around porch is likely original, although the screening appears to have been added later, perhaps during the period of significance for the district.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Cape Lookout lighthouse	Fair	
1873 keeper's dwelling	Good	
Coal shed foundation	N/A	
Lighthouse precinct summer	Poor	

[15] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore O'Boyle-Bryant House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 28.
[16] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Gaskill-Guthrie House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 26.
[17] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore Lewis-Davis House Historic Structure Report" (Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2003), 25.

kitchen		
Oil shed (oil house)	Poor	
Cisterns, adjacent to keeper's dwelling	Fair	
Brick cistern with concrete cover near keeper's dwelling	Fair	
Concrete cistern near summer kitchen	Fair	
Coca-Cola house (Seifert-Davis house)	Poor	
Barden house	Good	1907 keeper's dwelling moved from original location after period of significance
Jetty workers house 1	Fair	
Jetty workers house 2	Fair	
Jetty workers shed	Fair/Poor	
Willis-Daniels house	Fair	Original Life-Saving Station moved from original location after period of significance
David Yeomans house	Poor	Life-Saving Station Boathouse moved from original location after period of significance
Gordon Willis house	Fair	
Gaskill-Guthrie house	Fair	
O'Boyle-Bryant house	Fair	
Luther Guthrie (Guthrie-Ogilvie) house	Fair	
Setzer-Dawsey house	Fair	
Carrie Arendell Davis (Lewis-Davis) house	Poor	
Fishing cottage 1	Fair/Poor	
Fishing cottage 2	Fair	
Coast Guard Station	Good	
Coast Guard Station complex garage	Fair	
Coast Guard Station complex shed	Fair	
Coast Guard Station complex summer kitchen	Good	
Coast Guard Station cisterns	Good	
Grease rack (concrete ramp)	Good	
Wooden platform	Fair	
Casablanca (Baker) house	Fair	
Casablanca house shed 1	Fair	
Casablanca house shed 2	Fair	
Non-Contributing Features		
ATV shed	Good	
Comfort station	Good	
Dock and boat lift	Good	

Five picnic shelters	Good	
Information kiosk	Good	
Viewing deck	Good	
Two wood bridges	Good/Fair	One bridge had damaged wood planking
Ramp 41B and 42B	Good	
Les and Sally Moore house, Moore rental cabins, Moore large rental cabin	Fair	
Missing Features		
Lighthouse Features		
1907 keeper's dwelling		Relocated
1812 lighthouse		
1812 keeper's dwelling		
Residence to the north of the lighthouse precinct		
1890s oil house		
Village Features		
Baker house (Casablanca) dock		
Dock near village, included a boat hoist and oil house		
C.L. Abernathy house		
Arthur house		
George Rose house		
Mrs. Carrie Davis house		
House boat		
Daniel Willis house		
Fuller house		
Coast Guard Complex Features		
Drill mast		
Boathouse		Relocated
Life-Saving Station		Relocated
Paint house		
Light plant		
Gas tanks		
Power house		
Radio towers (2)		
Tractor shed		
Workshop		
PROV		
Coal shed		
Small garage		
Radio shack		
Navy dorm		

Undetermined Features		
Jetty Workers water storage tank		

Small-scale Features

Given that small-scale features typically have a much shorter useful life than many other features—such as buildings and circulation systems—and are typically more easily replaced by new features, there are few small-scale features at Cape Lookout that survive from the period of significance. Many of the extant features are associated with National Seashore uses and the accommodation of visitors. While there are features associated with residential use of the various village dwellings, most likely post-date the period of significance.

Historic photographs show that one of the key small-scale feature types extant during the period of significance that is now missing is fencing. An 1893 map and historic photographs from the 1930s show fencing around the Coast Guard Station and lighthouse complexes, much of which is only suggested through a few remnant posts today *(see photo pairs 12 and 19)*. An 1893 map depicts five-foot-high board fencing around the stable and boathouse complex and eight-foot-high stockade fencing around the Coast Guard dwelling area. Fences around the Coast Guard Station were of two types in the 1920s and 1930s: white horizontal post and rail and white picket fence. The post and rail fence was present in the 1920s, while the picket fence is dated circa 1939. This picket fencing survives today, although it is currently missing sections, and it is not known to what extent the original fabric has been replaced over the years. A 1913 photograph shows a post and wire fence around the lighthouse complex that is no longer extant *(see photo pair 2)*. Three concrete posts survive in the vicinity of the lighthouse from a fence that was established during the period of significance.

Contributing Features	**Condition**	**Comments**
Concrete fence post remnants at lighthouse	Poor	Many posts are missing, others are broken or cracked
Picket fence around Coast Guard Station	Fair/Poor	Sections have fallen down, portions need painting and/or repair
Non-Contributing Features		
Informational signage	Good	
Plant identification markers near the 1873 keeper's dwelling	Good/Fair	
Metal plaque at bridge	Good	
NPS signs at Coast Guard Station (2), and near lighthouse precinct	Good	
Benches at 1873 keeper's dwelling, outside dwelling, along boardwalks	Good	
Picnic tables with benches	Good	

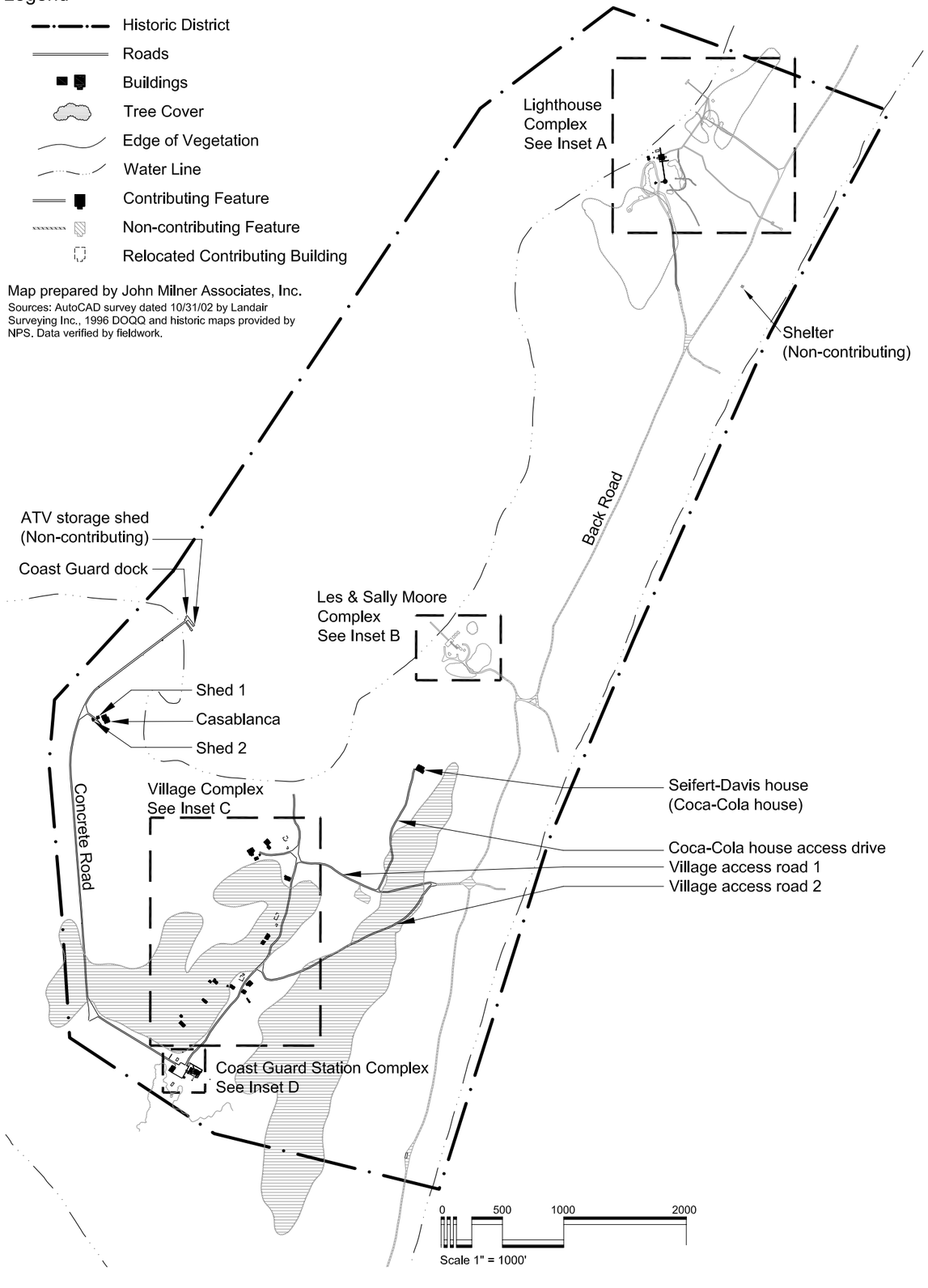
Trash bag dispensers	Good	
Cigarette receptacles	Good	
Utility box by lighthouse	Fair	
Galvanized stand pipe	N/A	
Exposed PVC pipe	N/A	
Overhead light	Fair	
Windmill	Good	
Fire hose reel	Good	
Metal culvert along Concrete Road	Fair	Concrete housing is cracked and broken; siltation may lead to drainage problems
Metal chain gate with buoy along Concrete Road	Fair	
Logs as bollards	Fair/Poor	Some are deteriorated, canted, or decayed
Bollards with metal or rope	Fair	Some are deteriorated, canted, or decayed
Wood post bollards	Good/Fair	Some are deteriorated, canted, or decayed
Wood posts marking road edges	Good/Fair	Occasionally posts require repair or replacement, although most are in good condition
Wood timber edging along Concrete Road	Fair	Some timbers are gouged or decayed
Split rail fencing	Fair	Some sections are decayed
Chain link fencing around utility area at Coast Guard Station	Good	
Grills	Fair	Some are rusted
Antennae	Fair	Rusted
Clothesline(s)	Fair/Poor	Some are sagging and require the metal posts to be reset or are missing the line
Wood screen for outdoor shower	Fair	
Propane or other fuel tanks	Fair	Rusted
Swing	Poor	Rusted
Basketball hoop at Coast Guard Station parking lot	Good	
Debris piled	N/A	Trash receptacles along Concrete Road, shingles and concrete refuse at Coca-Cola house
Chain link fencing with village	Fair	Some sections rusted
Fish cleaning tables	Fair/Poor	Many are decayed or include decaying wood
Flagpole at lighthouse landing	Good	
Missing Features		None identified
Undetermined Features		
USGS geodesic marker at the Coca-Cola house	Good	
Concrete and metal caps (manhole covers) near Coast Guard Station	Good/Fair	Rusted
Water spigot	Fair	

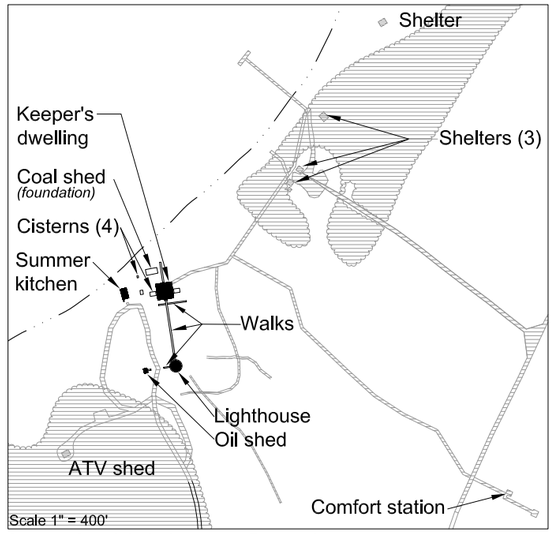
Water hand pump	Fair	
Pilings of former docks	Fair/Poor	Decay of wood pilings
Concrete block foundation wall with brick cap	Fair/Poor	Sections are listing, paint is peeling
Structural foundation near Coast Guard Station	Fair	
Flagpole at jetty workers house	Fair	
Flagpole at Coast Guard Station	Fair	Rusted, tipped down, not in use

Legend

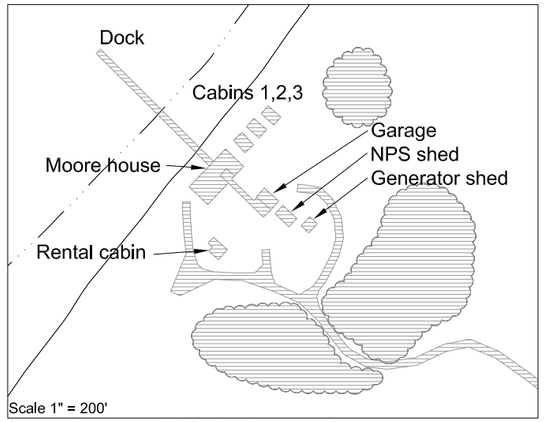
- Historic District
- Roads
- Buildings
- Tree Cover
- Edge of Vegetation
- Water Line
- Contributing Feature
- Non-contributing Feature
- Relocated Contributing Building

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

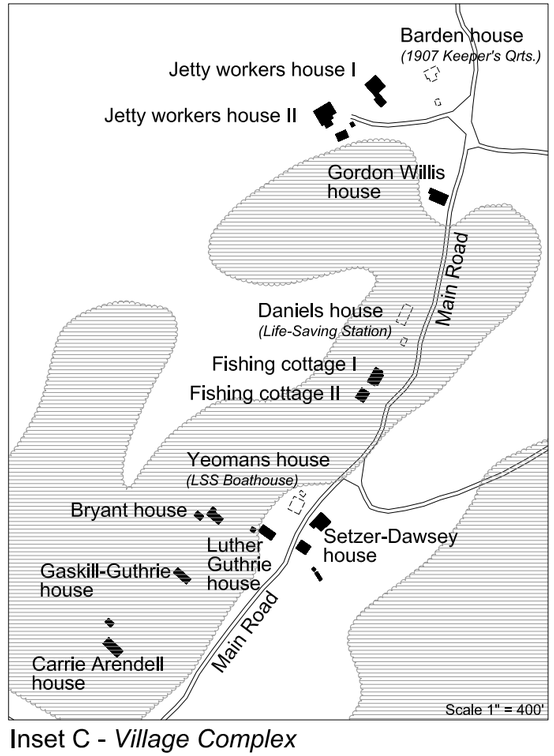




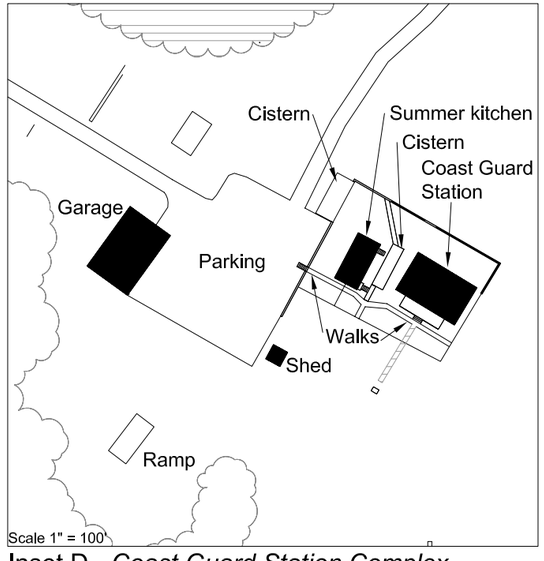
Inset A - *Lighthouse Complex*



Inset B - *Les & Sally Moore Complex*



Inset C - *Village Complex*

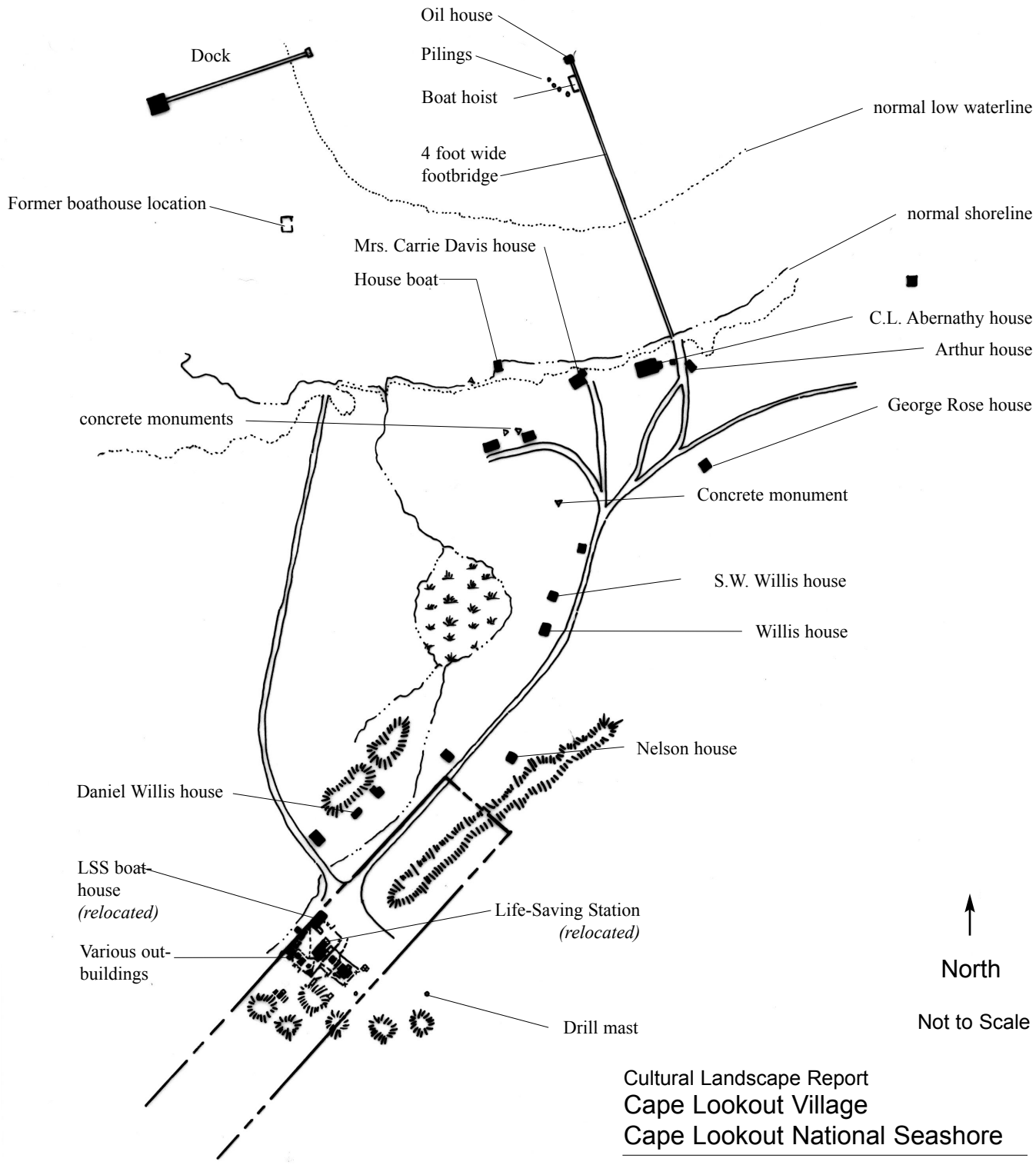


Inset D - *Coast Guard Station Complex*

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 4-3. Analysis & Evaluation
Contributing Resources

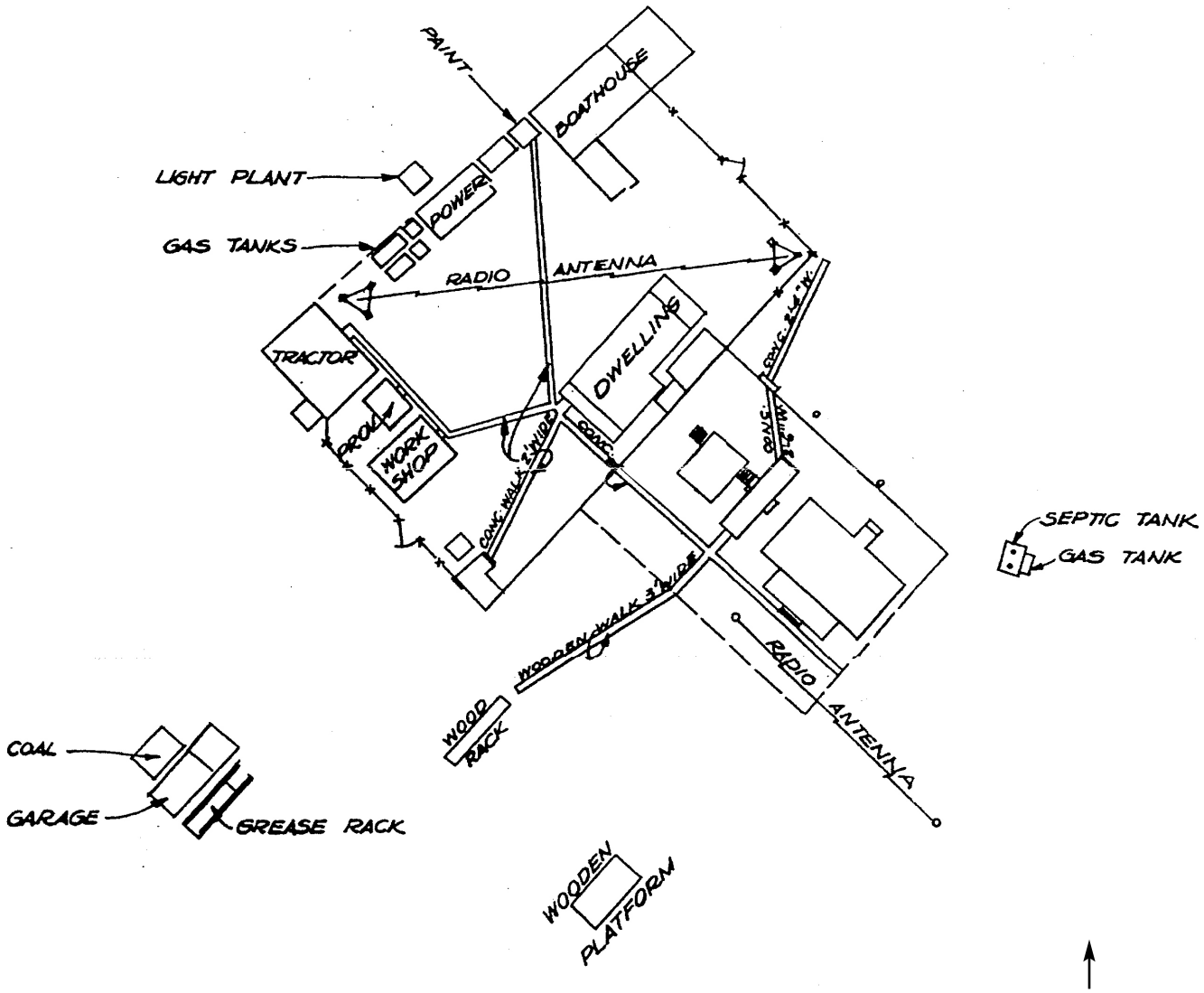
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005



Note: Those features not labeled remain from the period of significance.

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

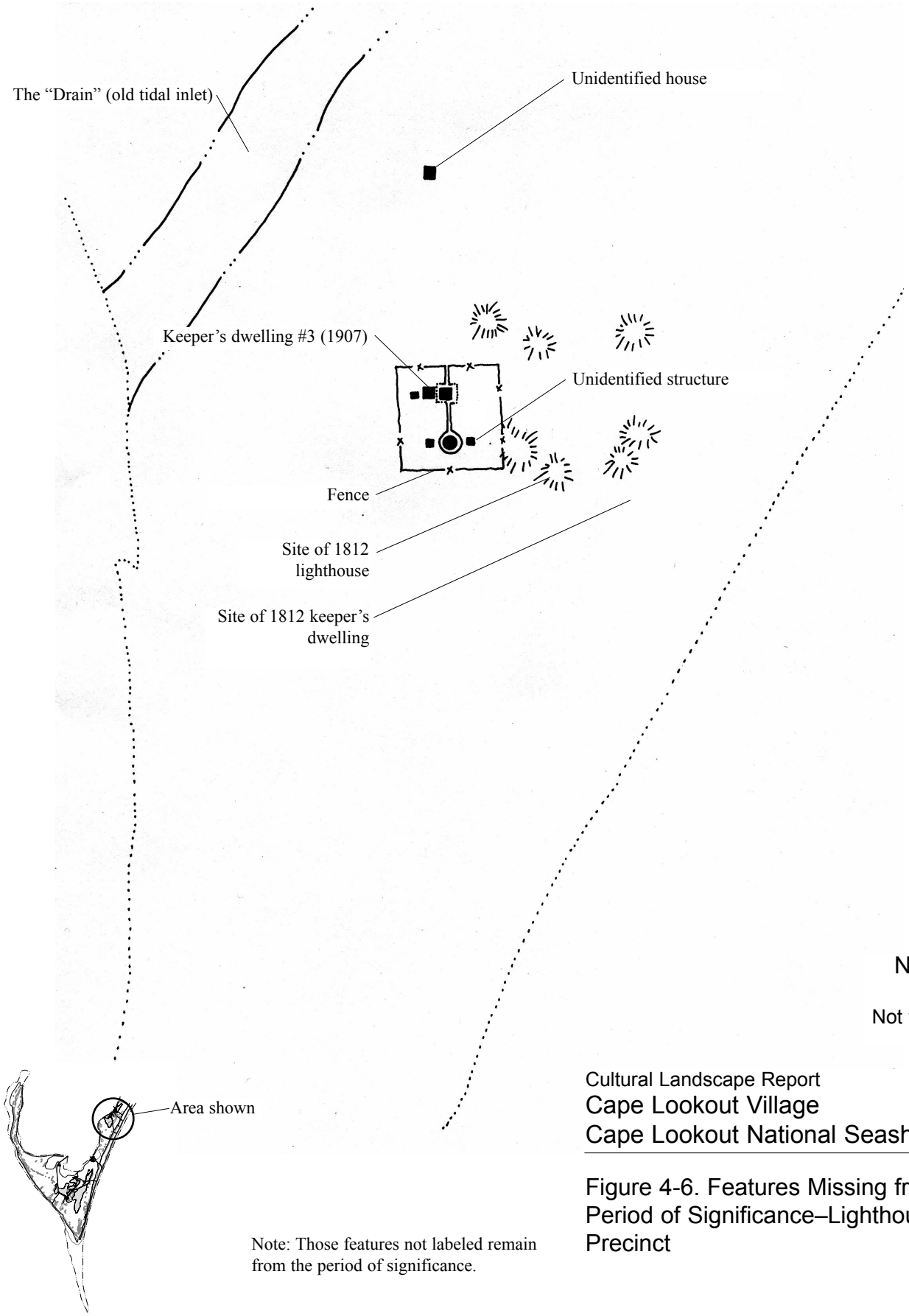
Figure 4-4. Features Missing from the Period of Significance–Cape Lookout Village



Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 4-5. Features Missing from the Period of Significance–Coast Guard Station

Note: Those features not labeled remain from the period of significance.



Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 4-6. Features Missing from the Period of Significance–Lighthouse Precinct

Note: Those features not labeled remain from the period of significance.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-483].

Photo Pair 1.
View towards the Cape Lookout lighthouse and 1873 keeper's dwelling, ca. 1970 from a shipwreck.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note the change in dune structure obscuring the view to the keeper's dwelling.

Comparative Photographs



Source: North Carolina State Archives.

Photo Pair 2.
Lighthouse complex looking west, ca. 1913. Copy of hand-colored post card from Beaufort Drug Company.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that loblolly pines now ring the base of the lighthouse. While the 1873 keeper's dwelling is visible on the right, the 1907 keeper's dwelling behind the lighthouse and an outbuilding to its right are no longer in evidence. The fence line visible in the historic post card exists only as a few concrete posts today.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-201].

Photo Pair 3.
Lighthouse complex looking west, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the loblolly pine trees encircling the lighthouse have grown considerably, and the paint on the lighthouse is peeling. The utility pole on the left in the photo has been removed.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Left, photo by Tony Wrenn, North Carolina State Archives, [D-62].



Source: Right, photo by Tony Wrenn, North Carolina State Archives, [D-32].

Photo Pair 4.
Lighthouse keeper's dwelling and lighthouse, 1913 (left), 1970 (right). Photo left indicates original features restored as shown below, and the building, right, as it had been modified.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view, 2003. Note that the 1873 keeper's dwelling eaves have been extended, the downspouts replaced, shutters have been added, the shed removed, a side door bricked over, and the front porch has received a new railing. A concrete sidewalk has also been removed. The utility post is gone and the wooden stairs on the side of the lighthouse have been replaced.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-211].

Photo Pair 5.
Lighthouse keeper's dwelling and associated outbuildings, and young pine trees, looking southwest, ca. 1978.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Although this view has become overgrown with pine trees and greenbriar vines, it is still obvious that many of the outbuildings seen above are no longer extant, and changes have been made to the roofline of the keeper's dwelling.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [D-64].

Photo Pair 6.
Lighthouse keeper's dwelling established in 1873, looking north, ca. 1970. Note a faint line where former downspouts have been removed.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003, after the building has undergone renovation: a rear porch has been added, the front porch has received new railings, the eaves of the roof have been extended, shutters have been added, the downspouts replaced, the shed on side of building removed, and the door to the left of the shed has been bricked over. The concrete cistern, left in the photo, survives but is obscured from view by the shingled shed.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-212].

Photo Pair 7.
Summer kitchen and woodshed, with concrete cistern right, at the lighthouse complex, looking north, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view, 2003. Note that the woodshed was lost to Hurricane Isabel in September 2003. The concrete cistern is blocked from view by vegetation, and a wooden shed has been added. The windows of the summer kitchen are unboarded and the chimney flue removed. The fence line has been extended.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [E-33].

Photo Pair 8.
Side view of Barden house (1907 keeper's dwelling after relocation), looking south, ca. 1970s, showing rear porch.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that a seawall edges the house and an antenna has been added atop the chimney.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Source: National Park Service [E-32].

Photo Pair 9.
The Barden house, date unknown.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view today. Note the addition of a clothesline, a low seawall, and the replacement of the wooden steps leading onto the porch.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [E-36].

Photo Pair 10.
Front view of Barden house, looking east, ca. 1970s, showing front porch.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. The view is very similar although the vegetation has grown up slightly.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [E-30].

Photo Pair 11.
View of Barden house, looking northwest, ca. 1970s.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. The cedar has been lost, but otherwise the views are remarkably similar.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Calo Station-2.

Photo Pair 12.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station looking northwest, ca. 1939.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the post and rail fencing has been replaced with a picket fence. The porch has been screened, a chimney removed from the far side of the cupola. The tall structure (radio tower?) in the left background is gone. There are now solar panels in the right foreground.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Calo Station -3.

Photo Pair 13.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station looking southwest, ca. 1939.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. As noted previously, the post and rail fence has been replaced with a picket fence that wraps around the back of the building. The chimney on the back of the summer kitchen has been removed, as has the radio tower in the distance. A tall pole has been added outside the fence.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Calo Station-7.

Photo Pair 14.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station looking northwest, n.d.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. The antenna has been removed from the main building, and stair railings have been added to the entrances to the summer kitchen. Welk shells have been placed on top of the fence pickets. The flagpole is tilted down, no longer in use.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service.

Photo Pair 15.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, looking north, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the flagpole has been moved. The stair railing on the summer kitchen has been replaced, and an air conditioning unit and conduit removed. Solar panels have been added, see right in the photo. Antennae have been removed from the main building.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Calo-6.

Photo Pair 16.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, main building looking north, ca. 1939.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note, the sign has been removed and the porch screened in. A gate has been added in the picket fence, welk shells placed over the tops of the pickets, and a tilt-down flagpole installed in the center foreground. A chimney has been removed from the left side of the cupola. Solar panels have been added to the right in the photograph.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Photo by Brimley, at North Carolina Natural History Museum. [D-52].

Photo Pair 17.
Cape Lookout station looking north, ca. 1920s. Complex features include the radio shack, Navy dorm, kitchen, and Coast Guard Station.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the two buildings to the left in the historic photo are no longer extant. Pines have grown up to obscure this former view.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-255].

Photo Pair 18.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, looking south, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that windows on the summer kitchen have been boarded over. The picket fence that extended around the kitchen has been removed. Antennae have been removed from main building. The ladder on the right of the main building is no longer extant.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-237].

Photo Pair 19.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, looking northeast, n.d. This was likely taken prior to 1934.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the post and rail fencing has been replaced with picket fencing, and a concrete retaining wall added at the base of the summer kitchen. The chimney has been removed from the summer kitchen and the door on the left has been converted to a window. The building in the far right of the historical photo has been removed. The chimney on the left of the cupola of the main building has been removed, as have the antenna and downspout.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service [F-253].

Photo Pair 20.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, looking northeast, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. An electrical pole has been removed from behind the summer kitchen, and conduit removed from the side of the summer kitchen. The antenna has been removed from the top of the cupola over the main building.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service.

Photo Pair 21.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station, looking south, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that a wooden shed has been removed left of the summer kitchen, which no longer sports an air conditioning unit and associated electrical conduit. The flagpole has been tilted down, while a utility pole to the right of the summer kitchen has been removed. An antenna has been removed from the cupola, and downspouts are no longer present. Woody vegetation has increased.

Comparative Photographs



Source: National Park Service.

Photo Pair 22.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station garage, looking northwest, ca. 1979.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Much has been removed since 1979, including the small utility building (left foreground), the utility poles (right foreground, right middle ground), the antenna on the garage, and what appears to be an incinerator in the right middle ground. Pines have grown up in the foreground and background.

Comparative Photographs



Source: Tony Wrenn, North Carolina State Archives, [D-54].

Photo Pair 23.
Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station garage, looking west, post-1939.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

The same view in 2003. Note that the building has changed very little, although the downspouts and carriage lights have been removed.

Comparative Photographs



Source: O'Boyle-28.

Photo Pair 24.
The garage at the Coast Guard Station complex, n.d.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc. 2003.

A similar view in 2003.

Integrity Evaluation

Guidance is available from various sources to assist in evaluating the integrity of a historic property such as Cape Lookout Village. For example, *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation* states that:

> Integrity is the ability of a property to convey its significance. . . . Historic properties either retain integrity (that is convey their significance) or they do not. Within the concept of integrity, the National Register Criteria recognizes seven aspects or qualities that, in various combinations, define integrity. To retain historic integrity a property will always possess several, and usually most, of the aspects. The retention of specific aspects of integrity is paramount for a property to convey significance. Determining which of these aspects are most important to a particular property requires knowing why, where, and when the property is significant.

Assessment of integrity is based on an evaluation of the existence and condition of physical features dating from a property's period of significance, taking into consideration the degree to which the individual qualities of integrity are present.

A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports notes that

> historic integrity is determined by the extent to which the general character of the historic period is evident, and the degree to which incompatible elements obscuring that character can be reversed. . . . Depending on the type of significance, the presence of some characteristics is more critical to integrity than others. In a large rural landscape, for example, spatial organization and patterns of land use are more important than individual features, such as buildings and fences.

Generally, the National Register recognizes that there are seven aspects of integrity that need to be considered in an evaluation: location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association. These are defined as:

Location the site where the activities that rendered a landscape significant occurred;

Design the composition of the landscape including its three-dimensional form and spatial organization;

Setting the physical environment within and surrounding a property;

Materials those things used to construct the features of the landscape, including buildings and structures, circulation systems, fences and walls, and vegetation;

Workmanship includes the qualities of the ways in which landscape features have been fashioned and constructed for both functional and decorative purposes;

Feeling an intangible quality that is evoked by the presence of landscape features that resonates throughout the historic scene; and

Association the direct link between a property and the events or persons involved in its link to significance.

Based upon the comparative analysis of historic and existing conditions associated with Cape Lookout Village Historic District, the site retains sufficient integrity to convey the important associations of its period of significance to the visitor. Many of the cape's historic cultural resources survive from the period of significance, and many of the naturally occurring landforms, plant communities, and visual and spatial connections survive intact. The strong connections between the siting of buildings and structures and natural features and processes, use of materials, and land uses continue to be expressed in the surviving fabric of the historic district.

The district possesses integrity of location as the original site of the lighthouse, Life-Saving Station, and village areas. However, the relocation of three important buildings from their original sites—1907 keeper's dwelling, Life Saving Station, and boathouse—serves to diminish this integrity.

The district also possesses integrity of design through the continued expression of historic patterns of spatial organization, and clustering of features in strong groupings by use.

Integrity of setting is particularly strong within the district due to the ongoing relationship of the cape to the surrounding ocean environment, which has been little marred by development.

The cape retains integrity of feeling and association, again due to the continued presence of the lighthouse and Life-Saving Station clusters that have been important to the local region for over a century as a navigational aid and formerly as an employment opportunity, and the village dwellings that continue to exhibit evidence of their former use. Large stands of loblolly pine currently detract from the district's integrity of feeling by blocking historic views and diminishing the historic open quality of the cape landscape. Vegetation, however, inevitably changes over time, and the integrity of the site can be enhanced by thinning non-historic vegetation to restore significant views. Changes have occurred since 1950 to the landform and configuration of the cape which diminish slightly its integrity of feeling. Because many of these changes are an expected part of the natural evolution of North Carolina's barrier island system, or were triggered by the construction of the jetty during the period of significance, they do not detract from the integrity of the historic scene.

Finally, the district also retains integrity of workmanship and materials, although the poor condition of many district features threatens this integrity, as does the loss of features such as various residences, docks, elements of circulation, and openness of views and visual relationships within the village.

Identification of Landscape Character Areas

Landscape character areas provide a method for identifying places and for conceptualizing them as relatively cohesive spaces or collections of like elements. They can also serve as useful tools for organizing landscape treatment recommendations.

Based on field investigations and an understanding of the site's topography, hydrology, cultural features, and vegetation, six landscape character areas have been identified for the Cape Lookout Village Historic District. Each landscape character area represents a discrete portion of the site that is defined by physical characteristics, by the type and/or concentration of historic landscape features, or by both. In the case of Cape Lookout, most of the character areas derive their identity from built or constructed form.

Each of the identified character areas is named and described here in narrative form, and indicated on Figure 4-7.

Lighthouse Complex—includes the lighthouse precinct and the boat landing and visitor services area that provide access to the precinct. The lighthouse precinct includes the lighthouse, summer kitchen, 1873 keeper's dwelling, coal shed foundation, oil shed, and ATV shed. The visitor boat landing and services area includes the dock, parking area, four picnic shelters, and interpretive and information kiosks.

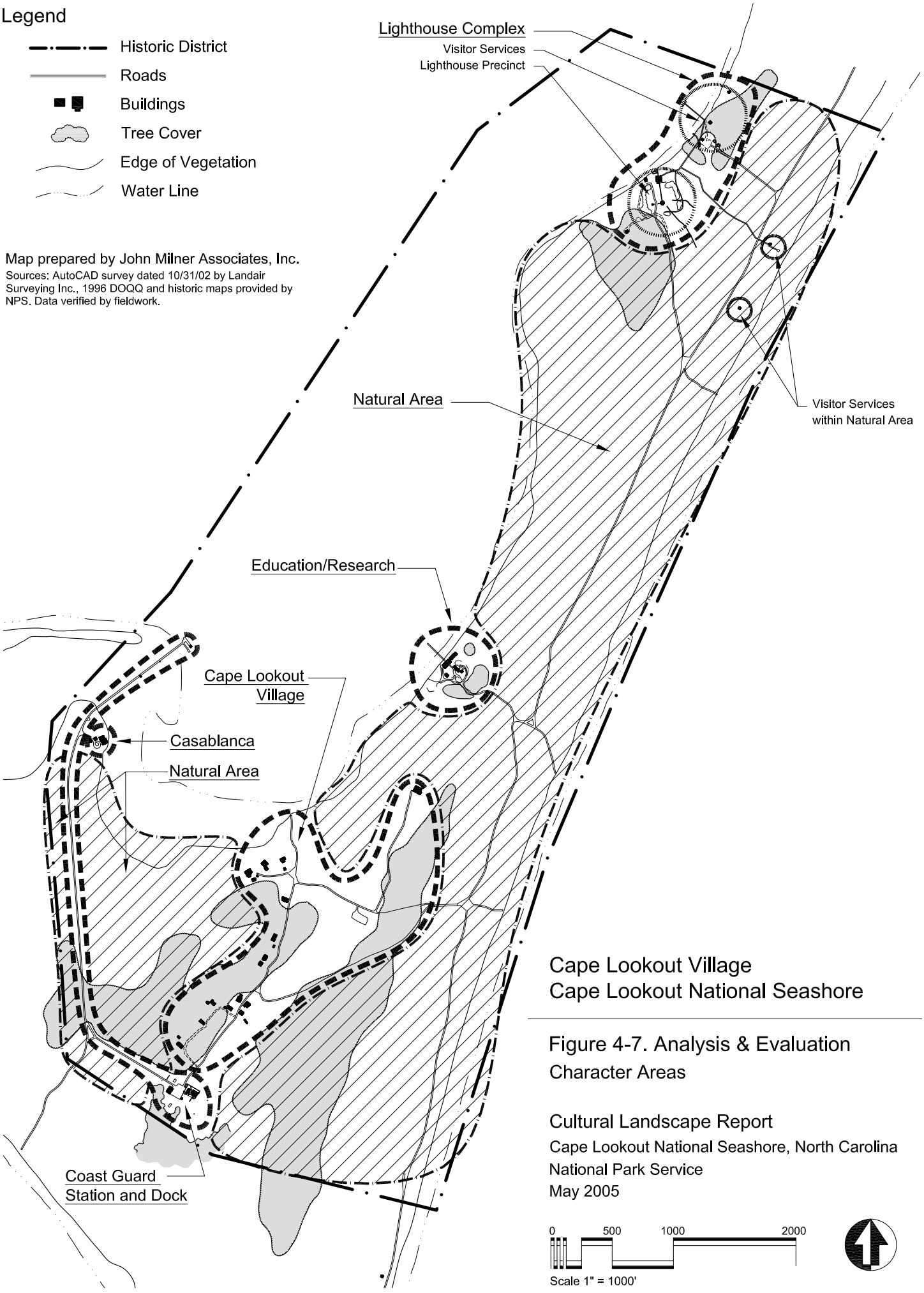
Cape Lookout Village—includes the residences and their associated outbuildings, plantings, and small-scale features located along the Main Road. It also encompasses the outlying Coca-Cola house. The area includes the dune system that protects the village from wind and storms associated with the Atlantic Coast.

Coast Guard Station Complex—includes Coast Guard Station, summer kitchen, cistern, garage, various outbuildings and structures, picket fencing, walks, the Concrete Road, and the Coast Guard dock.

Casablanca Complex—includes the Casablanca house, two sheds, access road and parking area, and protective dune system.

Environmental Center—includes Les and Sally Moore house, rental cabin, cabins 1 through 3, garage, NPS shed, generator shed, ornamental plantings, boardwalk entrance, access drive, and work yard.

Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas—includes the remainder of the historic district, which is primarily characterized by naturally occurring plant communities tied directly to the underlying substrate, available water, and degree of exposure to wind, storm overwash, and salt spray. The beach comfort station and shelter, much of the Back Road, and the pedestrian boardwalk system after it leaves the lighthouse precinct are cultural features that are included within this area.


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Edge of Vegetation
Water Line
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Lighthouse Complex
Visitor Services
Lighthouse Precinct
Natural Area
Visitor Services within Natural Area
Education/Research
Cape Lookout Village
Casablanca
Natural Area
Coast Guard Station and Dock
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 4-7. Analysis & Evaluation
Character Areas
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Treatment Plan

Introduction

This treatment plan was prepared to provide the National Park Service (NPS) with an overall vision for the cultural landscape of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District. The plan is intended to guide and support long-term management and interpretation of the site and its resources. Comprised of treatment guidelines, recommendations, and implementation projects, the plan addresses management of the district at two levels of detail. District-wide recommendations are relatively broad and general, while the recommendations relating to individual components and management zones are more specific.

The treatment plan carefully considers the needs and goals for site management identified in various park planning documents, including the 1982 General Management Plan (GMP) and its 2001 amendment, and the 1987 Statement for Management, as well as the issues and alternatives identified in consultation with park and regional personnel who have been involved in public scoping sessions for the district.

Chapter Organization

The treatment plan is divided into five sections:

1. Management Issues. Summarizes the issues presented to the Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) team by park and regional NPS personnel, and presents CLR-identified management zones for the district.
2. Treatment Approach. Presents the four treatment alternatives recognized by the Secretary of the Interior for historic properties, and identifies the recommended treatment approach for the Cape Lookout Village Historic District landscape.
3. Treatment Guidelines. Provides general guidelines on how to approach resource management within the district.
4. Treatment Recommendations. Provides general treatment recommendations that apply to the district as a whole, and subsequently identifies a specific management approach and set of specific recommendations for each of the landscape management zones identified for the district.
5. Implementation Projects. Lists and describes projects proposed to support implementation of landscape treatment recommendations.

Management Issues

Identification of Park Management Goals, Issues, and Concerns

Through discussions conducted with NPS park and regional personnel on behalf of the preparation of this CLR, a list of management issues and concerns to be addressed as part of this study was developed. These issues are as follows:

- Restriction of vehicular traffic within the village. The park has met with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office about the possibility of reestablishing historic road alignments and restricting vehicular use of these roadways to support restoration of the historic village and its character. The recommendations and guidelines in the CLR support this goal.

- Removal of non-historic vegetation within the village. There is a density of vegetation within the village that did not exist during the period of significance. Many stakeholders, however, have expressed a desire to retain the existing vegetation. Issues associated with retaining vegetation include the need to protect historic structures and the goal of reinstating the character of the village streetscape, which was predominantly open, during the period of significance. Currently, vegetation blocks visual and physical relationships that were present historically within the village, and overgrown vegetation threatens to damage structures if there is a fire or a storm. The CLR considers these issues and provides recommendations in support of an appropriate approach to treatment of vegetation within the village.

- Relocated historic buildings. Three buildings currently exist on the cape that have been moved from their original locations—the 1924 boathouse, 1907 keeper's dwelling, and 1887 Life-Saving Station. The CLR discusses whether or not these buildings should be returned to their original foundation locations, and, if so, what concerns need to be addressed.

- Stabilization of the shoreline in the vicinity of the 1873 keeper's dwelling. The park currently has funding to begin shoreline stabilization measures in the vicinity of the lighthouse. The current proposal calls for shoreline renourishment. An Environmental Assessment is being prepared to evaluate the implementation plan for the proposed measures. The CLR includes guidelines for appropriate shoreline stabilization measures.

- Reconstruction of the lighthouse precinct coal shed. The park would like to rebuild the coal shed that was destroyed during Hurricane Isabel in 2003. The CLR includes guidelines in support of this effort.

- Other lighthouse precinct restoration projects. The park is also interested in restoring the historic character of the lighthouse precinct by reestablishing missing features and patterns of spatial organization, particularly historic circulation patterns, the historic fence line around the lighthouse precinct, and any other features that might have existed during the period of significance. The

existing boardwalk that leads to the precinct from the boat landing, bringing visitors to the rear entrance of the 1873 keeper's dwelling, is not consistent with this goal. The park has requested that the CLR consider how to re-route visitors to the original entrance into the keeper's dwelling, which is on the lighthouse side of the building. The park is also considering moving visitor restroom facilities out of the 1873 keeper's dwelling to a new building to be located near the boat landing. The CLR provides recommendations to guide implementation of these goals.

- Future uses for village buildings. The park would like to interpret the historic structures associated with the Life-Saving Station and Coast Guard Station Complex and render many of them universally accessible. The park is also interested in restoring the exteriors of village dwellings to portray their historic character; all of these dwellings would not need to be universally accessible, however. The park envisions that many of these buildings may be leased, rented, or used in some capacity by visitors or concessionaires. If vehicles are removed from the area, a site for a new parking area would need to be identified. The park is considering establishing a tour bus system for bringing visitors to the village. The CLR provides recommendations associated with each of these goals.

- Waysides. The park is currently working with the Harpers Ferry Center on a plan for signage within the district, including a wayside exhibit plan. The CLR considers appropriate materials, massing, form, and siting for new interpretive aids, particularly within the village and lighthouse precinct where restoration of the historic character is a primary objective.

- Pine stands. Public meetings suggest that there is a range of opinion regarding the future role of the dense pine stands on the cape. While many would like to see the pines retained, others feel strongly that they should be removed. The CLR considers both the natural and cultural resource values of these features and the issues associated with retaining and removing the pines. The CLR provides recommendations for the treatment of these resources.

- New well. A new well structure has recently been added within the lighthouse precinct. It is located near the lighthouse and is visible from the observation platform at the top. The park also needs to construct a support building that will house the well's pump and storage equipment. This too will have a visual impact on the historic scene. The CLR provides guidelines that will help these facilities blend in with the historic character of the precinct.

Landscape Management Zones

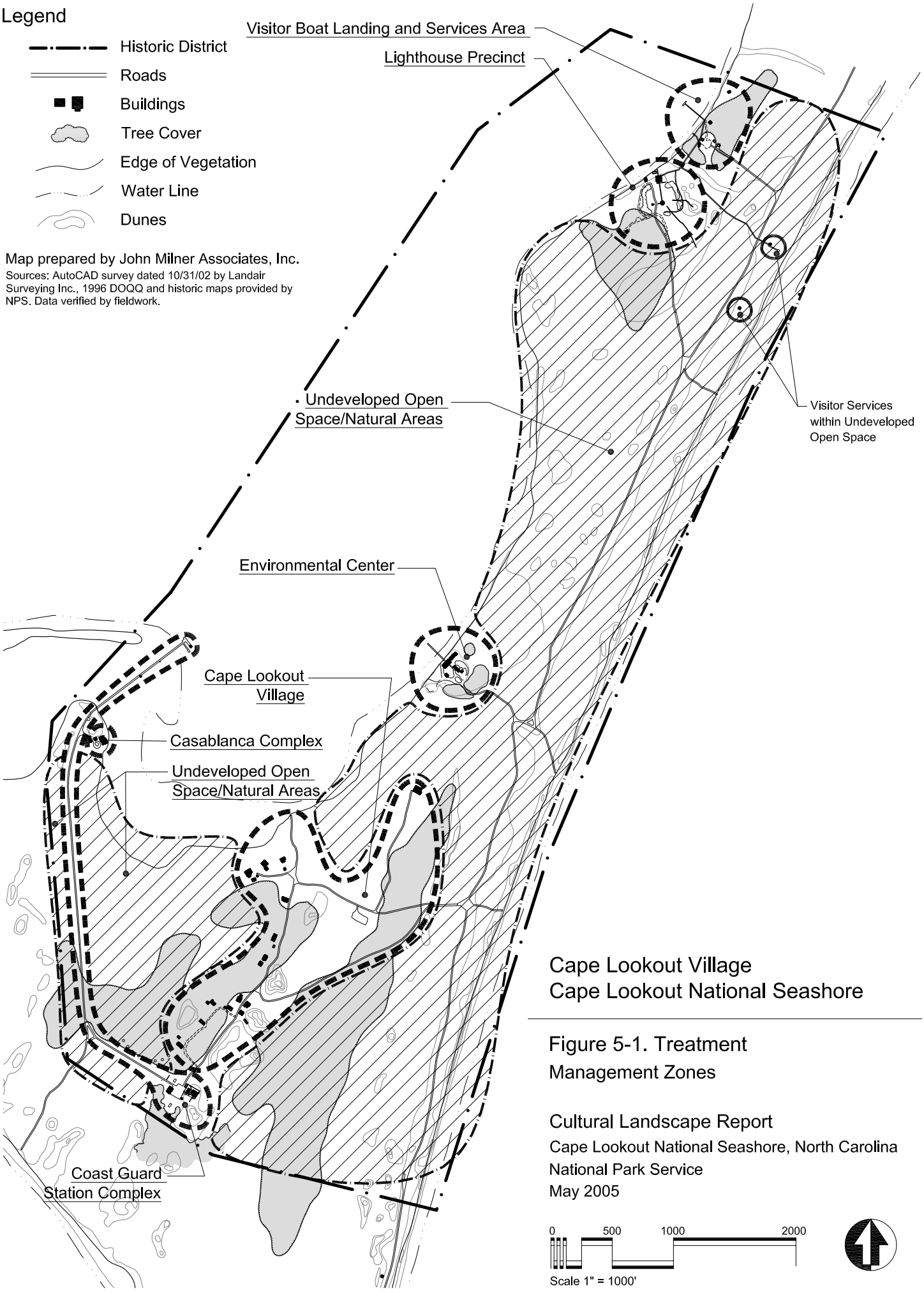
See Figure 5-1.

Based on the park's management issues, considered in conjunction with the understanding of the landscape derived from the comparative analysis presented in Chapter Four, including the landscape character areas identified for the historic district

(see Figure 4-7), seven management zones have been developed to support organization of the treatment plan that follows. These include:

- Visitor Boat Landing and Services Area—includes the dock, parking area, and four picnic shelters located along the bight. This area includes primarily non-historic features that support visitor access and park functions.
- Lighthouse Precinct—encompasses the area around the lighthouse. The lighthouse precinct includes the lighthouse, summer kitchen, 1873 keeper's dwelling, coal shed site, oil shed, and ATV shed. The area extends to the limit of the former precinct fence line. This area includes various historic features and is a primary focus of interpretation.
- Cape Lookout Village—includes the Main Road and associated residences of the former Cape Lookout Village. It also encompasses the protective dune system that edges the village on the Atlantic Coast side, and cultural vegetation associated with the dwellings. The area extends to include the Coca-Cola house. Like the lighthouse precinct, this area includes various historic features, and is intended to be a primary focus of interpretation in the future.
- Coast Guard Station Complex—encompasses the Coast Guard Station, summer kitchen, cistern, garage, associated outbuildings and structures, Concrete Road, and Coast Guard dock. It also includes the protective dunes located on the Atlantic Coast side. Like the lighthouse precinct and village, this area includes various historic features, and is intended to be a primary focus of interpretation in the future.
- Casablanca Complex—includes the Casablanca house, two outbuildings, surrounding protective dune system, and access drive and parking area. This area also includes various historic resources, and may be integrated into interpretive tours. Casablanca will likely be part of an extended tour that is less visited than the three historic areas listed above.
- Environmental Center—includes the Les and Sally Moore house, main rental cabin, cabins 1 through 3, garage, NPS shed, and generator shed, as well as the access drive, wooden walk, ornamental plantings, and dock. This area does not include features associated with the cape's period of significance. It will likely be utilized for education, not interpretation.
- Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas—includes the remainder of the historic district landscape. Although the majority of this area is characterized by naturally occurring vegetation communities and few built features, it does include Back Road, the beach comfort station, and a shelter. Protection of historic resources, natural resources, and accommodation of limited visitor recreation are important considerations within this zone.

For each management zone, a specific approach to management has been identified that is supported by treatment recommendations. The recommendations are organized in accordance with the landscape characteristics utilized to describe the site in Chapter Three. Graphic depictions of the treatment plan are provided at district-wide and plan enlargement scales. These are referenced in the text as appropriate.


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Edge of Vegetation
Water Line
Dunes
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Visitor Boat Landing and Services Area
Lighthouse Precinct
Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas
Visitor Services within Undeveloped Open Space
Environmental Center
Cape Lookout Village
Casablanca Complex
Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas
Coast Guard Station Complex
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 5-1. Treatment
Management Zones
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Recommended Treatment Approach

The Secretary of the Interior currently recognizes four alternatives for the treatment of historic landscapes: preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction. These are defined and discussed in *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Properties*: "collectively, the four treatments form the philosophical basis for responsible preservation practice and enable long-term preservation of a landscape's historic features, qualities, and materials."[1] The Secretary of the Interior's definitions of the four treatment alternatives for cultural landscapes are:

> **Preservation**: the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and material of a historic property. Includes stabilization work, where necessary, as well as ongoing preservation maintenance and repair of historic materials and features.
>
> **Rehabilitation**: the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.
>
> **Restoration**: the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by removing features from other periods in its history and reconstructing missing features from the restoration period.
>
> **Reconstruction**: the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.

Historic landscapes are rarely static environments. Management of a historic property often involves complicated choices and the accommodation of new uses, practices, and contextual influences. The NPS, with an evolving role in the management of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District, continues to wrestle with new challenges and management issues, not the least of which is the accommodation of visitors. The treatment recommendations and guidelines outlined in this section are intended to improve the park's ability to meet current and future functional, maintenance, and management needs, while maintaining its core mission of preserving for public use and enjoyment the area's outstanding natural and recreational values.

Taking into consideration the current goals and objectives of the park, **restoration** of the four built areas—the lighthouse precinct, Coast Guard Station, Casablanca, and historic village complex—is the primary recommended treatment approach, while **rehabilitation** is recommended for the remainder of the district (see Figure 5-2).

Although restoration is the most appropriate treatment approach for the built areas given the park's mission and goals, this approach should be tempered with the understanding that accommodation of visitors remains a priority and that new additions and alterations

[1] Robert R. Page, Cathy A. Gilbert, and Susan A. Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques* (Washington: National Park Service, 1998), 82.

to the landscape may be necessary to ensure their comfort and safety. Also, restoration of some missing historic features may never be feasible due to a lack of sufficient documentary evidence to support an accurate depiction of these resources.

Based on the definition of rehabilitation stated above, this approach is appropriate for use in visitor use and recreation areas, and areas where natural resource values may suggest management strategies that contrast with historic conditions.

The following section summarizes the standards for restoration and rehabilitation espoused by the Secretary of the Interior for historic properties. Ten basic principles comprise each set of standards. These standards apply to historic buildings of all periods, styles, types, materials, and sizes, and to both exteriors and interiors. They also encompass related landscape features, building site, and environment as well as attached, adjacent, or related new construction.

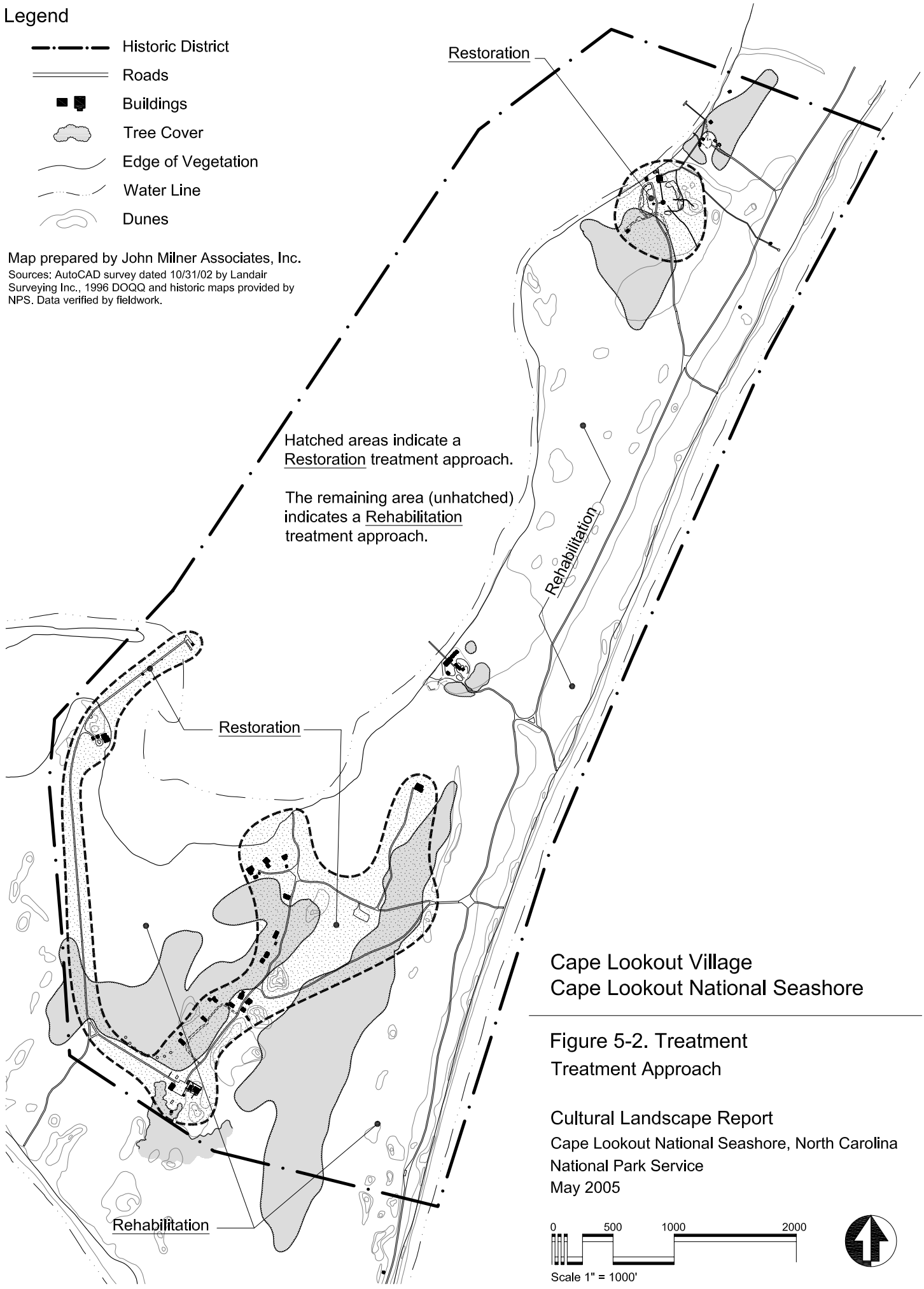
Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Restoration

1. A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that reflects the property's restoration period.
2. Materials and features from the restoration period will be retained and preserved. The removal of materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize the period will not be undertaken.
3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Work needed to stabilize, consolidate and conserve materials and features from the restoration period will be physically and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection, and properly documented for future research.
4. Materials, features, spaces, and finishes that characterize other historical periods will be documented prior to their alteration or removal.
5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize the restoration period will be preserved.
6. Deteriorated features from the restoration period will be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials.
7. Replacement of missing features from the restoration period will be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence. A false sense of history will not be created by adding conjectural features, features from other properties, or by combining features that never existed together historically.
8. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.
9. Archeological resources affected by a project will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

10. Designs that were never executed historically will not be constructed.

Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation

1. A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that requires minimal change to its distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships.
2. The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The removal of historic materials or alteration of features and spaces that characterize a property will be avoided.
3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or elements from other historic properties, will not be undertaken.
4. Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right will be retained and preserved.
5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a historic property will be preserved.
6. Deteriorated historic features shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features will be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence.
7. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.
8. Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.
9. New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction will not destroy historic materials, features, and spatial relationships that characterize the property. The new work shall be differentiated from the old and will be compatible with the historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing to protect the historic integrity of the property and its environment.
10. New additions and adjacent or related new construction will be undertaken in such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.


Legend
Historic District
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Edge of Vegetation
Water Line
Dunes
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.
Restoration
Hatched areas indicate a Restoration treatment approach.
The remaining area (unhatched) indicates a Rehabilitation treatment approach.
Rehabilitation
Restoration
Rehabilitation
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 5-2. Treatment
Treatment Approach
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
500
1000
2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

General Management and Design Guidelines for Treatment

The following section provides general guidelines for the treatment of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District landscape that support all of the individual treatment recommendations and alternatives that follow. These guidelines relate to a philosophy of cultural landscape treatment based on *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* with *Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*,[2] and a comprehensive view of the district as a whole. The following guidelines should be used when planning for any and all landscape changes, and should be considered in connection with each of the proposed landscape treatments included in this report.

Land Use

- Avoid land-use activities, permanent or temporary, which threaten or impair known or potential archeological resources.
- Monitor and regulate use of the landscape to minimize immediate and long-term damage to cultural resources.
- Consider equally both natural and cultural features of the district in treatment and land-use decisions.

Buildings and Structures

- Consider the interpretive value of non-intrusive, non-contributing buildings and structures.
- Consider the removal of non-contributing structures that are intrusive to the historic landscape when their functions can be accommodated elsewhere.
- Avoid conjectural reconstruction of historic buildings and structures.

Circulation

- Minimize the visual impacts of new and existing vehicular access systems.
- Ensure that necessary vehicular access to the lighthouse precinct, Coast Guard Station Complex, and village is as unobtrusive as possible. Consider noise and other impacts that vehicular use and parking will have on the site.
- Encourage pedestrian circulation throughout the project area as an alternative to vehicular access.
- Minimize the visual impacts of pedestrian access systems.

Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant and Animal Species

- Protect rare, threatened, and endangered species and their habitats. Currently, the following species on the federal list of threatened and endangered species have been identified as residents of Cape Lookout: seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus*

[2] Available online at National Park Service web site: http://www2.cr.nps.gov/hli/introguid.htm.

pumilus), loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), and piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*).[3]

Sustainability

- Institute cultural and natural resource treatment and maintenance methods that are environmentally and culturally sensitive and sustainable over the long term.
- Minimize areas of ground disturbance, earth grading and compaction, and drainage pattern alteration.
- Promote biodiversity and native plant species.
- Use mitigating devices, such as retaining walls and large areas of cut and fill, sparingly. Implement the least-intrusive measures and those involving stabilization first, and subsequently proceed to more invasive measures as necessary. Limit major new interventions to areas that have previously been disturbed as possible.
- Take into consideration life-cycle costing of materials to assess their long-term wearing capacity and maintenance costs. Consider materials that are non-toxic, durable, long-lived, and low-maintenance.

Topography

- Minimize soil disturbance and grading.
- Preserve existing landforms and natural drainage patterns to the greatest extent possible.
- Avoid attempts to reconstruct or restore historic grades unless supported by clear documentary evidence showing how they appeared at a specific period or as intended by an original constructed design, as set out by the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties.*

Land Cover Management

- Encourage best management practices for vegetative land cover, integrated pest management, and soil and erosion control measures in all maintenance and management practices in order to minimize water pollution and degradation of natural systems.

Woody Plant Management

- Remove, when necessary, existing trees using a method that minimizes the potential impacts on known and potential cultural and archeological resources. Undertake tree removal from areas with known or potential cultural and archeological resources under the guidance of a historical landscape architect and an archeologist.

[3] National Park Service, "Cape Lookout National Seashore; Amendment to General Management Plan and Environmental Assessment, 2001" (Atlanta: Southeast Regional Office, 2001), 34.

- Remove invasive alien plant species using ecologically sound removal techniques.
- Maintain woody plants to remain by thinning periodically to improve stand health and increase wildlife habitat.
- Remove dead trees and shrubs, and those identified as potentially hazardous to individuals or resources because of their health or condition.

Water Resources Management

- Retain, maintain, and protect all existing onshore and offshore water resources, particularly the cape's freshwater aquifers.

New Design and Construction

- Avoid adding new features or altering existing features in ways that adversely affect the landscape's historic character. Introduce features to facilitate visitor access and interpretation in ways that minimize any adverse impacts. New construction should be limited to those alterations and additions that are necessary for interpretation, management, and visitor access. This might include vehicular, pedestrian, and interpretive systems such as trails and paths, minimally sized automobile parking areas, and unobtrusive and minimal wayside, informational, identity, and regulatory sign systems. The new or altered features should be as unobtrusive as possible while allowing for accessibility and safety.
- Evaluate all proposed new uses in consultation with a historical landscape architect and other appropriate preservation and natural resource professionals.
- Undertake sufficient study and recordation of landscape features requiring modification, repair, or replacement before work is performed to protect research and interpretive values.
- Retain and maintain historic materials, features, finishes, construction techniques, spaces, and spatial relationships.
- Avoid landscape changes that create a false sense of historical development, including the addition of conjectural, "typical," or representative features.
- Retain and maintain changes to the cultural landscape that have acquired historic significance in their own right.
- Repair, rather than replace, deteriorated historic features. Repair of deteriorated features should be based on archeological, documentary, or physical evidence. Replacement of historic features, if necessary, should also be based on archeological, documentary, or physical evidence; the new feature should match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials.
- Avoid the use of chemical or physical treatments that cause damage to cultural resources and natural systems. Undertake the surface cleaning of structures using the gentlest means possible.

- Protect and preserve archeological resources in place. If such resources must be disturbed, undertake mitigation measures such as recovery, curation, and documentation.
- Limit the use of destructive techniques, such as archeological excavation, to providing information necessary to support research, interpretation, and management goals.
- Design and site new additions or alterations to the landscape in ways that do not destroy historic materials, features, and spatial relationships that characterize the cultural landscape. Design all new additions and alterations to be a product of their time, and compatible with the historic resources in materials, size, scale and proportion, and massing. Differentiate new work from the existing historic resources.
- Design and site new additions and alterations to the landscape in such a way that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the cultural landscape would be unimpaired.
- Minimize disturbance associated with the installation of visitor access facilities and systems that cross or abut wetlands to preserve existing landforms, and plant and animal life.
- Design new features, systems, and programs to be as accessible as possible.

Access to Resources

- Limit, monitor, and control unauthorized access to the historic district.
- Limit, monitor, and control access to areas that are vulnerable to damage from human access or use.
- Consider security measures that do not involve fencing areas that historically were not fenced.
- Develop an interpretive program that addresses cultural resources, natural systems, and their interrelationships.
- Minimize the visual and physical impacts of interpretive and visitor access facilities on cultural resources and natural systems. Develop the least intrusive interpretive and visitor access physical improvements possible.
- Erect the minimal number of signs possible for identification, direction, interpretation, and regulation needs.
- Develop accessible interpretive programs and media.

Role of Preservation Specialists

- Undertake all treatment projects under the direction of appropriate specialists, including historical landscape architects, historical architects, archeologists, natural resource management specialists, and qualified technicians and artisans.

Documentation

- Document, through drawings, photographs, and notes, all changes and treatments. Maintain records of treatments and preserve documentation according to professional archival standards.
- Consider preparing an updated National Register nomination for the district that encompasses the expanded period of significance and potential boundary changes discussed in this CLR, if additional documentation is discovered supporting these revisions.

Treatment Recommendations

Introduction

This section provides more specific guidance on the treatments proposed by the CLR for protecting historic resources, addressing current and anticipated management and maintenance needs, and identifying appropriate sites and configurations for new interventions. General recommendations that apply to the district as a whole precede, and should be used in conjunction with, management zone-specific recommendations.

District-wide Recommendations

The recommendations provided below address district-wide goals for landscape treatment and management (see Figure 5-3). More detailed or resource-specific recommendations follow as they pertain to the seven landscape management zones described earlier.

Natural Systems

- Consider natural resource values first and foremost in areas not undergoing restoration.
- Consider a long-term approach to stabilizing the cape's shoreline. Involve the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in evaluating the impact of maintaining existing navigational channels and the 1910s jetty (portion extending into the sound) on the current direction of shoreline erosion in the vicinity of the lighthouse, and all of the costs and impacts of various alternatives for shoreline protection. Consider alternative causes for the current directionality of the erosion, including the periodic dredging of the Barden inlet channel, and changes in erosion and deposition trends due to the 1910s jetty. Consider as one alternative removing portions of the jetty as a means for stabilizing the cape in the vicinity of the lighthouse.
- Avoid utilizing shoreline stabilization methods that will negatively affect the character of the historic district. Examples of incompatible shoreline stabilization features might include structural protection in the form of seawalls and visible applications of riprap.
- Consider the costs associated with beach renourishment or replenishment. These practices can be very expensive and are often short-lived, committing NPS to a cycle of repeated application.
- Consider shoreline retreat as an alternative to renourishment or structural protection such as riprap or seawalls. An example of this type of coastal management is the moving of the Cape Hatteras lighthouse to avoid being undercut by the prevailing direction of landmass erosion.

Spatial Organization

- Retain the overall patterns of spatial organization that were present on the cape during the period of significance, particularly those patterns associated with the three primary clusters of buildings and structures: the lighthouse precinct, Coast

Guard Station Complex, and Cape Lookout Village. Character-defining patterns of spatial organization associated with the lighthouse include the clustering of buildings within a fenced precinct, orthogonal walk connections, and commanding views. Cape Lookout Village patterns include the focus of a central streetscape edged with buildings and structures, open views between dwellings and toward the bight, and views toward the Atlantic foreshortened by a linear ridge of protective dunes. Historic patterns of spatial organization associated with the Coast Guard Station include buildings clustered in orthogonal patterns around a central open yard, fenced yards, and open views toward the village and the bight.

Vegetation

The park has expressed a particular need for enhanced recommendations regarding vegetation within the Cape Lookout Village Historic District. Although vegetation is addressed for each landscape management zone later in this chapter, the following district-wide recommendations provide guidance at a broader, more comprehensive level. These recommendations should be considered in conjunction with the site-specific vegetation recommendations discussed by management zone below.

There are two predominant vegetation types that postdate the period of significance: shrub thickets in and around Cape Lookout Village and loblolly pine stands around the lighthouse and east of the village. Under the proposed treatment approach it may be necessary to remove or modify these plant communities in order to restore the character of the area to the period of significance. Natural resources, however, play an integral role in shaping the cape environment. The recommendations provided below suggest where retaining non-historic vegetation is acceptable or desirable, and provide guidance for evaluating and determining the effect that removal might have on cape ecology.

Overarching considerations relating to vegetation treatment:

- Determine the anticipated advantages and disadvantages associated with any vegetation removal proposal.
- Consult with a natural resource specialist prior to removing any vegetation to determine the value or role of the vegetation in protecting existing landforms, providing habitat for rare, threatened, or endangered wildlife, and the effect that removal may have on storm/hurricane impacts such as storm surge, waves, and overwash. The extent of impacts from these processes could potentially be changed by vegetation removal, although the modified impacts would not necessarily be negative.
- Consider the impact on topography and soil/dune stabilization if vegetation is removed, including what protection the vegetation may provide to buildings, structures, and other sensitive resources.
- Consider particularly the role of the vegetation as critical habitat for wildlife, especially those species listed as rare, threatened, or endangered.

- Identify as closely as possible the historic character of the area under consideration for restoration before removing any vegetation to ensure that its removal is consistent with an accurate portrayal of historic conditions.
- Consider any interpretive values associated with non-contributing vegetation before removing it.
- Consider removing vegetation in stages to support reestablishment of historic open character and views, while potentially retaining a limited number of healthy trees to provide shade within the village. Evaluate each stage of removal to determine whether a sufficiently open character has been achieved. During the initial stage, remove only aged, diseased, and invasive plant materials, and subsequently evaluate the effect on reestablishing historic patterns and views. If the effect is not sufficient, consider limbing up trees and thinning remaining plantings. Again, evaluate the visual effect before removing additional vegetation. Preference should be given to removing foundation plantings and shrubs before shade trees are removed.
- Consider carefully the effect that woody vegetation is having on the aquifer. Removal of vegetation is particularly warranted if existing trees are drawing too much water from the aquifer for it to sustain the levels of fresh water currently available to the cape wells, which provide the majority of the drinking water.
- Establish a cape-wide vegetation management plan to address long-term maintenance of woody vegetation to remain. As part of the development of the plan, consult with maintenance personnel to determine the long-term regime necessary to maintain vegetation to remain within the village, including thinning of vegetation to reduce fuel loads and the potential for fire.
- Consider maintaining in open grassland the majority of the restoration areas to retain a vegetative character representative of the period of significance (see Figure 5-2 for identification of restoration areas),
- Retain stands of pines and other woody vegetation that help to screen incompatible views and uses, such as the loblolly pines surrounding the Visitor Services and Boat Landing area.
- Develop an approach to maintaining pine stands to remain that takes into consideration the positive affect of thinning on stand health and wildlife habitat.

<u>Buildings and Structures</u>

- Retain and maintain contributing buildings and structures including:
  - — Cape Lookout lighthouse
  - — 1873 keeper’s dwelling
  - — Lighthouse precinct summer kitchen
  - — Oil shed (oil house)
  - — Cisterns, 4, lighthouse precinct

  - — Coca-Cola house (Seifert-Davis house)
  - — Barden house (1907 keeper's dwelling, moved after period of significance)
  - — Jetty workers house 1
  - — Jetty workers house 2
  - — Jetty workers shed
  - — Willis-Daniels house (1887 Life-Saving Station, moved after period of significance)
  - — David Yeomans house (Life-Saving Station boathouse, moved after period of significance)
  - — Gordon Willis house
  - — Gaskill-Guthrie house
  - — O'Boyle-Bryant house
  - — Luther Guthrie (Guthrie-Ogilvie) house
  - — Setzer-Dawsey house
  - — Carrie Arendell Davis (Lewis-Davis) house
  - — Fishing cottage 1
  - — Fishing cottage 2
  - — Coast Guard Station
  - — Coast Guard Station garage
  - — Coast Guard Station shed
  - — Coast Guard Station summer kitchen
  - — Coast Guard Station cistern
  - — Grease rack (concrete ramp)
  - — Wooden platform
  - — Casablanca house
  - — Casablanca house shed 1
  - — Casablanca house shed 2
- Make the repair of buildings and structures in poor condition a priority. This includes the lighthouse precinct summer kitchen and oil shed, Coca-Cola house, jetty workers shed, Willis-Daniels house (1887 Life-Saving Station), Carrie Arendell Davis house, and fishing cottage 1.
- Consider relocating buildings moved after the period of significance back to their original sites. These include the 1887 Life-Saving Station, 1924 boathouse, and 1907 keeper's dwelling.

- Consider, after the necessary planning and preparation, the removal of additions to the private cottages within the village constructed after the period of significance. Also consider limited exterior restoration of the buildings by removing later overcladding materials and restoring exterior materials as they existed at or before the close of the period of significance.
- Site any new buildings out of high-risk coastal hazard zones and design features as much as possible to withstand the coastal environment. For example, consider designs that utilize portable buildings placed on raised foundations with low-angle hip roofs, and round structures.
- Consider restoring missing buildings and structures associated with the Coast Guard Station Complex for which sufficient documentation exists to support the effort. These might include the 1919 Navy compass station, circa 1920 Navy power house, and steel radio towers. Together with the relocation of the 1887 Life-Saving Station and 1924 boathouse, these efforts, and the potential to mark the locations of other missing features as an interpretive aid, would greatly restore the historic appearance of the complex.
- Consider restoring missing buildings and structures associated with the lighthouse precinct for which sufficient documentary evidence exists to support the effort. These might include the relocation of the 1907 keeper's dwelling and reconstruction of the coal shed lost to Hurricane Isabel.
- Consider alternatives for representing missing historic buildings or structures within the lighthouse precinct for which insufficient documentation exists, including the 1812 lighthouse and keeper's dwelling, the residence to the north of the precinct, and the dance hall (Reeves Lodge) along the bight.
- Avoid restoring missing dwellings and other structures within the village as insufficient documentation appears to exist to support this endeavor.
- Consider alternatives for representing missing historic buildings or structures within the village, including marking their foundation outlines on the ground plane, constructing low walls or a group of wood foundation posts to represent the footprint of the buildings, providing an artist's rendering of the missing feature, and constructing ghost structures that indicate the form and mass of the missing feature with an open frame configuration.
- Consider sustainability in the design of restoration efforts involving existing buildings and the construction of any new features on the cape.
- Consider replacing all sanitary waste systems with composting toilets. Consider gray water systems for non-potable uses.
- Consider removing intrusive non-historic buildings and structures located within the management zones identified for restoration. These might include the sheds along the Concrete Road and Coast Guard dock, and the ATV shed and shingled shed near the lighthouse. Relocate these buildings, or the functions they house, to management zones associated with rehabilitation that include other non-historic cultural features.

Land Use

- Maintain current land-uses and enhance interpretation, education, and recreation opportunities within the district by providing visitors with walking tours, hiking routes, and materials that convey the historic significance of the cape's cultural landscape and its relationship to the natural processes of North Carolina's barrier island system.

Views and Vistas

- Protect historic, natural, and cultural scenic resources, visual quality, and views associated with the lighthouse, village, and Coast Guard Station, and other areas associated with interpretive programs, including the broad panoramic views and vistas of the Back Road and beach overlook by avoiding new non-compatible construction within view of primary visitor use areas, and removing or thinning specific stands of non-contributing vegetation.

Circulation

The park has expressed an interest in reestablishing historic road alignments and restricting vehicular access to the historic roadways of the village. Reestablishment of historic circulation patterns should consider the following:

- Conduct further research to identify historic road locations. Archeological investigations may be necessary to accurately determine the locations of former circulation routes. Avoid restoration if insufficient documentation or physical evidence requires the use of conjecture to reestablish missing circulation features. Features might include the road leading to the Coast Guard Station that by-passed the village, portions of Back Road, and circulation within the lighthouse precinct.
- Avoid crossing wetlands as much as possible. If necessary, determine the most appropriate method for establishing vehicular or pedestrian corridors across freshwater marshes and any other conditions involving wet or unstable soils. Ensure that bridges have a minimal impact on these environments and that they are constructed of sustainable, long-lasting materials that will not leach harmful materials into the marsh system.
- Evaluate the construction and disturbance required to reestablish missing circulation features before undertaking any work. Consider carefully the resources that will be needed and the means for transporting equipment and materials to the cape. Identify maintenance needs for keeping additional roads open within a shifting landscape. Identify preferred road surfacing material(s), taking into consideration sustainability issues and maintenance requirements. Avoid the use of impervious pavements, and those that utilize petroleum-based products. Consider also the effect of predicted vehicle use, including proposed tour buses on road surfaces and the associated maintenance requirements.
- Consider lightweight electric vehicles as an alternative to standard vehicles to accommodate universal accessibility and other visitor access needs. Consider the smallest and most environmentally-friendly vehicle for use in establishing park-

provided access to the Coast Guard Station Complex and the village. Compact buses may be the most effective means for providing access to these sites for visitors. Design the vehicle access route carefully, taking into consideration the effect of the vehicle on the restored historic scene. Carefully consider the locations, character, and configuration of tour stops, using knowledge of historic conditions to guide the process.

- Evaluate vehicular impacts to the areas undergoing restoration, and consider eliminating or limiting vehicular access to these areas. Provide parking facilities near areas where vehicles are prohibited, and ensure that new parking areas are carefully screened from view.
- Conduct archeological research and investigations prior to any construction to mitigate its potential effect on sub-surface resources.
- Avoid widening or altering the alignments of historic roads within the restored village to accommodate tour buses.
- Remove non-historic roads that are not necessary to support visitor access and park functions. These might include roads within the lighthouse precinct.
- Develop a plan for restoring the areas to a sustainable native plant cover where extant roads are removed.

Small-scale Features

- Retain and maintain contributing small-scale features including:
  - — Concrete fence post remnants around the lighthouse precinct
  - — Picket fencing around the Coast Guard Station
- Minimize the introduction of new small-scale features such as site furnishings to include only what is necessary to meet operational and visitor needs. New small-scale features should be compatible with the character of the district. Consider weathered wood and muted earth tone colors. Avoid reflective signage.
- Consider new features that are compatible with contributing features. For example, consider using round—instead of square—wood posts for bollards, which would be compatible with the forms of dock pilings typical of the area.

Archeological Resources

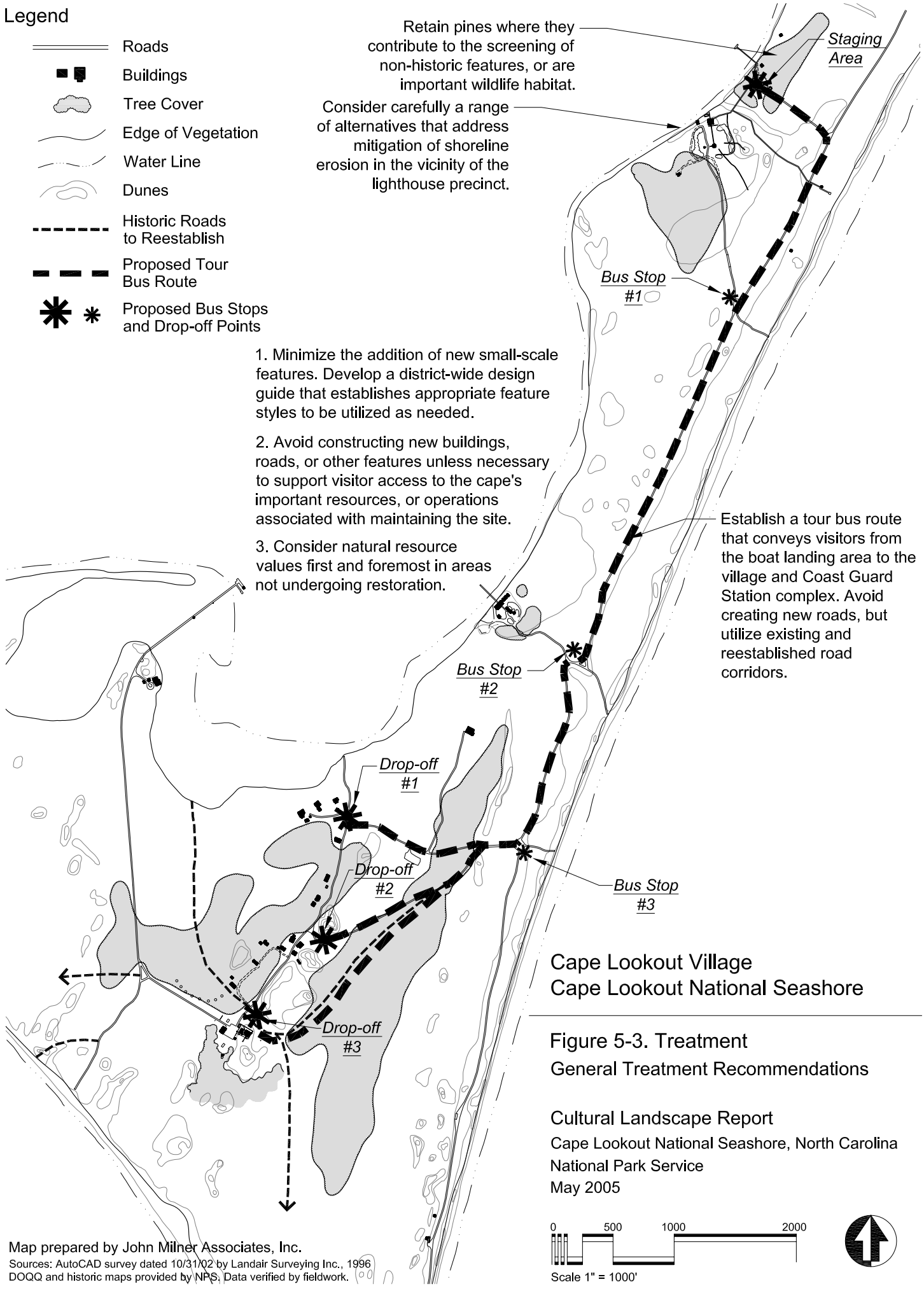
- Conduct archeological investigations, including evaluation of potential sites of importance, through the practice of landscape archeology (reading landform to predict former land uses and features) to identify evidence of missing resources. It is possible that extant sand dunes in the vicinity of the village and lighthouse mark the sites of former features. Consider excavating dunes and landforms where historical data suggests features may have existed during the period of significance.

Accessibility

- Consider making interpreted buildings and structures universally accessible.
- Consider carefully the least intrusive solutions for providing accessibility to historic structures. Consider utilizing methods that are removable and do not have a lasting effect on the structures requiring accessibility improvements. Construct accessibility systems from contemporary materials that are simple, unadorned, of muted colors, and yet compatible with the historic building materials to which they are connected.
- Construct any new features that accommodate access—stairs, board walkways, or handrails—in such a way that they can be installed and removed without causing damage to the historic materials.
- Introduce features such as ramps and boardwalks to facilitate access in ways that minimize any adverse impacts. The new or altered features should be as unobtrusive as possible while allowing for accessibility and safety.
- Provide alternative interpretive experiences, such as audio tapes, brochures, signage, and videos in cases where the establishment of accessible routes would diminish the integrity of a historic resource.
- Paths and trails should be as accessible as possible without impacting the integrity of the resource. In establishing walks and trails, avoid cut and fill or earthmoving in general whenever possible.
- Provide the least-intrusive means of access between the boat landing and the village, Coast Guard Station, and lighthouse. Provision of access may require creative solutions such as the use of lightweight electric vehicles to transport physically challenged individuals to areas where universal accessibility standards can not be achieved without damaging the historic site.

Interpretation

- Develop (or complete) a parkwide interpretive plan that addresses interpretation at both a comprehensive and site-specific level within the district. Completion of this plan is crucial to making determinations about buildings and other features targeted for restoration, circulation routes, and the establishment of small-scale features supporting interpretation of missing features.
- Avoid altering the historic scene with the introduction of contemporary wayside carriers or other visitor services features, particularly where restoration is the chosen treatment approach. Site new waysides in a manner that is as unobtrusive as possible. For example, consider integrating signage within existing features, such as mounting them on fence lines, gates, buildings, or small-scale features, or utilizing brochures or audiotapes in conjunction with numbered posts.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-3. Treatment
General Treatment Recommendations

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 500 1000 2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Recommendations by Management Zone

The following section provides treatment recommendations for individual landscape management zones. These recommendations address surviving historic landscape features and systems, often in greater detail than the general recommendations provided above. The level and degree to which changes can occur without adversely impacting the landscape's physical and visual character-defining features are identified as possible. Recommendations also address how to incorporate new features within the landscape to ensure compatibility with the existing historic landscape character and the need for continued local community and visitor use, accessibility, and interpretation.

Within each management zone, recommendations are organized into the landscape characteristics used to describe existing conditions in Chapter Three. Implementation projects discussing how to effect many of the recommendations follow this section.

Visitor Services and Boat Landing Management Zone

Many of the visitor services and maintenance related functions associated with the district are located within this management zone. Currently, the area includes a dock, parking area, and four picnic shelters along the bight. In keeping with historic land use patterns of clustering buildings into precincts, it is strongly recommended that necessary new visitor services and maintenance operations be located within this area. Those services currently located within historic precincts should be relocated here. Grouping visitor and maintenance related operations provides one central area for these functions outside of the restored historic precincts of the district (see Figure 5-4).

<u>Natural Systems</u>

- Evaluate a range of possible measures from least to most intrusive for protecting the shoreline along the bight from further erosion. Protecting the 1873 keeper's dwelling and potentially the lighthouse from being lost to erosion is of the greatest importance to maintaining the historic significance of the cape. Consider the role that cultural activities, such as the construction of the 1910s jetty and the dredging of navigational channels in the bight, play in the current direction of the erosional process. Consider the visual impact of the proposed measures on the historic character of the cape. See discussion in the district-wide recommendations section for the range of possible approaches and considerations.

<u>Spatial Organization</u>

- Retain existing spatial patterns. The placement of any new features should reinforce existing patterns of spatial organization through siting along existing walks and other circulation systems, and being oriented in a way that is consistent with existing structures. If uses currently housed within other historic precincts are relocated to this zone, site the uses in such a way that they form a unified precinct near the existing parking area.

Vegetation

- Consider retaining the loblolly pines along the perimeter of this area to provide shade for visitors and a visual separation between the historic lighthouse precinct and this contemporary visitor area. The trees should also be used to screen maintenance features from visitor use areas and restored historic precincts.

Buildings and Structures

- Consider relocating the ATV shed into this zone. Locate the building near the parking area, but not in conflict with visitor use of the existing picnic shelters. Avoid creating a new access road by siting the building on an existing road or adjacent to the parking area.
- Consider establishing a new restroom facility within this area to reduce the facility needs in the vicinity of the lighthouse.
- Consider utilizing composting toilets in any new restroom facilities to be established in this area. Utilize weathered wood and low hip roofs for new buildings. The character and materials of the comfort station located at the beach observation deck are examples of compatible new development within this area.

Land Use

- Locate and group all necessary new operations and maintenance facilities as well as visitor services within this zone. Cluster maintenance and operations facilities together, and site them as far away as possible from visitor services. Ensure a separation of circulation routes for visitors and maintenance vehicles connecting to this area.

Views and Vistas

- Screen obtrusive features, particularly those that are maintenance or operations related, from primary visitor use areas. Utilize existing pine vegetation to create a visual separation as necessary or consider weathered wood board fencing to screen obtrusive features.

Circulation

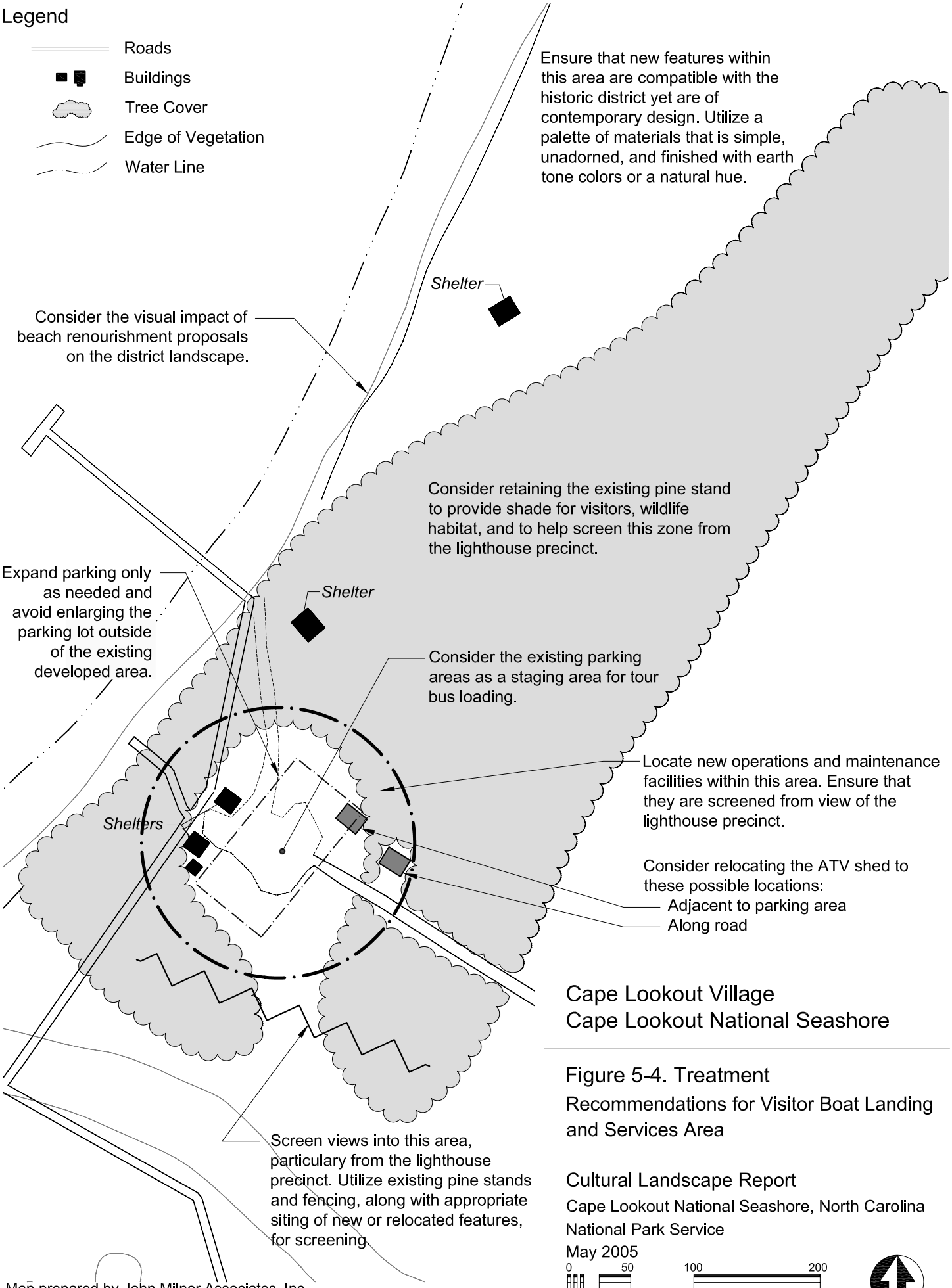
- Utilize the existing parking area within the Visitor Services and Boat Landing area as a staging area for passenger loading and unloading of tour buses.
- Consider using compact buses to convey visitors between the boat landing area and the Coast Guard Station Complex and Cape Lookout Village. Because most visitors do not have an opportunity to bring a car to the cape, and it will be desirable to provide visitors with the opportunity to experience the Coast Guard Station Complex and village, particularly if they are restored, a publicly-accessible means of transportation will likely be needed on the cape. In order to avoid detracting from the historic setting, any public transportation system must be sensitive to the rural and vernacular character of the cape. It is therefore recommended that shuttle buses of a compact size be considered as the most

appropriate means for providing public transportation. Electric vehicles that produce less noise and emissions should be considered a prime candidate for use on the cape. Tour bus routes, pull-offs, turn-arounds, and parking and staging areas should be carefully designed to have the least impact possible on the historic character of the cape.

- Avoid enlarging the existing parking area. If it is found to be insufficient in size or configuration, especially if tour buses are loaded and unloaded in this area, develop the smallest possible addition to accommodate anticipated needs. Continue to use pervious surfacing for parking areas; avoid hard surfaces and paving. Ensure that the parking facility continues to be screened from view from the lighthouse precinct. Consider utilizing loblolly pines and evergreen shrubs as the preferred screen materials.

Small-scale Features

- Establish a cape-specific palette of materials and site furnishings for visitor services and interpretive features within zones where rehabilitation is the preferred treatment approach. Materials utilized to construct site furnishings should include wood or metal finished with earth tone colors that blend with the surroundings, such as green, blue, tan, and white.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-4. Treatment
Recommendations for Visitor Boat Landing and Services Area

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 50 100 200
Scale 1" = 100'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Lighthouse Complex Management Zone

The lighthouse precinct includes the lighthouse, summer kitchen, 1873 keeper's dwelling, coal shed site, oil shed, and ATV shed. The area extends to the limit of the former fence line. This area includes various historic features and is a primary focus of interpretation. The park has expressed a strong interest in restoring the precinct to its character and configuration during the period of significance. Recommendations for this zone focus on retaining features and characteristics associated with the site's significance, and carefully considering potential restoration efforts to enhance interpretation of the historic scene *(*see Figure 5-5).

Natural Systems

The park plans to utilize a program of beach renourishment to help stabilize the shoreline in the vicinity of the lighthouse, which has been losing dramatic areas of land mass since the mid-twentieth century. Relocation of the 1907 keeper's dwelling should be postponed until the threat that erosion poses to its original location is eliminated. Beach renourishment or replenishment may restore the beach in this area and protect existing structures from being undercut from erosion. The process, however, is very expensive, must be repeated, and can be short-lived. Renourishment is a commitment to a periodic effort that may not ultimately be sustainable. Once renourishment is initiated, it is crucial that maintenance and necessary reapplication be conducted as needed, particularly if the 1907 keeper's dwelling is relocated to its original site. In determining the best course of action for addressing the shoreline erosion problem:

- Consult with a specialist to determine the viability of the proposed beach renourishment program. Consider whether channel-dredging operations could be relocated to help diminish current erosional problems on the bight in the vicinity of the lighthouse, or the 1910s jetty (the portion that extends into the sound) removed to diminish the depositional process, and possible related lighthouse precinct erosion, that it has caused.
- Evaluate the stability of any implemented shoreline renourishment program prior to relocating the 1907 keeper's dwelling to its original location. Prior to relocating the structure, also consider the threat to the building posed by storms in its relocated site.

Spatial Organization

- Retain existing spatial patterns particular to the lighthouse precinct, specifically the arrangements of buildings along a central axis surrounded by a protective dune system and open grassland, and sweeping views. The character-defining spatial patterns of this area include the clustering of support buildings on the bight side of the lighthouse, direct circulatory paths between buildings, and the perimeter fence that once enclosed this area, and is currently represented only by a few remaining fence posts. Consider restoring the fence line, paths, and other missing features, based on the availability of documentary and archeological evidence, that will contribute to a better understanding of the historic character of

the precinct during the period of significance (see Circulation and Small-scale Features recommendations below).

Vegetation

- Consider removing the pines within the lighthouse precinct in support of restoring the area to its character during the period of significance. Consider also removing the pine plantation southwest of the lighthouse to reestablish open views in this direction that were present during the period of significance. Restore the area to native open grassland. The trees are currently obscuring important historic visual and physical relationships within the precinct, and do not substantially contribute to the comfort of the visitor by providing shade. Consider retaining a few trees in the vicinity of primary visitors walks and paths to provide relief from the summer sun.
- Determine the areas that are critical to wildlife habitat before removing trees; those areas of existing pines that serve as key habitat for rare, threatened, or endangered species should not be altered. Interpret those to remain as such to the public.

Buildings and Structures

- Avoid constructing any new buildings or structures that are not representative of historic missing features within this area.
- Consider reconstructing the coal shed destroyed during Hurricane Isabel in 2003. Base the reconstruction on available photographic information, and any plans of the structure that may exist.
- Incorporate modern building technology in the restored structure to increase its ability to withstand storm forces. Conceal the use of contemporary technology as possible within the exterior walls of the structure.
- Evaluate carefully the potential route to be utilized in moving the 1907 keeper's dwelling from its current location within the village to the lighthouse precinct to determine any possible conflicts with other historic features or characteristics, and whether existing circulation systems are sufficient to accommodate the move.
- Indicate the former locations of the 1812 lighthouse and keeper's dwelling and other missing features for which insufficient documentary evidence exists to support restoration through interpretive devices such as foundation outlines, ghost structures, or plantings that indicate the location and general mass of the missing feature.
- Relocate the ATV shed to the Visitor Services and Boat Landing management zone, and remove the pines that currently screen the building.
- Provide universal access to the interior of buildings with interpretive exhibits, potentially including the 1873 and 1907 keeper's dwellings, and the exterior of other features, such as the summer kitchen and lighthouse. Universal accessibility of the 1873 keeper's dwelling may require the addition of a ramp or lift once

historic circulation patterns are restored and adapted for use by all visitors. Any features considered for this purpose must be removable and their installation and use must not require alterations to the historic building fabric (see the General Management and Design Guidelines for Treatment above for more information).

Land Use

- Consider prohibiting boats from docking along the shoreline in the immediate area of the lighthouse in support of shoreline protection.
- Consider instating a "no wake" zone, if one does not already exist, in the immediate shoreline of the lighthouse; this action may contribute to a slowing of the current shoreline erosion problem.
- Retain current interpretation, museum, and education uses. Avoid the addition of any new maintenance or operation facilities within this zone.

Views and Vistas

- Screen undesirable views to the new well, and any other maintenance or obtrusive non-contributing features that may impede interpretation of the area. Utilize either weathered wood board fences, native vegetation—or a combination thereof—in order to screen these features.
- Consider adding screening on top, or over, the new well, since it is visible when looking downward from the lighthouse platform. This may include installing a roof or covering of weathered wood, or planting native vegetation whose canopies will cover or arch over the well.
  - — Ensure that vegetation will not damage the well or any underground features. Avoid using vegetation that is prone to weak limbs, or has a deep root system.
- Consider allowing the siding on the new well support structure to weather into a gray patina, to match other buildings within the project area. Avoid painting or staining the structure in bold, bright, or visually-intrusive colors. Utilize earth-tone and muted colors, or whites or grays, to blend with and match the surrounding features.
- Retain views to and from existing historic buildings within the precinct.
- Restore views to the lighthouse from distant points by removing the non-contributing pine stand to the southwest of the lighthouse.

Circulation

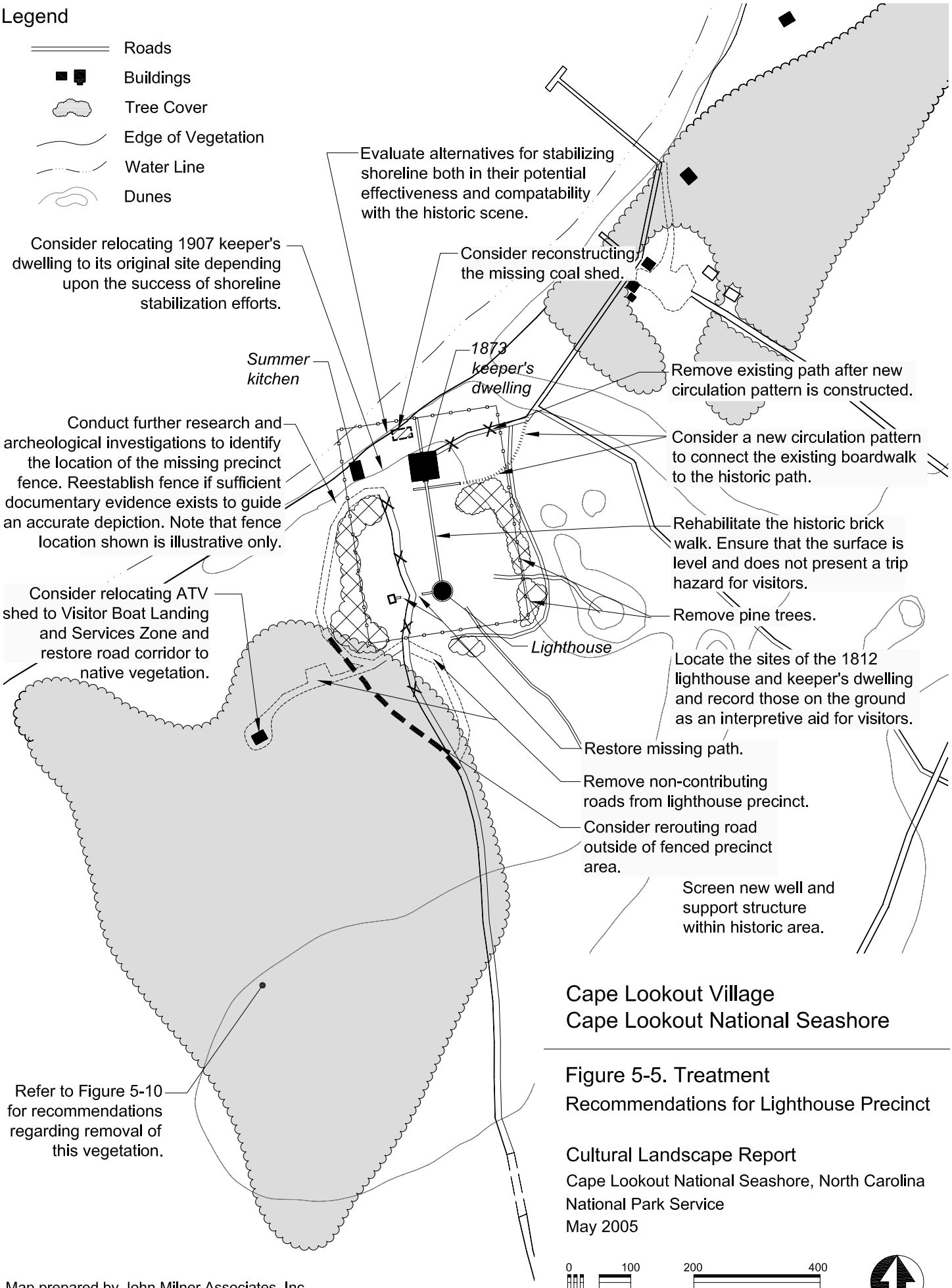
- Avoid constructing new circulation features that are not representative of historic missing features within this area unless necessary for accessibility or the safety of visitors.
- Restrict vehicular access within lighthouse area (see Figure 5-5).
- Reestablish historic circulation patterns. These include the walk perpendicular to the 1873 keeper's dwelling on the lighthouse side and the brick walk from the

lighthouse to the oil shed. Additional research and archeological investigation will likely be needed to determine the precise locations of other missing circulation features. Conduct research and archeological investigations as necessary in order to avoid conjecture in the reestablishment of historic circulation patterns.

- Retain and maintain historic road and path patterns and avoid altering the widths and alignments of historic circulation patterns.
- Repair existing circulation features and restore missing features in a way that is consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) standards and ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) as they pertain to significant historic properties.
- Retain the existing accessible boardwalk until such time as an alternative route that provides a connection with historic circulation patterns is developed.
- Design a circulation route that leads from the existing boardwalk to the southern facade of the 1873 keeper's dwelling and follows the restored historic circulation route.
- Ensure that this route is universally accessible; restoration and use of the historic circulation route will require the addition of a ramp or a lift between the walk and the 1873 keeper's dwelling porch to render it accessible (see Buildings and Structures section for guidelines relating to the addition of accessibility features).
- Consider removing or relocating non-historic (non-contributing) roads within the lighthouse precinct, including the current service drive that enters the area and crosses over the walk between the lighthouse and oil shed. Re-route this road outside of the precinct (see Figure 5-5).

Small Scale Features

- Restore the missing historic fence around the lighthouse precinct. Utilize the locations of the existing fence posts and review of historic photographs and maps to determine the location of the restored fence line. Consider conducting archeological investigations to support the endeavor if insufficient information otherwise exists. Utilize the existing remaining fence posts to cast the additional posts needed to restore the fence line. Match the historic materials when reconstructing the fence line. Replace any ferrous material used historically to pin or secure fencing materials with stainless steel.
- Consider restoring historic gardens within the precinct. Additional research and investigation will likely be necessary to conduct this restoration effort.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-5. Treatment
Recommendations for Lighthouse Precinct

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 100 200 400
Scale 1" = 200'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Cape Lookout Village Management Zone

The Cape Lookout Village management zone includes the surviving residences of the former Cape Lookout Village, which are generally sited along the central corridor of the Main Road. It also encompasses the protective dune system that edges the village on the Atlantic Coast side, and cultural vegetation associated with the dwellings. The zone also encompasses the Coca-Cola house. Like the lighthouse precinct, this zone includes numerous historic features, and is intended to be a primary focus of interpretation in the future. Restoration of key features and landscape characteristics and avoidance of new developments that detract from the zone's integrity are recommended (see Figure 5-6).

Natural Systems

- Protect the existing dune system and underground aquifer that were important factors in the siting of the village.
- Consider whether the existing pines east of the village contribute to dune stabilization, and thereby help to protect the village community, before making any changes to existing vegetation patterns.
- Investigate whether the hydrology of the freshwater aquifer and freshwater marsh are related. Evaluate whether the pine plantations have contributed to the decrease in the size of the marsh over time. Tree removal is particularly warranted if the trees are found to be depleting the amount of available fresh water in the aquifer.

Spatial Organization

- Retain the linear corridor of the village streetscape characterized by a central road edged by buildings. Further reinforce the character of the corridor by representing the locations of missing historic buildings. Refer to the recommendations for Buildings and Structures located below for guidance on representing missing buildings.

Vegetation

- Consider removing the shrub thicket within and edging the village to recreate the historic character of scattered open dune grasses. Consider retaining portions of the shrub thicket along the Concrete Road for interpretive purposes as a representation of a naturally occurring vegetation community that does not exist elsewhere on the cape. See Figure 5-6 for the area recommended for vegetation removal.
- Maintain minimal vegetation around the village dwellings. The vegetation around the dwellings should be informal, with shade trees near the dwellings and occasional shrubs around building foundations. Avoid formal ornamental plantings, such as hedges and shrubs that require regular pruning.
- Remove ornamental and other planted vegetation within the village in stages aimed at restoring the open visual characteristic of the period of significance, without entirely denuding the zone. Begin by removing dead, diseased, over-mature, and hazardous trees and shrubs. Evaluate the resultant degree of visual

accessibility. If the initial management effort does not result in the desired character, continue by limbing up (removing the lower branches) shade and evergreen trees, and removing or pruning shrubs that obscure important visual relationships. If this management effort is insufficient, continue to carefully remove individual specimens until a relatively open feeling within the village has been established. Consider at a minimum retaining a few shade trees in support of visitor comfort.

- Remove invasive alien plant species. Invasive species observed during 2003 field investigations that should be removed include Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), wisteria (*Wisteria spp.*), privet (*Ligustrum spp*.) and daylilies (*Hemerocalis spp.*).
- Consider removing pine trees north of the village access road and thinning those along the road to the south; retain trees as necessary to screen views of this non-contributing road corridor from the village. Thinning, if implemented, should support the ability of the plantation to continue to serve as wildlife habitat.

Buildings and Structures

- Avoid constructing any new buildings or structures that are not representative of historic missing features within this area.
- Consider rendering one of the village residences universally accessible for interpretive purposes.
- Restore or repair the exteriors of the village dwellings, many of which are in poor condition.
- Consider reconstructing missing buildings and structures if available documentation supports an accurate restoration. While this is the most illustrative way of aiding interpretation and reinforcing the historic scene, it is also expensive and the method most subject to the inclusion of speculative details or features.
- Consider using interpretive techniques to represent the locations of missing buildings and structures in the area, rather than reconstructing entire features as follows:
  - — Consider using concrete, brick, or wood to mark the original outline of the missing building footprint. Foundation outline materials should be compatible with the materials of extant buildings located nearby yet distinguishable from a historic foundation. The outline could be built as a short wall of concrete block or a line of wood pilings.
  - — Consider using wood or metal posts, poles, or dressed stones to mark the corners of missing buildings, rather than outlining the entire foundation. This technique is particularly useful if little information is known about the shape of the foundation, yet the general location of the missing feature is known. If the height of the missing building is known, consider using the height of the poles or posts to represent the massing of the building.

— For particularly significant and well-documented buildings, consider constructing a ghost structure representation of a missing building that outlines the horizontal as well as the vertical form of the structure using a simple and unobtrusive material.

Land Use

- Maintain residential uses by engaging in short-term leases or providing opportunities for public rental of the dwellings. Offer the dwellings as a rustic coastal experience; avoid altering the structures to accommodate rental use beyond providing the most basic needs.
- Consider incorporating interpretive programs into the village environment that educate visitors about the history of the village.
- Encourage mixed uses within the village in support of restoring its historic character. Consider establishing a small concession or store in one of the buildings.

Views and Vistas

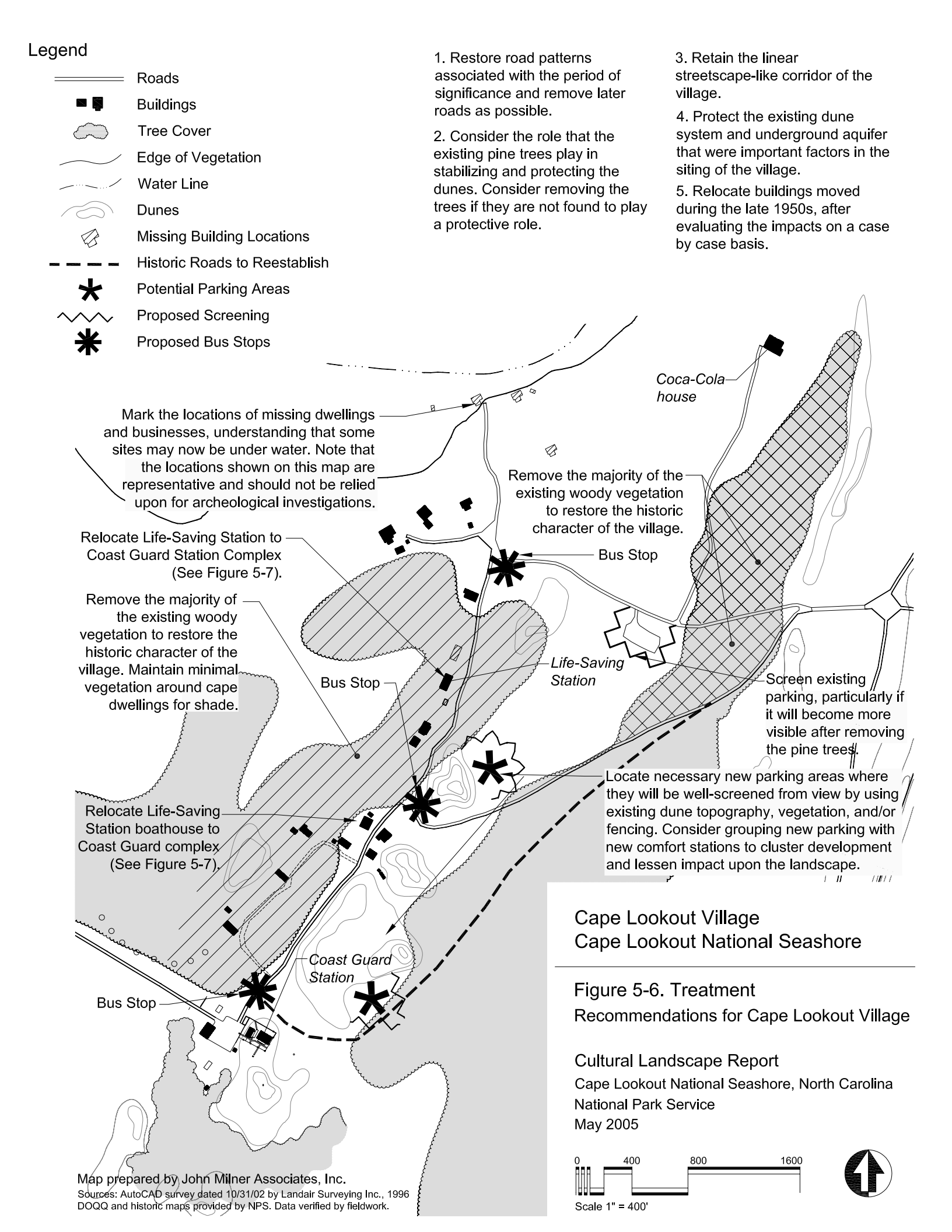
- Restore the historic open character of the village by judiciously removing ornamental vegetation within the village. Retain a few shade trees if possible that do not interfere with important and primary views.
- Maintain the foreshortened views associated with the dune system. Retain the dune. Monitor the dune for changes to its height.
- Screen parking areas and other undesirable views such as utility boxes. Utilize existing topography and limited plantings of evergreen material to screen incompatible views from visitor use areas.

Circulation

- Avoid constructing new circulation features that are not representative of historic missing features within this area.
- Restrict vehicles from the Main Road through the village.
- Consider establishing a new parking area near the intersection of the Main Road and central village access road. This road is not historic, and could be incorporated into a bus tour route and village access route. It could be screened by being placed behind the dune system that edges the village streetscape.
- Consider developing a tour bus route that provides access to the village and Coast Guard Station Complex for visitors. Consider using the existing Back Road, a restored historic road leading to the Coast Guard Station, and the two village access roads to transport visitors to the village's Main Road and important interpreted features. The bus route would not travel along the Main Road, but drop visitors off at three locations along it (see Figure 5-6).

Small-scale Features

- Remove small-scale features that are in poor condition and cannot be repaired, and piles of refuse within the village. Retain and repair features that are characteristic of traditional cape life such as buoys, fish cleaning tables, and boat maintenance related items.
- Consider burying or screening non-contributing utility features, such as propane tanks, to diminish their visual impact.


Legend
Roads
Buildings
Tree Cover
Edge of Vegetation
Water Line
Dunes
Missing Building Locations
Historic Roads to Reestablish
Potential Parking Areas
Proposed Screening
Proposed Bus Stops
1. Restore road patterns associated with the period of significance and remove later roads as possible.
2. Consider the role that the existing pine trees play in stabilizing and protecting the dunes. Consider removing the trees if they are not found to play a protective role.
3. Retain the linear streetscape-like corridor of the village.
4. Protect the existing dune system and underground aquifer that were important factors in the siting of the village.
5. Relocate buildings moved during the late 1950s, after evaluating the impacts on a case by case basis.
Coca-Cola house
Mark the locations of missing dwellings and businesses, understanding that some sites may now be under water. Note that the locations shown on this map are representative and should not be relied upon for archeological investigations.
Remove the majority of the existing woody vegetation to restore the historic character of the village.
Relocate Life-Saving Station to Coast Guard Station Complex (See Figure 5-7).
Bus Stop
Remove the majority of the existing woody vegetation to restore the historic character of the village. Maintain minimal vegetation around cape dwellings for shade.
Life-Saving Station
Bus Stop
Screen existing parking, particularly if it will become more visible after removing the pine trees.
Locate necessary new parking areas where they will be well-screened from view by using existing dune topography, vegetation, and/or fencing. Consider grouping new parking with new comfort stations to cluster development and lessen impact upon the landscape.
Relocate Life-Saving Station boathouse to Coast Guard complex (See Figure 5-7).
Coast Guard Station
Bus Stop
Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Figure 5-6. Treatment
Recommendations for Cape Lookout Village
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005
0
400
800
1600
Scale 1" = 400'
Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Coast Guard Station Complex Management Zone

The Coast Guard Station Complex management zone includes the Coast Guard Station, summer kitchen, cistern, garage, associated outbuildings and structures, Concrete Road, and Coast Guard dock. It also includes the protective dunes located on the Atlantic Coast side. Like the lighthouse precinct and village, this area includes various historic features and is intended to be a primary focus of interpretation in the future. Accurate restoration of missing features, enhanced visual and physical accessibility to existing and potentially restored features, and maintenance of contributing features and characteristics are recommended for this zone (see Figures 5-7 and 5-8).

Natural Systems

- Protect the existing dune system and underground aquifer that served as important factors for siting the Coast Guard Station in this location.
- Consider marking the former location of the bight, now a marsh, that allowed for boat access from the original Coast Guard/Life-Saving Station. Conduct archeological investigations to determine the former bight margin, and the locations of dock and boathouse features that connected the complex to the bight waters. Mark these features using low posts, bollards, or other outlining structures that are simple, unobtrusive, and compatible with the character of the cape.

Spatial Organization

- Reinforce spatial patterns by returning the original Life-Saving Station and 1924 boathouse to their original locations. Consider restoring missing features for which sufficient evidence exists. Further restore historic spatial patterns within this area by representing the foundations of missing buildings that were present during the period of significance, yet can not be restored due to a lack of documentary evidence.

Vegetation

- Consider removing the vegetation that partially envelops the southern portion of the complex, especially if views to the ocean are afforded. Historic photographs depict this area with little to no shrub or tree vegetation.

Buildings and Structures

- Relocate the 1887 Life-Saving Station (Daniels house) and the 1924 boathouse (David Yeomans house) to the Coast Guard Station site and restore their circa 1950 appearance.
- Consider carefully the route to be taken in moving the buildings to ensure that disruption of other historic landscape features is avoided.
- Remove non-contributing buildings, unless absolutely necessary to support park operations, in support of zone restoration. These might include the building on the Coast Guard dock and the storage shed along the Concrete Road boardwalk section.

- Avoid constructing any new buildings or structures that are not representative of historic missing features within this area.

Land Use

- Encourage appropriate uses of the area including: residential, to house seasonal staff and researchers; interpretation of the site during the period of significance including its use as a Life-Saving Station and for naval operations; and unobtrusive maintenance functions. The following uses would be considered inappropriate: lessee residential, intrusive or highly active maintenance operations, and large vehicle or materials storage.

Views and Vistas

- Screen utility areas. Consider replacing the chain link that currently surrounds live utility boxes with weathered wood board fencing or another alternative, compatible fencing material.
- Maintain sightlines between the Coast Guard Station and village.

Circulation

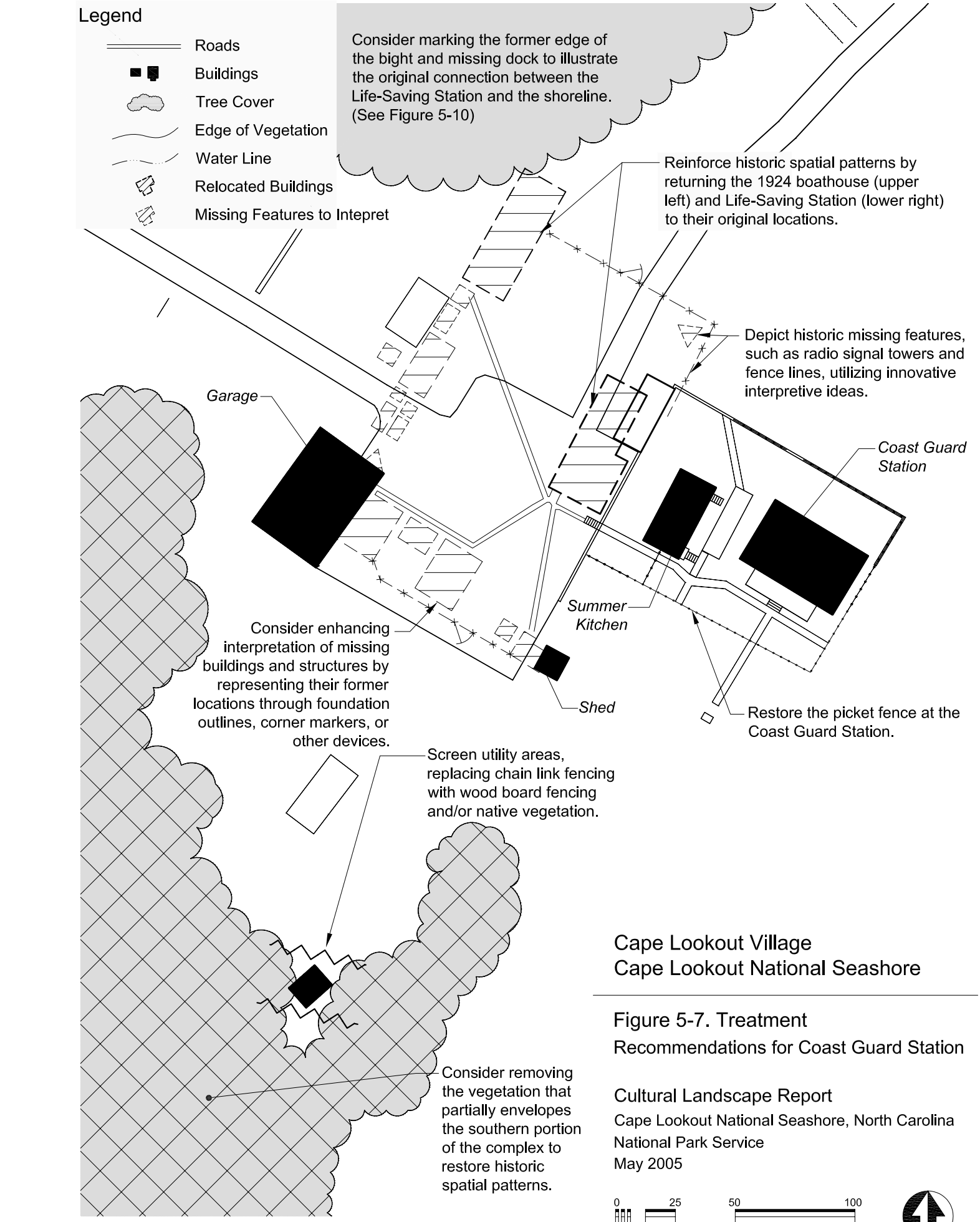
- Repair and maintain roads and other circulation features—especially the timber edging and culvert associated with the Concrete Road—that are in poor condition.
- Avoid constructing new circulation features that are not representative of historic missing features within this area.

Small-scale Features

- Monitor all drainage structures to ensure they are functioning properly.
- Repair the wooden picket fence at the Coast Guard Station. Replace missing sections. Match the existing in material and construction methods.

Interpretation

- Consider restoring or representing the former radio towers originally located around the Coast Guard Station by outlining their footprints or constructing ghost structures that represent their locations and possibly depict their heights as an interpretive exhibit.



Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.

Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-7. Treatment Recommendations for Coast Guard Station

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 25 50 100

Scale 1" = 50'

Casablanca Complex Management Zone

The Casablanca Complex includes the Casablanca house, two outbuildings, protective dune system, and access drive and parking area. The recommended treatment approach to the zone is restoration. These features date from the period of significance and may be integrated into cape interpretive programs and tours. This site will likely be part of an extended tour that is secondary to the three historic zones discussed above (see Figure 5-8).

Natural Systems

- Monitor erosion and shoreline encroachment within the zone.

Spatial Organization

- Retain the existing character of the complex by ensuring that the surrounding dunes survive, and that the site retains views of the surrounding grassland and marsh.

Buildings and Structures

- Restore Casablanca and its associated outbuildings and dock based on historic documentation of their character and appearance during the period of significance.
- Monitor the water quality of the existing well to ensure that it remains potable.

Land Use

- Continue residential use of the property after the current lease expires. Perpetuate residential uses through short-term leases, rentals, park employee use, or concessionaire agreements. Avoid non-historic land uses within the zone such as an intensive maintenance facility or supply and storage area.

Views and Vistas

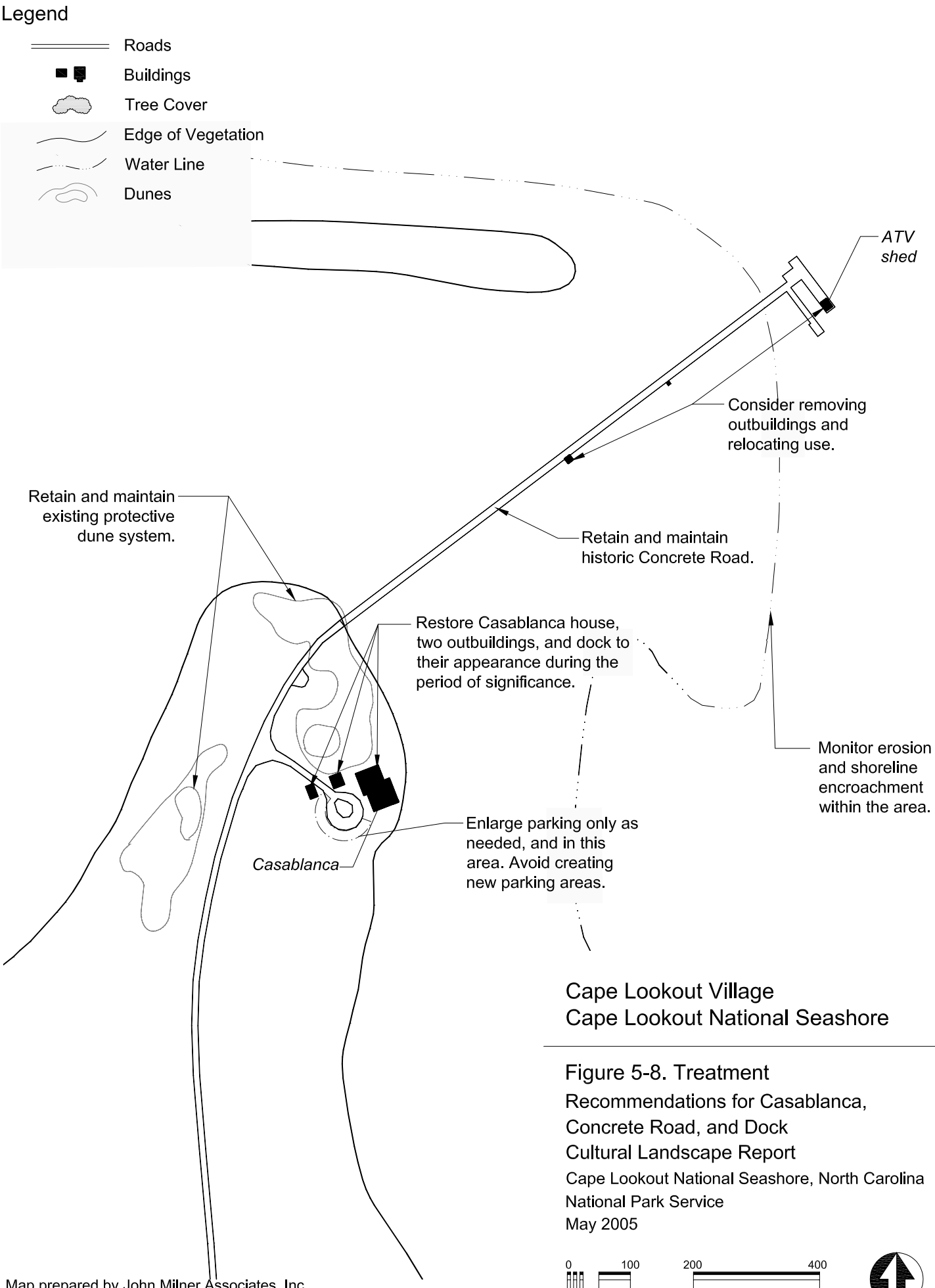
- Maintain the site's sweeping, almost 360 degree views. Restore sightlines to the village by removing vegetation (see Cape Lookout Village Vegetation section above).

Circulation

- Evaluate the need for parking based on the proposed future use. Currently there is a limited amount of defined parking in this area. If the proposed future use requires additional parking, site new facilities carefully within the existing patterns of spatial organization.
- Shift road alignments within this area as necessary to respond to natural alterations in the cape's configuration. Avoid shoring up the cape's shoreline to protect non-historic road alignments.

Small-scale Features

- Consider carefully the siting and design of interpretive features associated with the historic Casablanca property once the current lease expires. Guidelines for new interpretive features should follow those established for the village.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-8. Treatment Recommendations for Casablanca, Concrete Road, and Dock
Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 100 200 400
Scale 1" = 200'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Environmental Center Management Zone

This area was developed after the period of the significance. Rehabilitation is the preferred treatment approach for this zone. It is recommended that the complex be retained, with consideration paid to the recommendations that follow for maintaining the area in a manner that is compatible with the character of the historic district (see Figure 5-3).

Natural Systems

- Monitor erosion and shoreline encroachment to ensure that the existing buildings are not threatened.

Spatial Organization

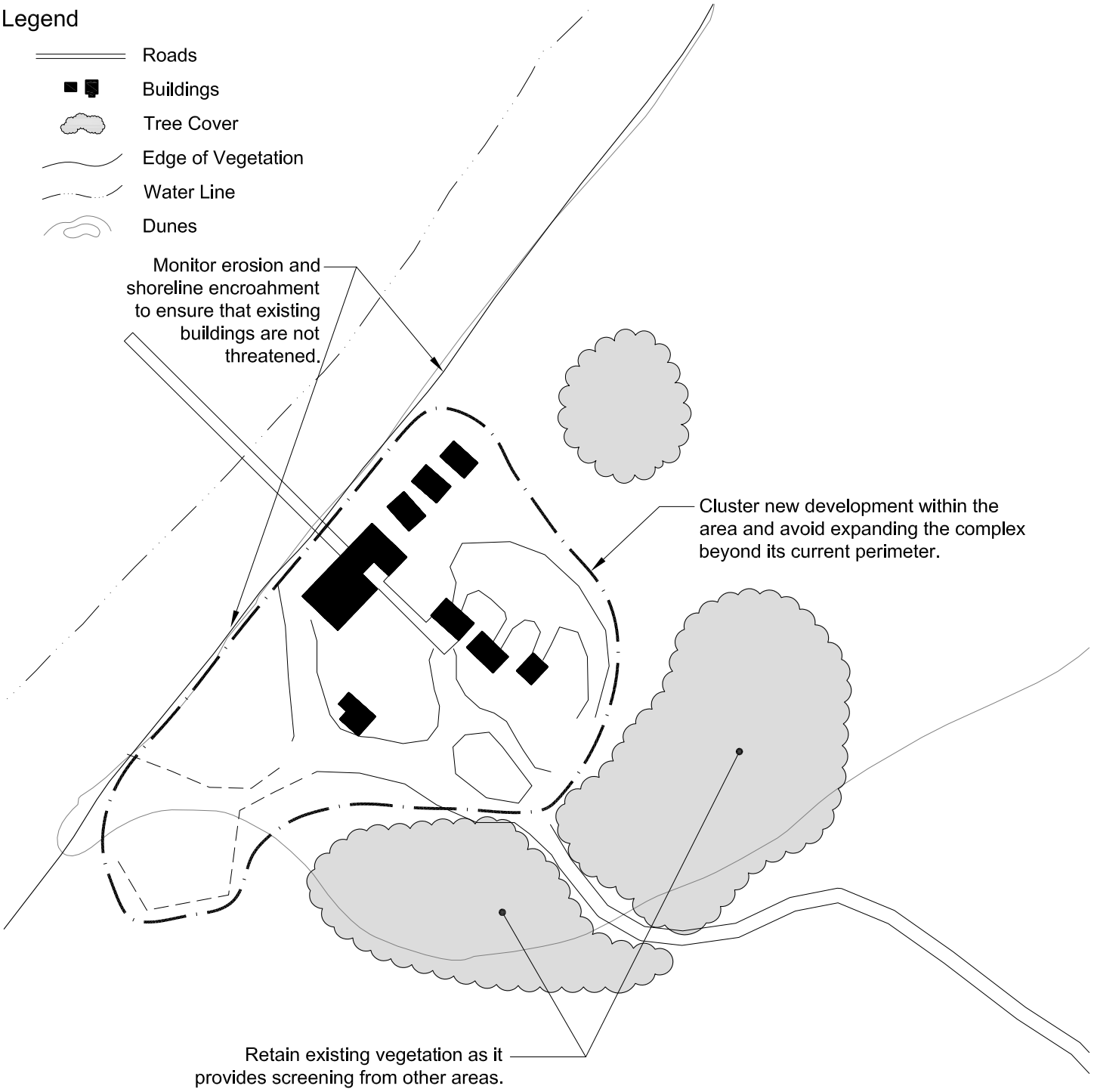
- Cluster new development within the area and avoid expanding the complex beyond its current perimeter.

Vegetation

- Retain the existing vegetation when it helps to screen the complex from restored historic areas.
- Monitor and evaluate ornamental plantings to determine whether they have the potential to spread into and disrupt native plant communities. Replace disruptive invasive species and potentially disruptive ornamentals with non-invasive, preferably native, plant species. Invasive species observed during 2003 field investigations that should be removed include Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), wisteria (*Wisteria spp.*), privet (*Ligustrum spp*.) and daylilies (*Hemerocalis spp.*). Replacements should be similar in texture and form to the removed species.

Land Use

- Retain the zone's current land use as an environmental education center and camp.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-9. Treatment Recommendations for Environmental Center Management Zone

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 100 200 400
Scale 1" = 100'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas

The Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas management zone includes the remainder of the historic district landscape. Although the majority of this area is characterized by naturally occurring vegetation communities, and few built features, it does include Back Road, the beach comfort station, a weather monitoring station, and a shelter. Protection of historic resources, natural resources, and accommodation of limited visitor recreation are considerations within this zone (see Figure 5-10).

Natural Systems

- Monitor the dune systems to ensure that they are retained at their current height. Restrict visitor access to the dunes, especially those critical to retaining historic spatial patterns and protecting features from storm forces, overwashes, and strong winds.
- Retain existing ecosystems and plant communities, except for the pine plantations as discussed previously. Monitor freshwater marshes and aquifers to ensure there is no contamination from cultural uses including septic systems.
- Evaluate any changes to the cape landform following storm events and dredging to determine any impact these may have on historic features.

Vegetation

- Retain native plant communities. Monitor for invasive species. Control, or eradicate if possible, any invasive species identified through monitoring.
- Consider removing pine trees north of the village access road and thin trees to the south of the road. Otherwise, retain the pines south of the road (see Figure 5-6). The pine stand south of the village access road does not appear to detract from the historic setting or views. Only those pines near the Coca-Cola house appear to interfere with restoration efforts. Consider removing the pine stand to the south of the lighthouse precinct.

Buildings and Structures

- Avoid constructing new buildings within this area. Locate any essential new buildings in a way that ensures minimal impact on natural resources and avoids sensitive areas. Locate new facilities whenever possible within the Visitor Services and Boat Landing Management Zone.

Land Use

- Retain the current land uses of recreation and research. Provide only limited visitor services within this area. Restrict visitor access to environmentally sensitive areas by using boardwalks, unobtrusive fencing, designated viewing areas, and signage.

Views and Vistas

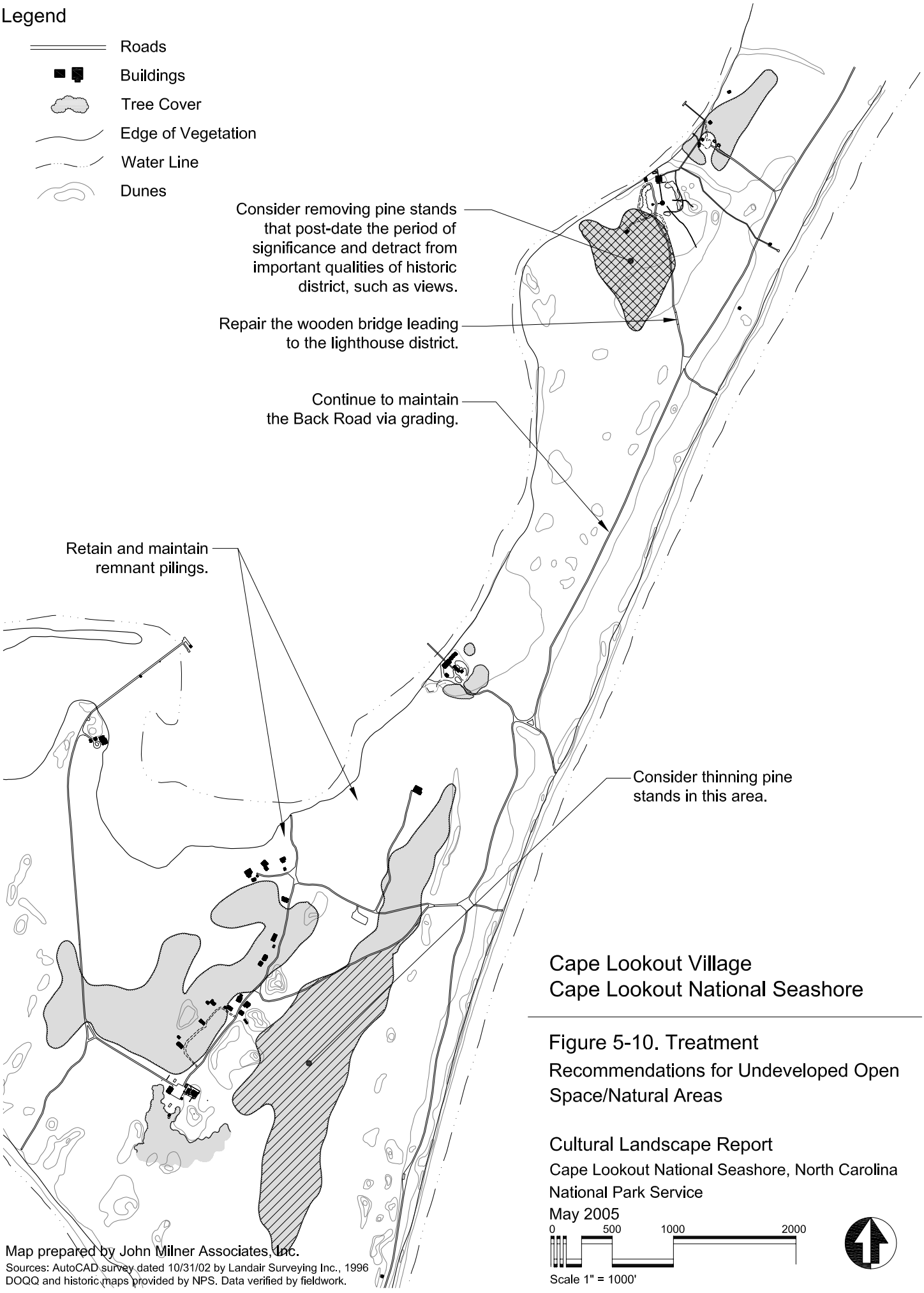
- Retain open, sweeping views.

Circulation

- Continue to maintain the Back Road via routine grading. Avoid establishing new roads, particularly across dune systems or sensitive areas.
- Utilize the Back Road for the tour bus route. Incorporate stops with pull-offs, benches, and signage where the road intersects beach access roads.
- Repair the wooden bridge leading to the lighthouse precinct.
- Restrict dune access and prevent visitors from walking or driving over dunes.
- Consider restricting vehicles from the district. Consider coordinating parking outside the district with a tour bus system that provides access to the beach areas and historic precincts. Current dual use of the Back Road by vehicles and pedestrians could lead to safety concerns.

Small-scale Features

- Retain and maintain remnant pilings. Remnant docks have interpretive value and depict former land patterns and shorelines.



Cape Lookout Village
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Figure 5-10. Treatment Recommendations for Undeveloped Open Space/Natural Areas

Cultural Landscape Report
Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina
National Park Service
May 2005

0 500 1000 2000
Scale 1" = 1000'

Map prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc.
Sources: AutoCAD survey dated 10/31/02 by Landair Surveying Inc., 1996 DOQQ and historic maps provided by NPS. Data verified by fieldwork.

Implementation Projects

Introduction

This section describes the means for implementing the recommendations found earlier in this chapter. The guidelines and recommendations provided earlier have been incorporated into a series of twenty-two implementation projects which are described in detail below. These implementation projects are intended to respond to goals and objectives outlined in the Draft *Cape Lookout National Seashore General Management Plan*; the management issues identified by NPS park and regional personnel during the development of this CLR; the findings of earlier sections of the CLR; as well as life safety, visitor accessibility, and interpretation considerations. All projects are subject to review under federal Section 106 compliance regulations.

Each project is presented individually, with a summary description; the considerations or justification associated with its inclusion in the treatment plan; recommendations for further research, study, and investigations; and the anticipated implementation process. The breakdown of tasks for each project's implementation process does not include project management, compliance-related reviews, and other management elements typically undertaken by NPS personnel as part of the planning, design, and construction phases of a project.

The twenty-two treatment projects explored in this section are as follows:

1. Prepare a Shoreline Management Plan
2. Prepare a Vegetation Management Plan
3. Clear or Thin Non-Contributing Vegetation
4. Inventory, Evaluate, and Remove Invasive Plant Species
5. Restore Native Open Grasslands
6. Prepare an Interpretive Plan
7. Interpret Missing Buildings/Structures
8. Establish a Bus Tour Route and Staging Area
9. Construct Additional Parking Areas
10. Reestablish Historic Road Alignments
11. Remove Non-Contributing Road Alignments
12. Reestablish Missing Historic Pedestrian Circulation
13. Stabilize Buildings/Structures in Poor Condition
14. Relocate Contributing Buildings/Structures Moved after the Period of Significance
15. Reconstruct Missing Buildings/Structures
16. Remove Intrusive Non-Contributing Buildings/Structures

17. Restore the Exterior Appearance of Contributing Buildings/Structures
18. Relocate the ATV Shed
19. Restore Missing Fence Lines
20. Interpret the Former Location of the Bight
21. Screen Incompatible Views
22. Replace and Upgrade Sanitary Waste Systems

1. Prepare a Shoreline Management Plan

Description

The form of the cape has been significantly altered over time, by both natural and human-created forces. While a shifting landscape is to be expected in an environment such as Cape Lookout, numerous historic cultural resources are located on the cape that deserve protection for their educational and interpretive values. For this reason, decisions must be made about how to manage the ever-changing cape shoreline, including how best to balance the needs of natural and cultural resources and what methods are most appropriate for mitigating the shoreline erosion that threatens historic resources given the character of the site. A Shoreline Management Plan is needed to guide management decisions, provide short- and long-term approaches to stabilizing the cape, compare stabilization methods, provide park personnel with cause-and-effect relationships to help in decision-making, and generate relative cost data.

Considerations/Justification

Shoreline studies must be undertaken prior to any cultural restoration or rehabilitation work within the affected lighthouse precinct. Shoreline erosion currently threatens the existence of the 1873 keeper's dwelling, the site of the 1907 keeper's dwelling, and potentially the lighthouse itself.

Additional Studies Recommended

Additional study into the possible links between the dredging of navigational channels through the Barden Inlet, the effect of the 1910s jetty on erosion and deposition on the cape, and the efficacy of different proposed shoreline management should be conducted prior to the implementation of any erosion control measures.

Project Implementation Process

1. Conduct investigations into the affect of cultural activities on the current direction of erosion and deposition along the bight side of the cape.
2. Utilize the information generated to inform a list of alternative strategies for mitigating shoreline erosion in the vicinity of the lighthouse. Develop cost information associated with each strategy.
3. Evaluate the strategies, utilizing projected maintenance of historic character, cost, efficacy, and anticipated affect on the environment to select a preferred approach.
4. Initiate mitigation work based on plan.
5. Monitor the results of the shoreline stabilization measures prior to relocating the 1907 keeper's dwelling or undertaking other restoration efforts within the lighthouse precinct.



Source: photo by Billy Ray. [D-25]

Figure 5-11. View looking north to Barden Inlet from the top of the lighthouse in 1973.



Source: photo by Billy Ray. [D-26]

Figure 5-12. The same view, 1979. Significant erosion over this six year period suggests the need for a shoreline management plan.

2. Prepare a Vegetation Management Plan

Description

Given the ever-changing nature of the cape landscape, and the impacts some seemingly innocuous species can have on the environment and their community, it will be beneficial to prepare a vegetation management plan for the district that identifies short- and long-term vegetation management goals; maintenance issues and preferred procedures; and best management practices for planting, clearing, and thinning of cape vegetation. The plan will specifically need to address treatment of the pine stands, including areas to remain and areas to be removed; maritime forest and native shrub thicket communities; fresh and saltwater marsh communities, ornamental and planted vegetation within the village and at the Les and Sally Moore property, and the connection between plant communities and mosquito control.

Considerations/Justification

A vegetation management plan is critical for implementing the recommendations included within the CLR, but also must be based on the concepts conveyed herein. The CLR specifies the need for plant removal in some locations, for control of invasive species, and for an approach to opening up historic viewsheds through an increasingly-intensive thinning process. The vegetation management plan will therefore have to consider a framework for vegetation management that addresses the inherent needs of the species present on the cape in the most sustainable manner, while also establishing the processes and methods by which vegetation should be managed to support restoration and interpretive goals.

Additional Studies Recommended

There are a number of related tasks that should be accomplished in conjunction with or prior to the development of the vegetation management plan. These include maintenance planning; studies documenting/predicting the effect of vegetation removal or retention on dunes, aquifers, other natural resources; inventory of existing vegetation; inventory of invasive/exotic plants, and identification of potentially disruptive invasive species that require eradication.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake studies to support vegetation management plan, including maintenance planning; evaluation of role that existing plant communities play in dune stabilization; evaluation of role that existing plant communities play in quality and quantity of available fresh water in aquifer systems; quality and utility of the pine plantations as wildlife habitat; wetland and marsh community management needs; and alternatives to support mosquito control.
2. Prepare a vegetation management plan, utilizing the studies cited above and CLR recommendations relating to control, removal, and modification of existing vegetation in support of historic, cultural, and natural resource management.
3. Initiate CLR projects relating to vegetation management.

3. Clear or Thin Non-Contributing Vegetation

Description

The amount and type of woody vegetation located on the cape has changed, particularly since the period of significance. For example, pines were planted in the 1960s, and naturally occurring stands of shrubs and plantings of trees and shrubs have grown up, particularly within the village, blocking historic views and changing the historic open character of the cape. The park has expressed a desire to restore as much as possible the historic appearance of the landscape without inadvertently causing damage to the environment or creating an uninhabitable condition for visitors and potential lessees. To this end, portions of existing vegetation must be cleared or thinned to restore sight lines and/or the predominant visual aesthetic apparent by the end date of the period of significance (see Figures 5-3, 5-5 through 5-7, and 5-10 for the proposed locations of vegetation to be cleared or thinned).

Considerations/Justification

Although clearing and thinning vegetation, specifically in the lighthouse precinct, along the Village access road, and at the Coast Guard Station complex, will help rehabilitate historic views and allow portions of the cape to more closely resemble their historic appearance, natural resource concerns must be taken into account. Vegetation that has grown up since the period of significance may now protect dune formations from wind erosion, helps prevent overwash during storm events, and provide critical habitat for wildlife. Park managers must carefully weigh the benefits of clearing and thinning vegetation for interpretive purposes with the ecological consequences of removing the vegetation. Many procedures that support the goal of a visually open character, including removing aged, diseased, or damaged trees, removing the lower branches of large trees, and removing or pruning shrubs larger than four feet in height can be utilized prior to wholesale removal if retaining existing vegetation is proven desirable.

Additional Studies Recommended

Prior to beginning any clearing or thinning work, natural resource studies should be prepared that evaluate the effects of removing or thinning vegetation upon the cape resources. Clearing and thinning projects should also be coordinated with the Vegetation Management Plan proposed earlier in this section. An action plan, stating the most appropriate methods of removal for the cape's soil and vegetation types, as well as a determination of how to dispose of slash, should be prepared prior to beginning work.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake additional studies regarding the feasibility and consequences of removing and/or thinning vegetation.
2. Demarcate woodland to be removed.
3. Enlist a qualified archeologist to monitor vegetation removal in order to avoid loss or damage to surrounding cultural resources.

4. Remove or thin vegetation in stages, evaluating the visual effect at the end of each stage.
5. Establish native grass and forb cover in areas where woody plant material has been removed.
6. Monitor new open vegetative cover, and maintain as necessary through establishment to prevent regeneration of undesirable woody material or non-native species.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-13. View towards the Cape Lookout lighthouse, 2003. Pine stands currently obscure views of the lighthouse base.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-14. A computer-generated image of the same view after the pines have been removed to restore the historic character of the lighthouse precinct.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-15. Example of existing pine stands that could be cleared or thinned in support of district restoration.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-16. Example of vegetation to be cleared within the lighthouse precinct.

4. Inventory, Evaluate, and Remove Invasive Plant Species

Description

Although field investigations undertaken during the preparation of this CLR found that infestation of invasive plant species was not a significant problem, disruptive species were observed that should be evaluated and potentially eradicated if their control becomes an issue. Field investigations conducted in 2003 identified these disruptive species as Japanese honeysuckle, daylilies, wisteria, and privet; these species are located primarily around the Les and Sally Moore Complex and within the village. Removal of these species will not only prevent the plants from out-competing native vegetation by their aggressive growth tendencies, but will help rehabilitate the historic scene at the cape.

Considerations/Justification

Because a relatively small number of invasive plants exist at the cape, and most did not appear to be spreading in 2003, the intensity with which invasive plants should be eradicated should be considered prior to any action. Only those plants that are considered or observed to be non-native disruptive invasive species should be removed; other non-natives may remain as part of the residential character of the village or lighthouse area if consistent with restoration plans and if they can be controlled through periodic maintenance rather than removal. Additionally, if specific plants offer wildlife habitat or protect natural or cultural resources from environmental damage, a more appropriate choice may be to retain the vegetation. If removal is chosen, best management practices for removing vegetation should be utilized to ensure that surrounding resources are not harmed. For example, mechanical methods of removal should not damage nearby buildings or vegetation to remain, while chemical removal methods should be carefully applied and biodegradable in nature to protect the numerous water resources of the cape.

Additional Studies Recommended

Determination should be made regarding the threat that observed non-native species pose to the existing native plant communities on the cape. Park natural resource managers should also determine if existing invasive vegetation offers any important wildlife habitat or provides protection to natural and cultural resources from storm damage or erosion.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake additional studies to determine which non-native vegetation should be removed, controlled, and retained.
2. Enlist a qualified archeologist to monitor vegetation removal.
3. Eradicate vegetation, using the most appropriate chemical or mechanical means for the individual species and its local environment.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-17. The foundation planting of privet, shown, should be removed. Privet is an invasive alien shrub that could threaten the cape's native plant communities.



Source: Henkmaters, "Early June in Holland" (Dave's Garden.com) http://davesgarden.com/pf/showimage/13160/ (accessed in December 2004).

Figure 5-18. American Wisteria (*Wisteria frutescens*) may be an appropriate replacement for the exotic wisteria planted on the cape, as the American wisteria has a much less invasive growth habit.



Source: Dan Lineberger, "*Acer rubrum* Red maple" in Plantfacts Plant Dictionary (The Ohio State University Dept. of Horticulture and Crop Science), http://plantfacts.osu.edu/(accessed December 2004).

Figure 5-19. Red maple (*Acer rubrum*) may be an appropriate replacement for the white poplar trees currently growing within the village, given the maple's less invasive growth habit.

5. Restore Native Open Grasslands

Description

Early descriptions of cape vegetation suggest the landscape has traditionally been characterized by low grassland and marsh. Grazing livestock most likely diminished the area covered by woody shrubs and trees through the period of significance. At present, however, dense stands of loblolly pine dominate portions of the cape, blocking historic views and altering the physical character of the landscape that existed during the period of significance. The CLR recommended earlier in this chapter that the pine stands southwest of the Lighthouse Complex be removed and replaced with native open grassland comprised primarily of saltmeadow cordgrass (*Spartina patens*) and pennywort (*Hydrocotyle bonariensis*). In order to accomplish this, the pine stands must be completely cleared and a native open grassland community established in their place.

Considerations

While removing the pine stands will help reestablish the cape's historic character, this action may also compromise wildlife habitat and protection of cultural and natural resources against wind damage and erosion, as well as overwash from storm events. Park natural resource managers should take into consideration the implications of removing the pine stands prior to undertaking any work. If the park chooses to remove the pine stands, it is highly recommended that open grassland be promoted or seeded, and that the soil not be left uncovered. This will not only help rehabilitate the historic scene, but also prevent soil erosion. Additionally, the park should utilize best management practices for prevention of soil erosion, water pollution, and slash removal, when removing the pines.

Additional Studies Recommended

Park natural resource managers should determine if the pine stands provide an important and irreplaceable wildlife habitat prior to undertaking any work. Natural resource managers should also determine if the pine stands offer substantial protection of cultural and natural resources. In conjunction with this research, the park should determine if restoring a native open grassland is ecologically appropriate in this location, and what implications this restoration will have on cultural and natural resources.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake additional natural resource studies to determine the impact of pine removal and the best method for establishing native open grassland.
2. Enlist a qualified landscape contractor to remove pine stands.
3. Enlist a qualified archeologist to monitor removal of the pine stands.
4. Enlist a qualified landscape contractor to promote or establish a native open grassland community in place of the pine stands.
5. Enlist qualified park staff to monitor the location of the removed pines, as well as the open grassland until it becomes established, for colonization by invasive plant species.

6. Prepare an Interpretive Plan

Description

Cape Lookout contains numerous cultural and natural resources that have the ability to educate visitors about the historic events that took place in this landscape. In order to engender visitor comprehension of the cape's history, an interpretive plan should be prepared that sets forth the most appropriate, creative, and efficient interpretive techniques, prior to implementing any concepts. The interpretive plan should take into consideration how to depict the significance of the cape's natural and cultural resources and their interrelationships. The plan should take into account the recommendations found in this CLR that certain portions of the cape should be restored while others should be rehabilitated; the interpretive methods will likely be different for each treatment approach. The plan should make provisions for visitors who are physically impaired and may not be able to experience certain features or exhibits in traditional ways. The underlying principle of the plan, however, should be to educate and inspire as many visitors as possible, using creative means that showcase the cultural and natural resources of the cape, rather than the actual interpretive features themselves, particularly where restoration is the chosen treatment approach.

Considerations/Justification

In addition to the establishment of the appropriate themes and stories that should be told on the cape, the interpretive plan will need to consider the physical means for telling the stories:

- The recommended route from beginning to end
- Whether there is a primary route of the most important resources that is entirely universally accessible with secondary routes available for further exploration that are not necessarily entirely universally accessible
- The way in which the visitor will experience the route, i.e., on a tour bus, on an interpretive trail, etc.
- The means for conveying stories, i.e., on waysides, on audio tapes, in a brochure, by a docent on a guided tour, etc.

These decisions will have an important impact on considerations regarding buses, accessibility improvements, the establishment of signage, and various other issues and recommendations identified in the CLR.

Additional Studies Recommended

The following efforts should be conducted in support of the interpretive plan:

- Develop theme and context studies to determine how this site fits into the larger regional interpretive context, both available at NPS sites and other sites.
- Review available historic documentation, including HSRs and CLR, to identify stories.

- Consider the recommendations provided in the CLR regarding physical development of the site for access and interpretation, as well as restoration proposals, and the alternatives presented for interpreting missing features.

Project Implementation Process

1. Conduct background research and study.
2. Prepare interpretive plan.
3. Utilize interpretive plan to guide CLR implementation projects involving visitor access and interpretation and historic scene restoration.

7. Interpret Missing Buildings and Structures

Description

Over time, numerous buildings and structures have been demolished or removed from Cape Lookout for various reasons. Many of these buildings and structures were removed after the period of significance, making accurate historical interpretation of the cape challenging. While reconstructing these missing buildings and structures is one option, it may be inappropriate where little documentation of the physical form and appearance each feature is available. Other, less challenging options exist that involve representing the missing features through alternate means, such as outlining the footprint or three-dimensional form of a missing house; providing an artist's rendering of the feature; or marking the corners or foundation of a shed or other building using masonry, wood posts, or plant material. This option not only avoids historical inaccuracy, it is often a less expensive method of interpretation, in terms of initial installation and maintenance. Refer to Figures 5-6 and 5-7 in this chapter for the locations of missing buildings that could be interpreted.

Considerations/Justification

Park managers must determine which buildings or structures would be best to interpret in this manner. It is recommended that this representative method be utilized for features that cannot be accurately reconstructed using available documentation and for features that would present an anachronistic setting should they be rebuilt. Park managers and interpretive planners should also consider the most appropriate representation method. For instance, the park may want to reserve more intrusive, upright, or physically substantial representations for features that have the most interpretive, educational value, such as a key residence in the village.

Additional Studies Recommended

The park's Interpretive Plan is an important prerequisite for implementing any of these concepts. The development of the Interpretive Plan should take the recommendations included herein into consideration.

Project Implementation Process

1. Assess which features should be interpreted by determining those that will deliver the most educational value to visitors.
2. Enlist an exhibit designer, in coordination with park staff, to plan representative features in conjunction with the Interpretive Plan.
3. Enlist a qualified archeologist to monitor ground-disturbing activities during construction.
4. Enlist qualified park staff or a landscape contractor to install the chosen representative features, as well as any wayside signage.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-20. Remnants of old docks such as this one should be retained to support interpretation of the cape during the period of significance.



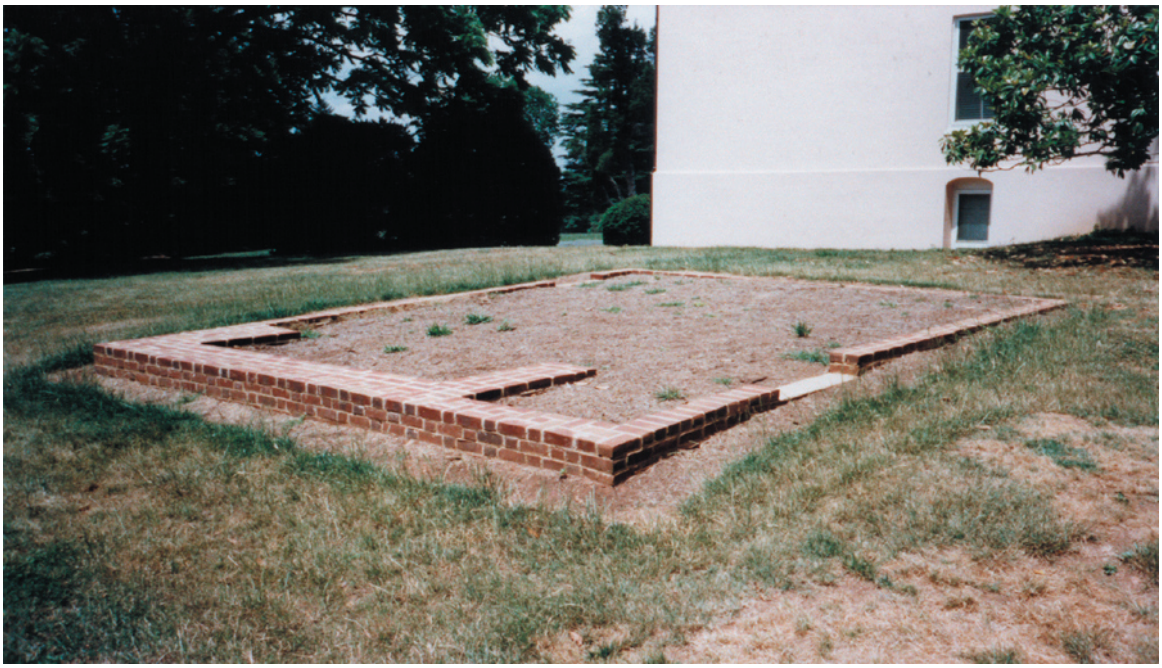
Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-21. Another example of a remnant dock to be retained.



Source: National Park Service.

Figure 5-22. Example of employing a frame or ghost structure to interpret a missing building.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-23. Example of employing an outline of a foundation to interpret a missing building.

8. Establish a Tour Bus Route and Staging Area

Description

In conjunction with the Interpretive Plan discussed above, the park should consider establishing a tour bus route that provides access to the primary interpretive areas on the cape: the Lighthouse Complex, the village, and the Coast Guard Station Complex. Providing bus tours will motivate visitors to see the remainder of the cape—most people currently experience only the Lighthouse Complex—and provide an accessible route for persons who are physically challenged. It is recommended that a staging area be established within the Visitor Services and Boat Landing area; that Back Road be the primary route to the village; and that drop-off points be designated along the Access Road 1-Main Road-Access Road 2 loop and elsewhere as needed; that the bus include stops at each of the beach access roads and potentially at secondary sites such as Casablanca, the Coca-Cola house, and the Les and Sally Moore complex. The existing parking area along Access Road 1 could be used for auxiliary bus parking and for private vehicle parking. Buses would not be permitted to traverse the Main Road through the village, but stop at a series of turnarounds where intersections with the Main Road occur along other roadways (see Figure 5-3 in this chapter for graphic depictions of the proposed bus tour route).

Considerations/Justification

When planning the bus tour route, several issues should be considered. The ability of the chosen roads to physically support increased vehicle traffic should be determined prior to implementing the tour route. The park should assess the impact buses will have on natural and cultural resources. Issues such as how increased exhaust, leaking of petroleum products and other fluids, soil compaction and sand erosion, as well as whether periodic bus traffic and noise will be an intrusion upon the desired visual and aural qualities of the cape, should be addressed prior to implementing the tour route. Preferably, the chosen model of bus will be as environmentally clean and quiet as possible and accommodate wheelchairs and bikes. Only the smallest or most compact of buses should be used. Also, consideration should be paid to the use of electric buses, or shuttles that run on natural gas. Other items to consider are the configuration of pull-offs and turn-arounds at bus stops, and site furnishings such as benches, trash receptacles, shelter structures, signage, and information boards.

Additional Studies Recommended

The park Interpretive Plan should be completed prior to implementation of this project, taking into consideration the recommendations included herein.

Project Implementation Process

1. Complete Interpretive Plan.
2. Utilize Interpretive Plan to generate physical route for and road alterations required to support a bus tour.
3. Establish new turnarounds, pull-offs, and bus stop areas based on the route design.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-24. Example of existing seating on the cape that would be appropriate as a standard for all new benches, including at new bus stops or staging areas.

9. Construct Additional Parking Areas

Description

Parking needs may increase on the cape in the future. If visitation increases, particularly visitors bringing their vehicles to the cape, additional parking areas will be necessary. Restrictions on vehicular use of the Main Road through the village to support historic restoration will require the establishment of a new parking area outside the village for those visiting the site. Additionally, the bus tour route may require development of new parking areas, pull-offs, and turnarounds to support this vehicle type. Based on these needs, the CLR recommends that parking and visitor access routes be enlarged or added in the Visitor Services and Boat Landing area near the lighthouse, outside of the village, and along the tour bus stops. Improvements in these locations will be based on future planning initiatives, particularly the Interpretive Plan (see Figure 5-6 for proposed new parking and road improvement locations).

Considerations

The primary goal of creating additional parking is to accommodate only the smallest number of vehicles anticipated to be on the cape at any time, while avoiding damage to cultural and natural resources, including its historic visual character. This should be accomplished by constructing the minimum number of extra parking areas and pull-offs needed; utilizing ecologically friendly and sustainable materials; and screening parking from important historic views. It should be noted that parking areas should be sized to contain all potential vehicles in need of parking, rather than to allow parking to overflow onto sensitive resources.

New parking areas should be well defined by markers such as timber wheel stops or rope-and-post fence. The sand parking lots that currently exist on the cape are compatible with the character of the landscape, as well as sustainable—they should be used as examples when constructing new parking lots. In all cases, hard-paved parking surfaces should be avoided, unless absolutely necessary to support an essential function.

Additional Studies Recommended

No additional studies are recommended.

Project Implementation Process

1. Evaluate the need for additional parking spaces based on predictions of future visitation rates.
2. Design the parking areas including additions to existing parking lots and new parking areas.
3. Construct additional or new parking spaces.
4. Engage an archeologist to monitor ground-disturbing activities.
5. Enlist park personnel to monitor disturbed ground for invasive plant species.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-25. Example of an existing parking lot on Cape Lookout. New parking areas should have a similar character to the existing sand parking areas.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-26. Another example of an existing sand parking lot on Cape Lookout. New parking areas should utilize similar materials to these, and avoid hard-paved surfaces.

10. Reestablish Historic Road Alignments

Description

Preparation of this CLR suggested that certain historic road alignments are missing from the cape. These missing alignments include two roads that once paralleled Main Road to the east and west, and a road that began at the southern edge of the Coast Guard Station Complex and curved to the east and south before reaching the southern shoreline. Reestablishing these historic alignments may aid interpretation efforts, as well as provide additional pedestrian or vehicular transportation routes to various locations on the cape (see Figure 5-3 for locations of possible historic road alignments).

Considerations

Before beginning any road reestablishment projects, park staff and natural resource managers must determine the potential impacts of new roads on cape ecology. For example, if the western-most road is reestablished, it will lead through a marsh and may negatively affect sensitive natural resources (for this reason, reestablishment of this road is not recommended as part of the CLR). Other road reestablishment will result in a loss of vegetation and impact dune systems. In some locations, bridges may be required. The park must also decide whether restored roads will support vehicular traffic, or only bicyclists and pedestrians. Additionally, road reestablishment may create an anachronistic setting should roads be rebuilt that never co-existed historically. Park managers must carefully weigh the interpretive value of road reestablishment with the potential impacts to other natural and cultural resources.

Additional Studies Recommended

Currently, the missing roads are not visible on the ground plane and will likely require archeological investigation to locate their former alignments. Natural resource studies should be undertaken for areas that will be impacted by construction and increased traffic, both vehicular and pedestrian.

Project Implementation Process

1. Investigate the former alignment of missing roads to be reestablished, using historic maps and plans as well as archeological investigations.
2. Determine the potential impacts of road reestablishment on the ecology of the cape.
3. Prepare plans for constructing missing road corridors.
4. Enlist a qualified landscape contractor to construct the new road by removing vegetation and grading the new alignment.
5. Monitor the new alignments for invasive plant species.
6. Utilize as part of the interpretive tour.

11. Remove Non-Contributing Road Alignments

Description

In order to facilitate restoration of the Lighthouse Complex, the park should consider removing and re-routing the service drive that currently runs between the lighthouse and oil shed. Realigning this road will help to restore the area's historic character by removing contemporary vehicular traffic. While this project focuses specifically on one area, the tasks described below may be applied to future road removal efforts (see Figure 5-5 for possible location for realignment).

Considerations/Justification

Removing and realigning roads may enhance interpretation efforts at the cape, but these actions also require ground-disturbing activities. Archeological investigations and monitoring may be necessary to avoid loss of or damage to cultural resources. Additionally, invasive plant species thrive in newly disturbed soil. To avoid a proliferation of invasive species, the disturbed ground should be re-vegetated as quickly as possible with native species, and post-construction monitoring for invasive species should be undertaken.

Additional Studies Recommended

Prior to undertaking road removal at the Lighthouse Complex, park staff and interpretive planners should determine the location of any new road alignments that may be necessary to support maintenance and park operations access needs. Removing and realigning the road in close succession will reduce disturbance to surrounding resources and likely reduce project costs. A plan for re-vegetation, preferably coordinated with the proposed Vegetation Management Plan, should also be in place prior to road removal to limit the amount of time the ground is open and exposed.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake additional studies to determine the exact location for any necessary new road alignment, as well as a re-vegetation plan for the existing alignment.
2. Engage a qualified landscape contractor to remove the existing road through grading and re-vegetation.
3. Engage a qualified contractor to construct any new road that might be necessary by removing vegetation and grading the new alignment.
4. Monitor the removed road as well as any new alignment and disturbed margins for invasive plant species.

12. Reestablish Missing Historic Pedestrian Circulation

Description

Interpretation of the Lighthouse Complex may benefit from the reestablishment of missing historic pedestrian routes. These include the path running parallel to, and south of, the 1873 keeper's dwelling and the path between the lighthouse and the oil shed (see Figure 5-5 for the locations of missing pedestrian circulation around the lighthouse).

Considerations

Reestablishment of these paths should be based on accurate historical documentation of the historic path alignment, design, and materials. Consideration should also be given to making these paths accessible to persons with physical impairments by ensuring compliance with all ADA and ADAAG regulations for historic, outdoor paths. Restoration work within the lighthouse precinct must be preceded by plans to address shoreline erosion that currently threatens the site.

Additional Studies Recommended

Preparation of plans to reestablish historic pedestrian circulation should be preceded by review all available maps, plans, and photographs to determine the character, materials, and alignments of missing circulation features, and completion of the proposed Shoreline Erosion Study. Pedestrian circulation should be considered in conjunction with plans to restore the historic fenceline around the lighthouse precinct.

Project Implementation Process

1. Review historic documentation in support of restoring historically accurate paths within the lighthouse precinct.
2. Prepare construction documents for the new walks, taking into consideration historic materials, alignments, and construction methods, as well as ADA and ADAAG standards and guidelines. Coordinate this project with restoration of historic perimeter fencing.
3. Engage a qualified contractor to construct the new walks and paths by removing vegetation and grading the new alignment.
4. Monitor the construction area for invasive plant species.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-27. The existing historic walk between the lighthouse and the oil shed is in poor condition and is broken by a non-contributing road alignment running through walk. The historic walk should be restored and the non-contributing road removed.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-28. A wood boardwalk leads from the boat landing to the rear of the 1873 keeper's dwelling. The route should be altered to provide access to the historic front entrance of the dwelling.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-29. The boardwalk should meet the existing, historic concrete sidewalk.

13. Stabilize Buildings/Structures in Poor Condition

Description

The park should conduct temporary stabilization projects at historic buildings that are currently in poor condition. The goal of this work is to stabilize the structures to prevent ongoing deterioration until more comprehensive restoration work can be designed, funded, and implemented. Typical stabilization activities include installing structural shoring; boarding up windows and doors; patching holes or gaps in exterior walls with plywood or similar inexpensive materials; patching or overcovering roofs with roll roofing; disconnecting utilities and draining gas and water piping; vermin abatement; and removing brush and undergrowth from the building perimeter to reduce the risk of fire. Temporary stabilization work seeks to protect original materials by providing sacrificial or supplemental exterior or structural materials. Both gradual deterioration and catastrophic losses are to be prevented with this method.

Considerations

Stabilization work is intended to be temporary in nature, to protect cultural resources in their existing state while further study, planning, and funding is in progress. Therefore, it is important to implement stabilization measures in a manner that is reversible and that does not predetermine the findings of future historical investigations such as a HSR. For example, an addition in poor structural condition that is assumed to be non-contributing should not be removed, but rather structurally shored to prevent collapse. For buildings for which an HSR has already been written, it may be desirable to document and remove non-contributing additions as part of stabilization work. In some cases, particularly for interior structural work, the temporary stabilization measures should be designed to be permanent additions to the building suitable for incorporation into a future restoration or rehabilitation project. The condition of the building before and after the stabilization work should be documented with photographs.

Additional Studies Recommended

None.

Project Implementation Process

1. Detailed condition assessment of historic buildings and structures.
2. Written recommendations for stabilization measures, or drawings and specifications if required.
3. Implementation of stabilization by park staff or outside contractors.

14. Relocate Contributing Buildings/Structures Moved after the Period of Significance

Description

In support of interpreting the cape during its period of significance, it will be desirable to relocate the original Life-Saving Station (Daniels house), the 1924 U.S. Coast Guard boathouse (David Yeomans house), and the 1907 keeper's dwelling (Barden house) to their circa 1950 sites. These three buildings were moved in 1958 after being sold by the government to private individuals. The significance of these structures is related to their historic public use. Relocating these buildings will reinforce their historic significance as well as enhance the interpretation of the Coast Guard station and the lighthouse. Refer to Figure 5-7 for the original locations of these buildings.

Considerations

The original Life-Saving Station should be relocated to the site it occupied after 1916 at the Coast Guard Station; this building was previously relocated to allow the 1917 Coast Guard Station to be constructed on its original site. The 1924 U.S. Coast Guard boathouse should be returned to its original site. Historic plans created by the Coast Guard or its predecessor agencies show in detail the previous location and orientation of these buildings.

It is recommended that both the Life-Saving Station and the boathouse be relocated as part of the same project. These two buildings were both sold and relocated at the same time, so, for proper interpretation of the Coast Guard Station, both buildings should be relocated. The relocation of these buildings should precede any other modifications to the Coast Guard station for interpretive purposes, such as reconstructing pedestrian paths or fencing.

Since the 1907 keeper's dwelling is part of the lighthouse precinct rather than the Coast Guard Station area, relocation of this building can be considered independently from the other two structures. The original site of this building is very near to the shore of the bight due to the shoreline erosion that has occurred since its move in 1958. On its original site, the building would be at higher risk for storm damage, as demonstrated by Hurricane Isabel in 2003. Therefore, until a plan for the stabilization or management of the shoreline erosion is developed, it is not recommended to relocate the 1907 keeper's dwelling. Relocation of this building should also be resolved prior to other work at the lighthouse site, such as relocating roadways or reconstructing missing fencing.

The structural integrity of each building needs to be reviewed prior to deciding to relocate the building. Although each building was moved previously, indicating that another move should be feasible, it is necessary to identify any structural defects caused by subsequent decay or remodeling that may need to be addressed before the move. Also, as part of the move process, removal of porches, wall cladding materials, or other exterior alterations that were implemented after the relocation of the buildings in 1958 is recommended. It is not necessary to completely restore the exterior of the buildings as part of the move, but their general form and appearance prior to 1958 should be reconstituted.

Additional Studies Recommended

A shoreline erosion mitigation plan must be developed, implemented, and evaluated prior to relocation of 1907 keeper's dwelling.

Project Implementation Process for Each Relocated Building

1. Structural investigation and documentation of existing building.
2. Site survey and soils investigation of previous building site and proposed move route.
3. Construction documents for new foundation and any required structural repairs or exterior stabilization.
4. Implementation of move.
5. Exterior restoration/stabilization of building, and restoration of abandoned site and move route.

15. Reconstruct Missing Buildings/Structures

Description

It may be desirable to reconstruct missing buildings or structures at the lighthouse precinct or the Coast Guard Station. In particular, reconstruction of the 1919 Navy compass house, the circa 1920 Navy power house, the 1920 Navy garage, and the steel radio towers at the Coast Guard Station would aid the interpretation of the importance of Cape Lookout as part of the naval radio navigation system from the 1920s to the 1940s. Together with the relocation of the original Life-Saving Station and the 1924 boathouse discussed above, this reconstruction work would restore the appearance of the Coast Guard Station at the close of the period of significance. Refer to Figure 5-7 in this chapter for a depiction of missing World War II-era buildings and structures once located within the Coast Guard complex. Refer to Figure 5-6 in this chapter for the locations of missing buildings and structures in the village.

Considerations

Because of the limited documentation available for earlier time periods, the target date for restoration activities at Cape Lookout Village should be at the close of the period of significance. Therefore, buildings removed during the period of significance should not be reconstructed. The goal would be to restore the layout and appearance of the lighthouse and Coast Guard Station as they existed circa 1950. The buildings of these two government sites are well documented with drawings and photographs and can be reconstructed with a high degree of accuracy in their exterior appearance. Due to the lack of documentation, it is not recommended that private dwellings or other structures in the village be reconstructed; rather the sites of these missing buildings should be interpreted through other means, as discussed above.

Additional Studies Recommended

Preparation of a HSR for the Coast Guard Station and the lighthouse, documenting the evolution of the buildings and other built structures at the site, is recommended before reconstruction of missing buildings.

Project Implementation Process

1. Review documentary evidence and prepare schematic design drawings.
2. From approved schematic design, develop construction drawings and specifications.
3. Reconstruct buildings.

16. Remove Intrusive Non-Contributing Buildings/Structures

Description

Enhance the historic setting by removing non-contributing buildings and structures visible from areas of primary cultural significance (i.e., the lighthouse, village, and Coast Guard Station.) Non-contributing buildings and structures are primarily those constructed by NPS for maintenance or storage since the establishment of the National Seashore. Examples include the storage sheds located on the Coast Guard dock. Necessary maintenance or storage uses should be accommodated either in newly constructed buildings sited unobtrusively or in historic structures of lesser significance, such as garages, sheds, and outbuildings.

Considerations

The demolition of non-contributing privately erected structures, such as the three rental cabins at the Les and Sally Moore complex from the 1970s, is not recommended at this time. Recent private buildings such as these are often similar in character to previous residential buildings and are not intrusive to the historic character of the village. Also, contemporary functional buildings that are screened from the core areas of historic significance need not be removed. The intent of this implementation plan is to demolish those contemporary structures that have a significant impact the historic scene. As an alternative to demolition, intrusive contemporary structures could be screened with plantings or relocated to less intrusive sites.

Additional Studies Recommended

None.

Project Implementation Process

1. Identify alternative locations for maintenance or storage use.
2. Document and demolish obtrusive non-contributing building.
3. Restore site to its general appearance during the period of historic significance.

17. Restore the Exterior Appearance of Contributing Buildings/Structures

Description

Restore the original exterior appearance of historic buildings and structures by the removal of non-contributing additions and the repair or reconstruction of historic wall cladding, roof, and window materials and features. The restoration of the buildings within the village may proceed gradually as funding permits and as maintenance needs require. There will likely be an interim period during which some houses have been restored to a circa 1950 appearance, while others are preserved in their current state. This temporary condition and the ongoing restoration approach should be interpreted to visitors.

Considerations

Restoration of the exterior of historic buildings and structures should be based on available photographic and physical evidence. Where specific details or materials cannot be confirmed, materials common to the Outer Banks should be used, such as painted wood siding and asphalt shingle roofing. Before removing non-contributing additions, these additions should be carefully documented with photographs and measured drawings. A target date of 1950 for interpretation of the cultural resources of Cape Lookout should guide restoration decisions. Due to the limited amount of photographic documentation available for most of the structures on the cape, physical evidence will be critical to guide restoration decisions. Therefore, before proceeding with restoration work on a particular building, it is recommended to create inspection openings to verify the presence of historic materials that may have been overclad or concealed by later additions. For buildings where physical evidence is ambiguous and documentation does not exist, it is recommended to defer restoration work pending additional research and documentation. Restoration of historic interiors will likely be appropriate only for the larger, government buildings on the cape which retain intact historic materials. This includes the 1917 Coast Guard Station, the original Life-Saving Station, and the 1907 keeper's dwelling. For other buildings, interior restoration should be limited to changes that affect the exterior restoration, or are undertaken in support of interpretation.

Additional Studies Recommended

Historic Structure Reports, where not previously written.

Project Implementation Process

1. Perform detailed architectural and structural investigation, including, as needed structural analysis, inspection openings, material sampling, finishes analysis, etc.
2. Prepare construction drawings and specifications.
3. Implement restoration of roof, wall, window, and other exterior architectural features.

18. Relocate the ATV Shed

Description

If the stand of pines located southwest of the lighthouse are removed to enhance historic sightlines between the village and lighthouse, the existing, non-contributing ATV shed will become exposed and a visual intrusion. Analysis undertaken during the preparation of this CLR concluded that the ATV shed would be less of an intrusion upon the historic character of the Lighthouse Complex if it were moved northwest of the complex, to the Visitor Services and Boat Landing area. This effort would both remove the intrusion and combine similar uses in the same location (see Figure 5-4 for possible locations for the relocated ATV shed).

Considerations

Prior to undertaking any work, park managers should determine if relocating the ATV shed would render it inefficient or unusable. A new location must be chosen where the shed will be accessible to park staff, but out of view from visitors. In addition to a new location, a new route must be created for the ATVs to follow, resulting in removal of vegetation and ground disturbance.

Additional Studies Recommended

Evaluate proposed new location for ATV shed. Determine appropriate new routes for travel between the new shed location and sites within the historic lighthouse precinct requiring access by maintenance vehicles.

Project Implementation Process

1. Consider the feasibility of moving the shed to a new location, and the logistics associated with the new proposed location.
2. Engage a contractor to move the building and ready the new site.
3. Establish necessary new circulation routes to provide access between the new shed location and the lighthouse precinct by engaging a contractor to grade route.
4. Restore native vegetation on the former ATV shed site.

19. Restore Missing Fence Lines

Description

During the period of significance, historic photographs show that a fence surrounded the Lighthouse Complex. At present, very little remains of the historic fence line, although in various locations concrete posts mark portions of its former alignment. Based on review of historic graphic materials, including aerial photographs, a 1907 plan, and ground photographs, in conjunction with the existing fence posts, it is likely that this feature can be accurately restored with relative ease. Archeological investigations could be utilized as necessary to support the effort (see Figure 5-5 for the probable location of the missing fence line).

Considerations

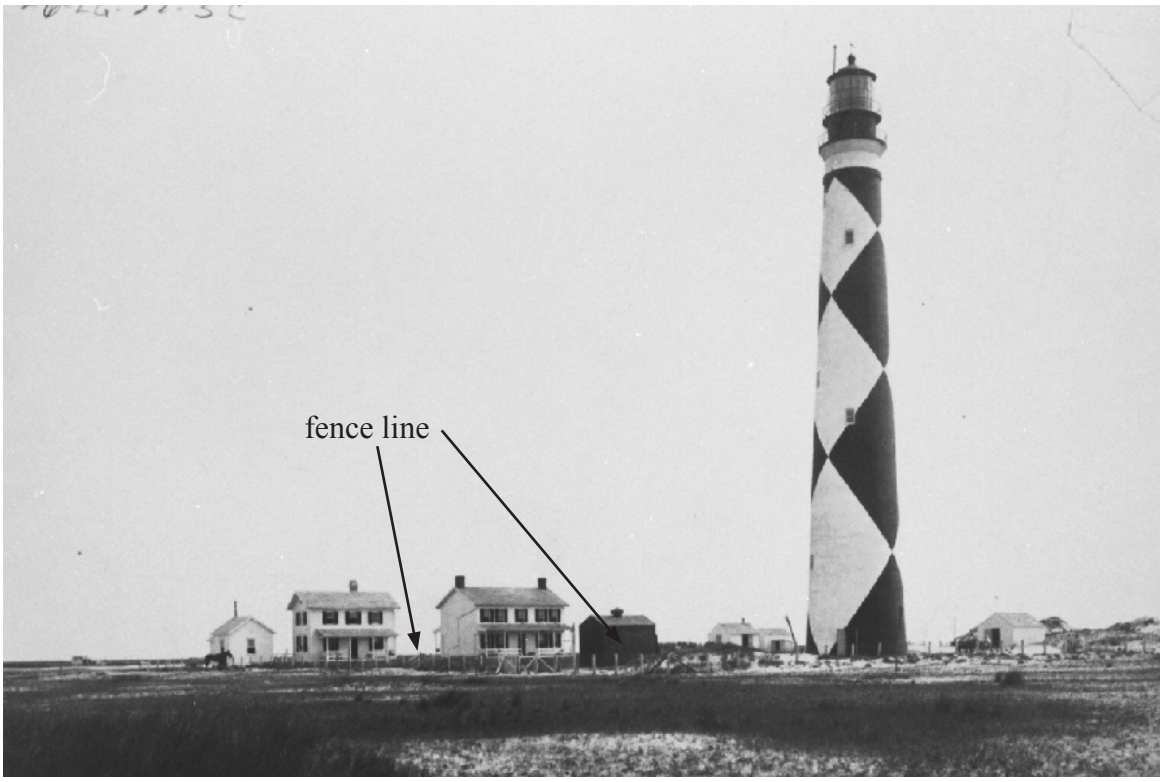
Park managers and interpretive planners should be careful about restoring the fence line without relying on historic documentation, as this will mislead visitors. There are, however, several concrete fence posts surrounding the Lighthouse Complex that may provide clues to the location and design of the missing fence. As with the building footprint outlines described in an earlier project, installing representative objects and a wayside to describe what a visitor is viewing may be a necessary option if accurate restoration is found to be impossible. Castings of the existing fence posts should be used to fashion the necessary new fence posts required to restore the fence. Any ground-disturbing activities should be monitored by a qualified archeologist.

Additional Studies Recommended

Research and archeological investigations should be undertaken in an attempt to design an accurate restoration. Archeological evidence may be needed to locate postholes or other physical evidence of the missing fence. Any fence line interpretation should be coordinated with the proposed Interpretive Plan.

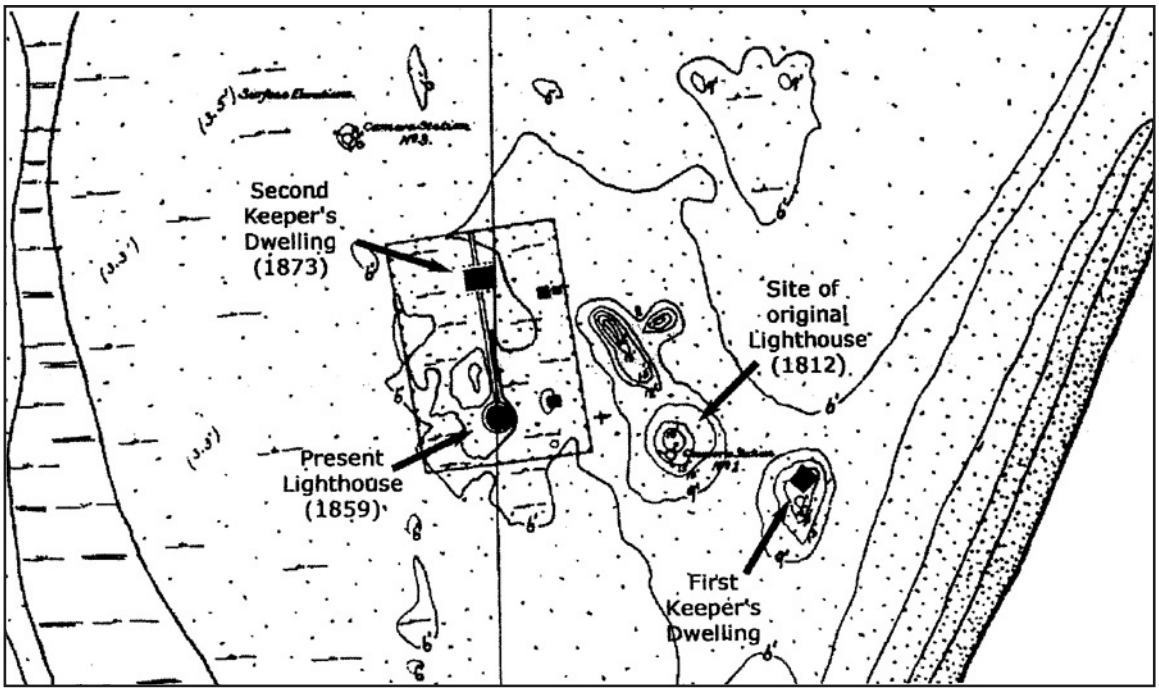
Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake additional archeological and historical research efforts to determine if the exact location of the fence, as well as its historic design, can be identified.
2. Engage an exhibit designer or interpretive planner to aid in designing the fence feature, particularly if it will not be reconstructed. Coordinate all interpretive efforts with the proposed Interpretive Plan.
3. Engage a qualified archeologist to monitor ground-disturbing activities.
4. Install a new fence that is a reconstruction of the historic feature, or install representative fence posts or other features.



Source: U.S. Coast Guard photo in National Archives no. 26-LG-22-3C [D-62]

Figure 5-30. Historic photograph showing fence line around the lighthouse precinct.



Source: U.S. Coast Guard survey.

Figure 5-31. 1906 plan of lighthouse precinct illustrating the perimeter fence.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-32. Concrete fence posts mark the former fenceline near the 1873 keeper's dwelling.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-33. Additional concrete fence posts survive behind the summer kitchen. These may be useful when reconstructing or interpreting the missing fence line around the lighthouse precinct.

20. Interpret the Former Location of the Bight

Description

Originally, the Life-Saving Station (Coast Guard Station) was sited at the edge of the bight. Since the initial construction of the station, the shoreline has shifted away from the buildings, and the station site is now well inland from the edge of the bight. In order to better interpret why the station was sited as it is, a creative method of portraying how geography of the cape has changed over time would be useful. By employing some type of contemporary device, such as fiberglass or aluminum posts or lighted bollards, the dramatic difference between today's shoreline and the shoreline as it existed in the 1880s could be clearly represented (see Figure 5-10 for one possible location for interpretive features).

Considerations

The two key considerations that exist for this project are the necessity of marking the edge of the bight as it existed at the time the Life-Saving Station was established as accurately as possible, and utilizing materials that are contemporary in nature—to avoid confusion between historic maritime features—yet compatible with the surrounding landscape to avoid detracting from the actual historic elements. The first issue may be addressed by undertaking archeological investigations to determine where the edge of the bight existed in the late nineteenth century. The second issue may be addressed by choosing interpretive features that are simple in design, made distinctly of contemporary materials, and stand out in the landscape as interpretive features but do not detract from authentic historic elements. Materials such as brushed aluminum, bronze, or painted metal and wood are appropriate. Bollards or short posts utilizing these materials are also appropriate, as they provide visual interest, detract minimally from the historic scene, and can be viewed from a distance. Waysides will also be necessary to provide visitors with an explanation of this interpretive device, as well as historical and geological information about the bight and coastal movement over time.

Additional Studies Recommended

The Interpretive Plan must be completed prior to design of this interpretive aid.

Project Implementation Process

1. Locate the former bight alignment through core sampling and/or review of historic maps.
2. Engage an exhibit designer to aid in designing the exhibit, illustrating in an unobtrusive yet engaging manner the former bight alignment. Coordinate all interpretive efforts with the proposed Interpretive Plan.
3. Engage a qualified archeologist to monitor ground-disturbing activities.
4. Engage a contractor to install the exhibit.
5. Monitor the vegetation community after ground disturbance.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-34. Computer-generated example of one concept for interpreting the former location of the bight.

21. Screen Incompatible Views

Description

Throughout the cape, various non-contributing and visually-intrusive features exist that should be screened from view to restore, rehabilitate, or enhance the historic character of the landscape. These features include maintenance structures; wells; parking; and utility areas and structures that could be screened using vegetation, fencing, and/or existing topography.

For example, a new well and support building were recently constructed within the Lighthouse Complex. These features are visually intrusive, and may interfere with interpretation efforts if not properly screened from view. Any screening should utilize weathered board materials and/or native plants, in order to blend both the features and screening into the surrounding landscape.

Considerations

The method of screening is the primary issue for this project. Screening materials must be chosen so that they blend with the surrounding landscape and do not create more of a visual distraction than the feature to be screened. Appropriate screening materials include native vegetation found on the cape; weathered wood materials similar to historic maritime elements; and existing sand dunes and pine vegetation to remain, behind which new or relocated features could be placed.

Regarding the new well and support building at the lighthouse, these features are visible both at ground level and from atop the lighthouse viewing platform. For this reason, the well and support building require screening at eye-level and above. In addition, the well and support building must also remain accessible to park staff and for periodic maintenance. Prior to undertaking any screening efforts, it should be taken into consideration how often the well and building will need to be accessed. Intensive screening efforts may be inadvisable if the well and building need constant attention and must be easily reached.

Additional Studies Recommended

A simple viewshed analysis should be performed to determine which materials, and at what heights and locations, will create the most efficient screen possible.

Project Implementation Process

1. Undertake a viewshed analysis.
2. Coordinate with maintenance staff and park operations personnel to determine how often features to be screened, such as the well, will be accessed and what are the means of access (i.e., truck access or walk-up access.)
3. Select appropriate plant or construction materials to erect the screen.

4. Install selected materials. For example, at the lighthouse well and support building, install a combination of weathered wood and native vegetation to screen the well.
    - Consider constructing a small, simple shed or well housing to cover the well. The design of the housing could mimic the shape, coloring, and roof type of other buildings in the area.
    - Consider placing native evergreen plantings around the well. If no well housing or overhead structure is put into place, ensure that some of the plants are tall enough to cover the well from above with their canopies or arching branches.
5. Engage qualified park staff or a landscape contractor to install the screen.
6. Enlist an archeologist to monitor ground-disturbing activities during implementation.
7. Monitor any screening installation to ensure that it is not damaging to the screened resource.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-35. Existing condition of chain-link fence surrounding material storage.



Source: John Milner Associates, Inc.

Figure 5-36. Computer-generated example of possible wood fence screen.



Source: National Park Service

Figure 5-37. New well at lighthouse requiring screening.

22. Replace and Upgrade Sanitary Waste Systems

Description

While it is beyond the scope of the CLR to assess the sanitary situation present on the cape, it is recommended that a study of wastewater processing be undertaken and that the park consider replacing inefficient, harmful, and outdated sanitary systems with composting toilets and gray water systems. The primary issue related to the upgrading of sanitary systems on the cape is the effect they have on groundwater quality, particularly the freshwater aquifer located in the vicinity of the village. The potential for water pollution is very real if the current systems are not working correctly or if they are simply inappropriate for the soil type and topography of the cape. Composting toilets are a better choice because they are self-contained units whose end product is compost. They use minimal water and recycle existing water.

Considerations

Several issues must be considered prior to implementing this project. These issues include testing existing water sources for contamination; evaluating existing sanitary systems for their appropriateness and ability to handle waste matter; the design and placement of new composting toilets; and the potential removal of existing sanitary systems should they prove no longer useful. Park managers may consider hiring an outside consultant to appraise the sanitary systems, if current park staff are not qualified in this area. The exterior materials of new toilets should be compatible with the surrounding landscape; they should be clad in weathered wood or painted in muted, earth-tone colors. A good example of a comfort station that fits with its surroundings is found near the Lighthouse Complex on the cape, at the beach observation dock.

Additional Studies Recommended

Test existing water sources for contamination. Evaluate existing sanitary systems for their appropriateness and ability to handle waste.

Project Implementation Process

1. Conduct investigations into existing sanitary systems.
2. Design new systems for village residences and other cape buildings in support of aquifer protection and sustainability practices.
3. Remove existing sanitary systems to be replaced.
4. Install composting toilets wherever possible.

References

Narrative References

Bailey, Josiah W. "Cape of Neglected History." *The State*, 15 July 1965, 9-10, 28.

Barber, Donald C. "Influence of Grazing on Barrier Island Vegetation and Geomorphology, Coastal North Carolina." Paper given at the Geological Society of America Annual Meeting, 5–8 November 2001.

Barrett, John G. *The Civil War in North Carolina.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina: The University of North Carolina Press, 1963.

Bernstein, David J. "Morphology of the Subaerial Cape Point at Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina." Paper given at the Geological Society of America Annual Meeting, 5–8 November 2001.

Cheatham, James T. *The Atlantic Turkey Shoot: U-Boats off the Outer Banks in World War II.* West Columbia, South Carolina: Wentworth Printing Corporation, Inc., 1990.

Coastlore. *The Mailboat.*

Cobb, Collier. "Some Human Habitations," *The National Geographic Magazine* XIX no. 7 (July 1908): 509-515.

Davis, Pat Dula and Kathleen Hill Hamilton, eds. *The Heritage of Carteret County North Carolina, Vol. 1.* Beaufort, North Carolina: Carteret Historical Research Association, 1982.

Drummond, Albert Y., ed. *Drummond's Pictorial Atlas of North Carolina.* Charlotte, North Carolina: Albert Y. Drummond, 1924. <http://docsouth.unc.edu/nc/drummond/drummond.html>.

Errington, Paul L. *Of Men and Marshes.* New York: The Macmillan Company, 1957.

Godfrey, Paul J., Stephen P. Leatherman, and Robert Zaremba. "A geobotanical approach to classification of barrier beach systems." In Stephen P. Leatherman, ed., *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico*. New York: Academic Press, 1979.

Harkers Island United Methodist Women. "Island Born and Bred; A Collection of Harkers Island Food, Fun, Fact and Fiction." Harkers Island, North Carolina: Weathers Printing Co., 1987.

Halsey, S. D. "Nexus: New Model of Barrier Island Development." In Stephen P. Leatherman, ed., *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico.* New York: Academic Press, 1979.

Hayden, Bruce, and Robert Dolan. "Management of Highly Dynamic Coastal Areas of the National Park Service." In *Coastal Zone Management Journal.* Vol. 1, Number 2, 1974.

Hayes, Miles O. "Barrier Island Morphology as a Function of Tidal and Wave Regime." In Stephen P. Leatherman, ed., *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico*. New York: Academic Press, 1979.

Hill, Mrs. Fred, ed. *Historic Carteret County North Carolina.* Beaufort, North Carolina: Carteret Historical Research Association, [1975].

Hobson, Richard D., Robert K. Schwartz, and Frank R. Musialowski. "Recent Geologic History of a Barrier Island." Paper given at the Coastal Zone '80 Conference, ASCE/Hollywood, Florida, 1980.

Leatherman, Stephen P., ed. *Barrier Islands; from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico*. New York: Academic Press, 1979.

Leatherman, Stephen P. *Barrier Island Handbook*. Charlotte, North Carolina: Coastal Publication, 1982.

Loonam, John. *Cape Lookout Lighthouse.* Bertie, North Carolina: self-published, 2000. <http://www.itpi.dpi.state.nc.us/caroclips/CapeLookoutstory.htm>.

Lopazanski, Michael, Jonathan P. Evans, and Richard E. Shaw. "An Assessment of Maritime Forest Resources on the North Carolina Coast." n.d.

Mallison, Fred M. *The Civil War on the Outer Banks.* Jefferson, North Carolina: McFarland & Company, 1998.

Means, Dennis R. "A Heavy Sea Running: The Formation of the U.S. Life-Saving Service, 1846–1878" *Prologue: Journal of the National Archives.* Winter 1987, Vol. 19, No. 4. <http://www.archives.gov/publications/prologue/winter_1987_us_life_saving_service_1.html>.

Mixon, Robert B. and Orrin H. Pilkey. *Reconnaissance Geology of the Submerged and Emerged Coastal Plain Province, Cape Lookout, North Carolina*. Washington: Geological Survey Professional Paper 859, 1976.

Mobley, Joe A. *Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina.* Raleigh, North Carolina: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1994.

Moore, Sally G. "When the U-Boats Hit Cape Lookout." *The State*, 15 April 1968, 8-10.

_____. "How We Blew Out the Light." *The State*, 15 July 1969, 10-12.

Moslow, T. F, and S. D. Heron, Jr., "Quaternary Evolution of Core Banks, North Carolina, Cape Lookout to New Drum Inlet." In *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico*, Stephen P. Leatherman, ed. New York: Academic Press, 1979.

North Carolina and Its Resources. Raleigh, North Carolina: State Board of Agriculture, 1896. <http://docsouth.unc.edu/nc/state/state.html>.

"Our Shared Past; Diamond City & Cape Bankers Reunion; August 15, 1999; Remembering 100 Years Ago; Gathered at Shell Point on Harkers Island." Carteret County, North Carolina: Core Sound Waterfowl Museum, 1999.

Perry, Bill. *The Middle Atlantic Coast, Cape Hatteras to Cape Cod*. San Francisco, California: Sierra Club Books, 1985.

Petry, Loren C. *A Beachcomber's Botany.* Chatham, Massachusetts: The Chatham Conservation Foundation, Inc., 1963, 1968.

Pilkey, Orrin H. Jr., William J. Neal, Orrin H. Pilkey, Sr., and Stanley R. Riggs. *From Currituck to Calabash: Living with North Carolina's Barrier Islands*. Durham, North Carolina: Duke University Press, 1980.

Pilkey, Orrin H. Jr., et al. *The North Carolina Shore and Its Barrier Islands; Restless Ribbons of Sand*. Durham, North Carolina: Duke University Press, 1998.

Redington, Charles B. *Plants in Wetlands*. Dubuque, Iowa: Kendall/Hunt Publishing, 1994.

Ruffin, Edmund. *Agricultural, Geological, and Descriptive Sketches of Lower North Carolina, and the Similar Adjacent Lands.* Raleigh, North Carolina: Institution for the Deaf & Dumb & the Blind, 1861. <http://docsouth.unc.edu/nc/ruffin/ruffin.html>.

Sarle, Laura L. "Processes and Resulting Morphology of Sand Deposits within Beaufort Inlet, Carteret County, North Carolina." Master thesis, Department of Geology, Duke University, 1977.

Schwartz, Maurice L., ed. *Barriers Islands*. Stroudsburg, PA: Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Inc., Benchmark Papers in Geology, 1973.

Seneca, E.D., W.W. Woodhouse, Jr., and S.W. Broome. *Dune Stabilization with Panicum amarum Along the North Carolina Coast*. Fort Belvoir, Virginia: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Research Center, Miscellaneous Report No. 76-3, February 1976.

Sharpe, Bill. "The Cape of Three Oceans." *The State*, 18 December 1954, 10-11, 19.

_____. "Goal of Future Millions." *The State*, 15 April 1967, 13.

Stauble, Donald K., ed., *Barrier Islands: Process and Management*. New York: American Society of Civil Engineers, 1989.

Steele, George Alexander III. "Stratigraphy and Depositional History of Bogue Banks, North Carolina." Masters thesis, Department of Geology, Duke University, 1980.

Stick, David. *The Outer Banks of North Carolina, 1584–1958.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina: The University of North Carolina Press, 1958.

_____. *North Carolina Lighthouses.* Raleigh, North Carolina: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1980.

Sullivan, Walter. *Landprints.* New York, New York: Times Books, 1984.

Yeomans, David. Personal interview. 22 October 2003.

Government Documents

Ehrenhard, John E. "Cape Lookout National Seashore: Assessment of Archeological and Historical Resources." Tallahassee, Florida: Southeast Archeological Center, 1976.

Godfrey, Paul J. "Oceanic Overwash and its Ecological Implications on the Outer Banks of North Carolina." Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, Office of Natural Science Studies, 8 April 1970.

Godfrey, Paul J. and Melinda M. Godfrey. *Barrier Island Ecology of Cape Lookout National Seashore and Vicinity*. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, Scientific Monograph Series, Number Nine, 1976.

Goodwin, Roy A. *Soil Survey of Carteret County, North Carolina.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, September 1987.

Hartzer, Ronald B. *To Great and Useful Purpose; A History of the Wilmington District U. S. Army Corps of Engineers.* U. S. Army Corps of Engineers **[date]**

Hartzer, Ronald B. *To Great and Useful Purpose; A History of the Wilmington District; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.* Wilmington, North Carolina; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1984.

Holland, F. Ross. "A Survey History of Cape Lookout National Seashore." n.l. National Park Service, Division of History, Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, 30 January 1968.

Levy, Gerald F. *Vegetative Study at the Duck Field Research Facility, Duck, North Carolina*. Fort Belvoir, Virginia: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Research Center, Miscellaneous Report No. 76-6, U, April 1976.

Little, Ruth. "Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register Nomination." Raleigh, North Carolina: Longleaf Historic Resources, 19 August 1998. Amended February 2000 by Claudia Brown, NC SHPO. Entered into the National Register, 3 June 2000.

National Park Service. *Cape Lookout Life-Saving Station Historic Structure Report.* Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. Draft "Cape Lookout Master Plan." n.l. Office of Resource Planning, 1968.

———. "Cape Lookout National Seashore; Amendment to General Management Plan and Environmental Assessment." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, 2001.

———. "Cape Lookout National Seashore Final Environmental Impact Statement and General Management Plan/Development Concept Plan." Atlanta, Georgia: U.S. Department of the Interior, December 1982.

———. "Coca-Cola House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "Environmental Assessment; Alternatives of General Management Plan and Wilderness Study." Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, February 1978.

———. "Gaskill-Guthrie House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "Guthrie-Ogilvie House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "Lewis-Davis House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "List of Classified Structures Inventory." Detailed Reports; Cape Lookout National Seashore Records. As available October 2003.

———. "L.S.S. Boat House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "Natural Resources Management Plan for Cape Lookout National Seashore North Carolina." Carteret County, North Carolina: Cape Lookout National Seashore, Management Report No. 14, December 1976.

———. "1907 Keeper's Dwelling Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "O'Boyle-Bryant House Historic Structure Report." Atlanta, Georgia: Southeast Regional Office, August 2003.

———. "Statement for Management; Cape Lookout National Seashore." Carteret County, North Carolina: Cape Lookout National Seashore, rev. July 1987.

———. "Threat of Erosion—Cape Lookout Lighthouse." Carteret County, North Carolina: Cape Lookout National Seashore, n.d.

Noble, Dr. Dennis L. *A Legacy: The United States Life-Saving Service*. U.S. Coast Guard, November 2001. <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-cp/history/h_USLSS.html>.

Snow, Allison, and Paul J. Godfrey. "The Vegetation of Cape Lookout National Seashore." Amherst, Massachusetts: Institute for Man and Environment, April 1978.

Strobridge, Truman R. "Chronology of Aids to Navigation and the United States Lighthouse Service, 1716–1939." February 2000, originally published at Washington, D.C.: Public Affairs, U.S. Coast Guard, 1974. <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-cp/history/h_USLHSchron.html>.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Final "Environmental Statement; Maintenance Dredging; Channel from Back Sound to Lookout Bight, N.C." Wilmington, North Carolina: U.S. Army Engineer District, November 1975.

———. "Erosion Study; Cape Lookout Lighthouse." Wilmington, North Carolina: U.S. Army Engineer District, October 1978.

U.S. Coast Guard. Historically Famous Lighthouses, January 1999, and Historic Light Station Information & Photography, February 2001. <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-cp/history/h_famous lighthouses.html> and <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-p/history/WEBLIGHTHOUSES/LHNC.html>.

U.S. Coast Guard. Station Cape Lookout, North Carolina. August 2001. <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-cp/history/STATIONS/CAPE%20LOOKOUT.html>.

Maps, Plans, Photographs

[Hand-drawn sketch, Lookout Harbor, lighthouse, Coast Guard station, 1908.]

[Infrared aerial photograph, Cape Lookout Village, n.d.]

"'B' Site for Life-Saving Station, Cape Lookout, N.C." n.p., n.d.

"Cape Lookout, N.C. Showing Lookout Bight. Coast Guard Station and Boathouse." 31 January 1913.

"Cape Lookout, N.C. Showing Lookout Bight, Life Saving Station & Boat House; also proposed location for new buildings & boathouse." Prepared from U.S.E.D. records and survey, 1913.

"Cape Lookout, N.C. Showing Lookout Bight and Life Saving Station and Boat House as a basis for showing location of newer buildings." 1 August 1916.

"Plan of Site; Cape Lookout, N.C.; Life Saving Station, VIth District." 21 June 1893.

"Sketch showing site of Life-Saving Station on Cape Lookout, N.C." n.p., n.d.

"U.S. Coast Guard; Cape Lookout Station; Drawing of Walk." 30 March 1916.

"Vicinity of Cape Lookout." n.p., n.d.

Eagle, Raymond R., eng. "Cape Lookout Land Co. vs. Maxwell. Survey." 1916.

Hite, M.P. "Cape Lookout, N.C. Coast Guard and Naval Radio Station." Drawing ND-199. August 1934.

_____. "Lookout Bight." 1983.

National Park Service. Historic maps and photographs. Electronic files. Cape Lookout National Seashore headquarters.

_____. "Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina." Pamphlet with map. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 2000.

U.S. Coast Guard. "U.S. Coast Guard Station Number 190; Cape Lookout, N.C." March 1922.

_____. "Cape Lookout Station Plot Plan; Seventh District-VA" Washington, D.C.: Civil Engineer's Office, 5 July 1938.

U.S. Geological Survey. "Harkers Island, North Carolina." 7.5 Minute Series Quadrangle Map, 1949.

_____. "Harkers Island, North Carolina." 7.5 Minute Series Quadrangle Map, 1951.

_____. "Harkers Island, North Carolina." 7.5 Minute Series Quadrangle Map, 1997.

Locations visited for research

Cape Lookout National Seashore library, National Park Service Headquarters, Harkers Island, North Carolina.

The History Place, Carteret County Historical Society, Morehead City, North Carolina.

Waterfowl Museum, Harkers Island, North Carolina.

Appendix A

Historic Maps and Aerial Photographs

Map circa 1887. "B Site for Life-Saving Station, Cape Lookout, N.C."

Map circa 1893. "Sketch showing site of Life-Saving Station on Cape Lookout, N.C."

Map dated 1893. "Plan of site, Cape Lookout, N.C., Life-Saving Station"

Map circa 1908. Hand drawn sketch map

Map dated 1913. "Cape Lookout, N.C."

Map dated 1913. "Cape Lookout, N.C."

Map circa 1916. "Cape Lookout, N.C."

Map dated May 1917 of U.S. Coast Guard Station.

Map dated August 1920. "Location Plan" U.S. Coast Guard

Map dated 1922. "U.S. Coast Guard Station Number 190"

Map dated 1934. "Cape Lookout, N.C. Coast Guard and Naval Radio Station"

Map circa 1934. "Vicinity of Cape Lookout"

Map dated 1938. "Cape Lookout Station Plot Plan"

Aerial photograph dated 1941

Aerial photograph dated 1946

Map dated 1949. U.S. Geological Survey map

Map dated 1963, U.S. Coast Guard Station

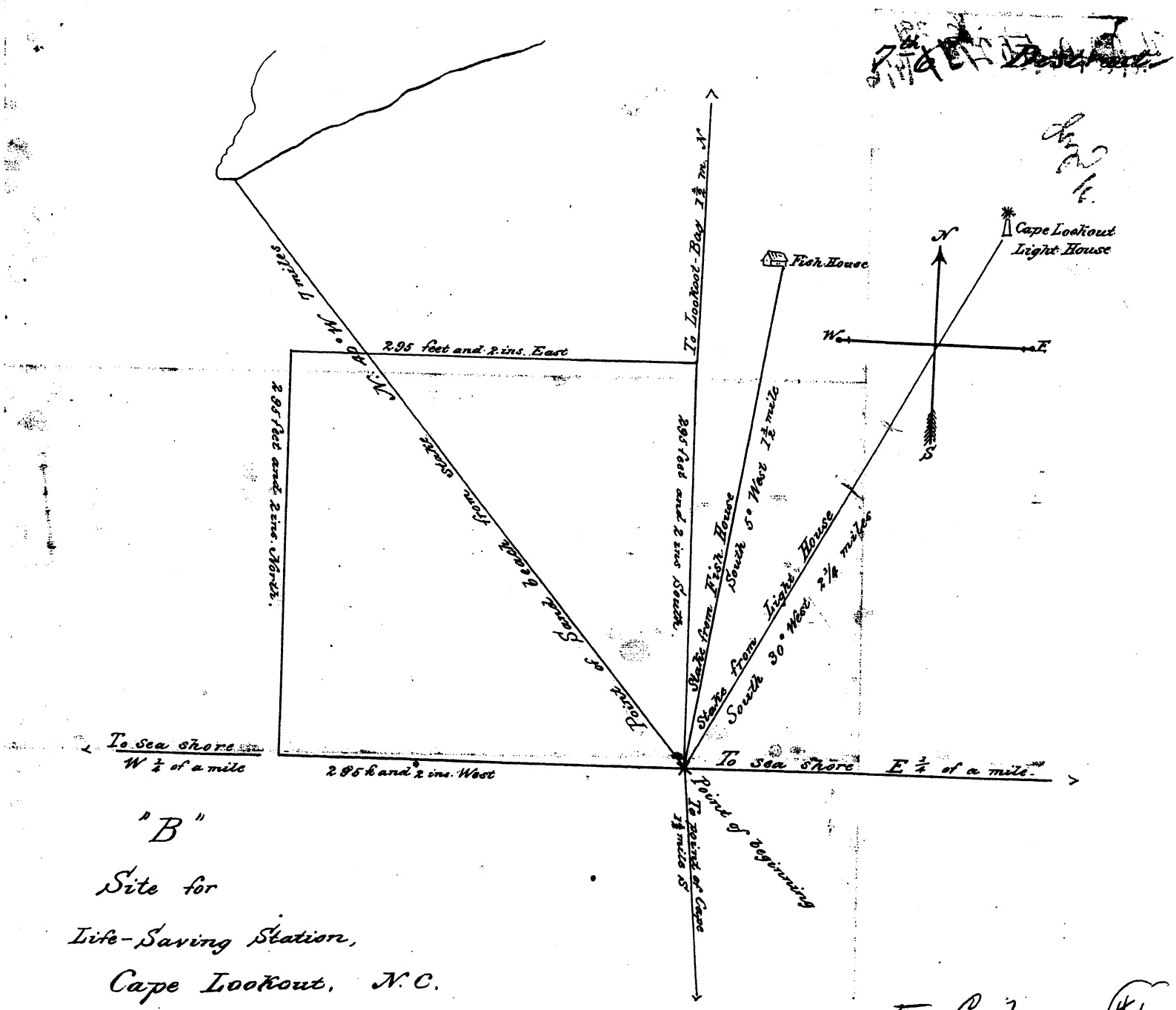
Aerial photograph dated 1967

Aerial photograph dated 1974

Aerial photograph dated 1981

Map circa 1984. "Lookout Bight"

Aerial photograph dated 1996



"B"

Site for

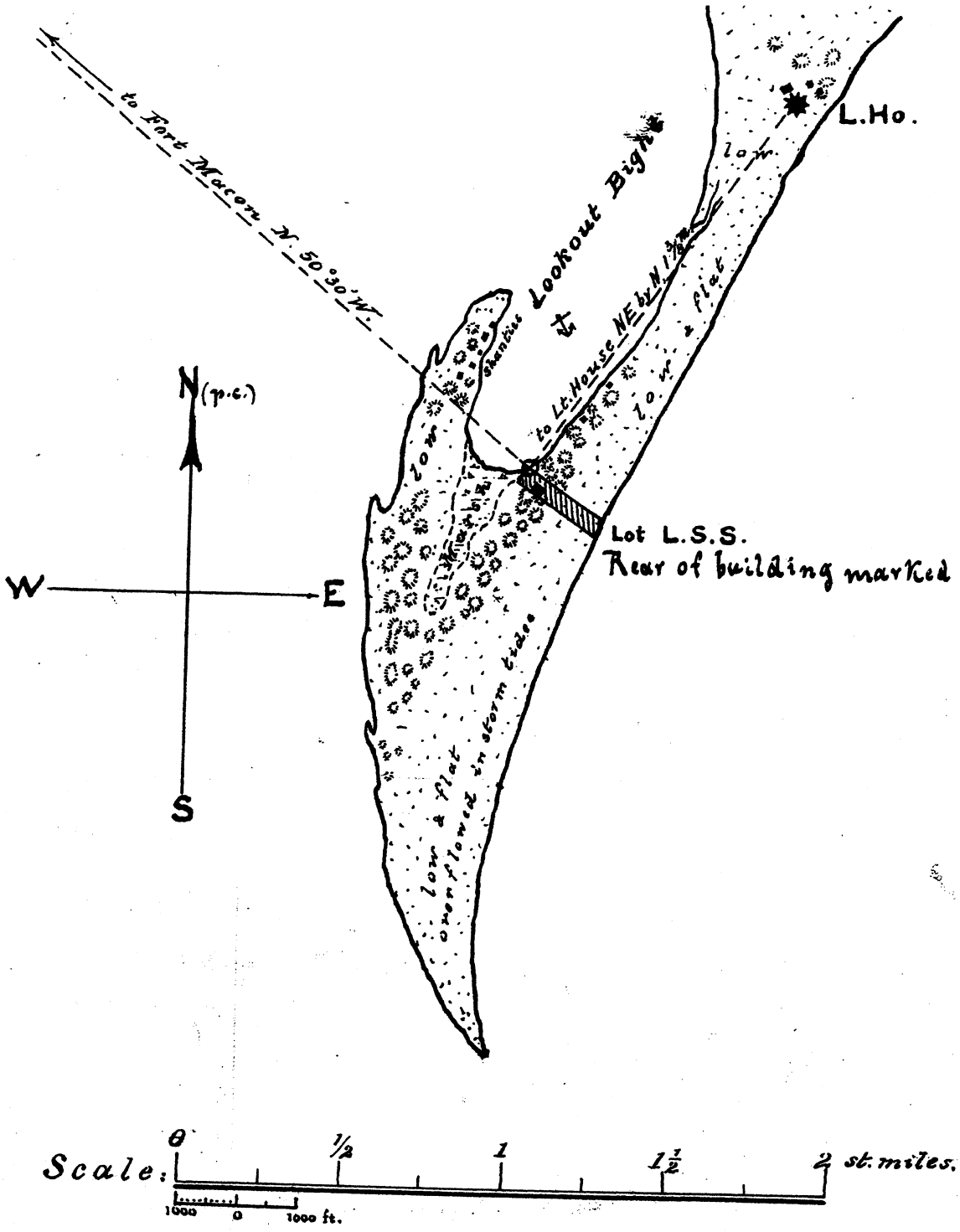
Life-Saving Station,

Cape Lookout, N.C.

5-C 2 — #6

(Copy)

7th Dist.



Sketch showing site of Life-Saving Station on Cape Lookout, N.C.

H.v.B.

5-C L-#

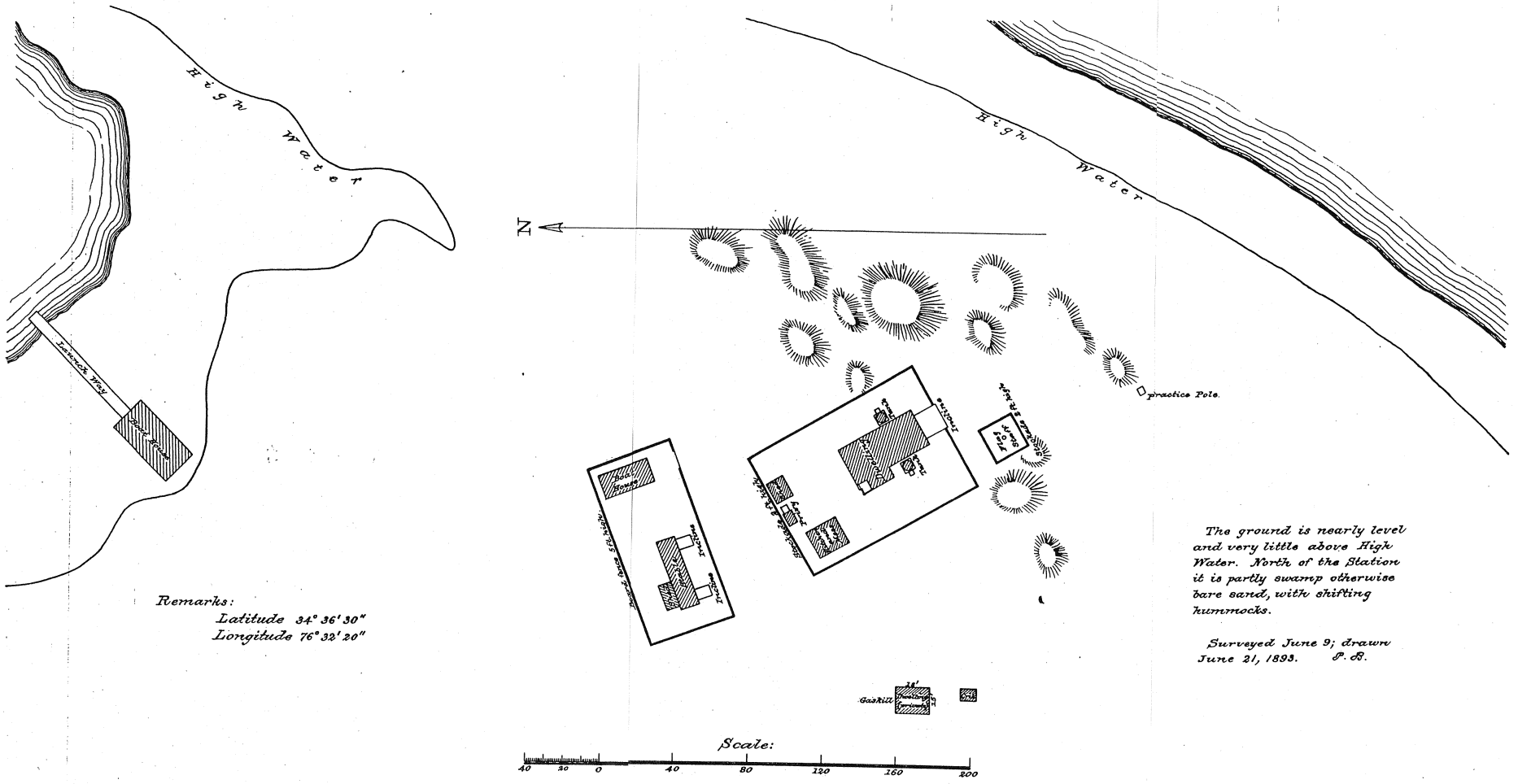
circa 1893

PLAN OF SITE

CAPE LOOKOUT, N. C.

LIFE-SAVING STATION

VI TH DISTRICT, 1893.

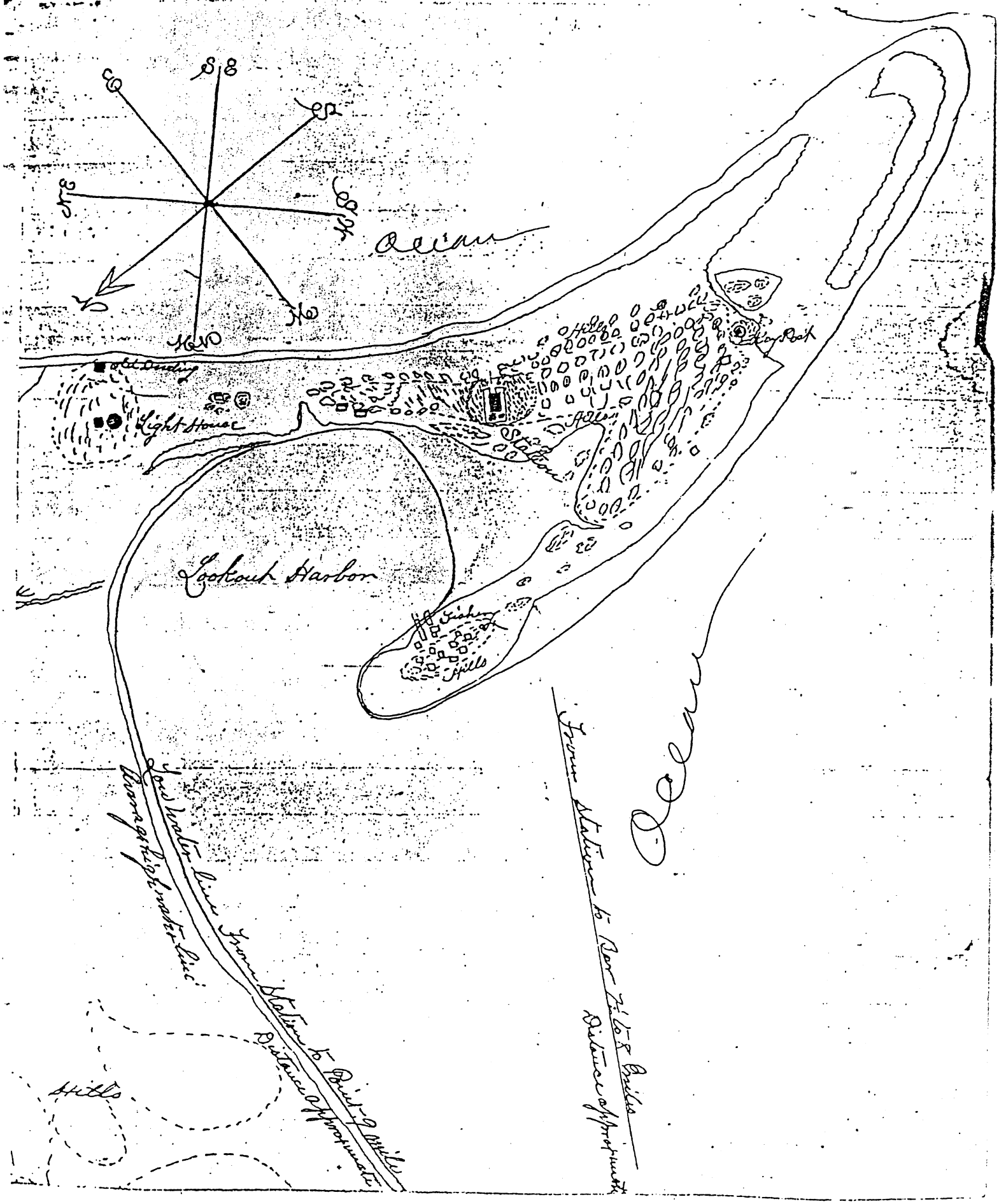


Remarks:
Latitude 34° 36' 30"
Longitude 76° 32' 20"

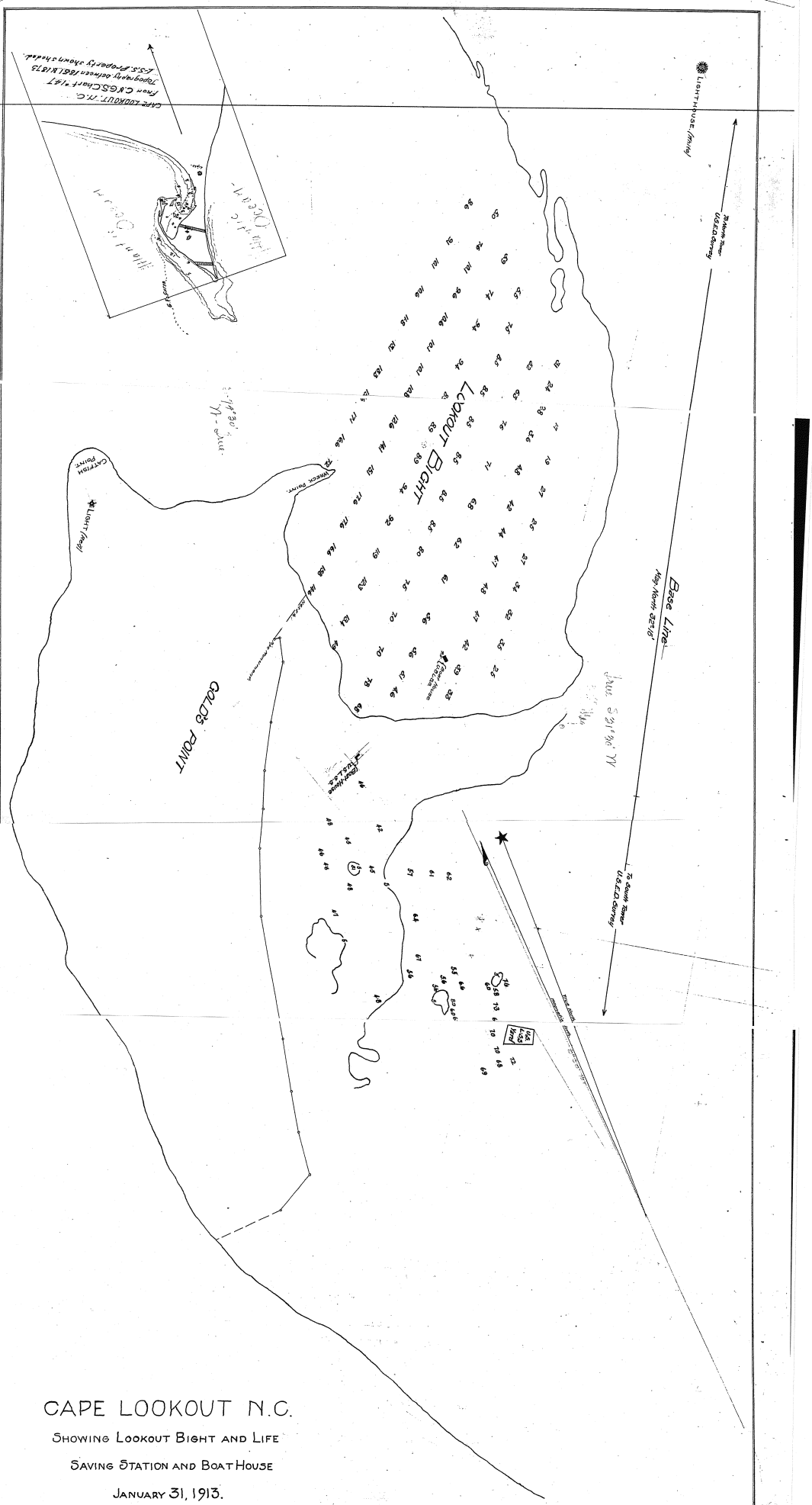
The ground is nearly level and very little above High Water. North of the Station it is partly swamp otherwise bare sand, with shifting hummocks.

Surveyed June 9; drawn June 21, 1893. P. C.

5 - CL - #1


Ocean
Light House
Station
Hay Rock
Lookout Harbor
Fishery
Hills
Low water line from Station to Point 2 Miles
Distance approximate
From Station to Point 2 1/2 Miles
Distance approximate
Hills
Ocean

1908



CAPE LOOKOUT N.C.

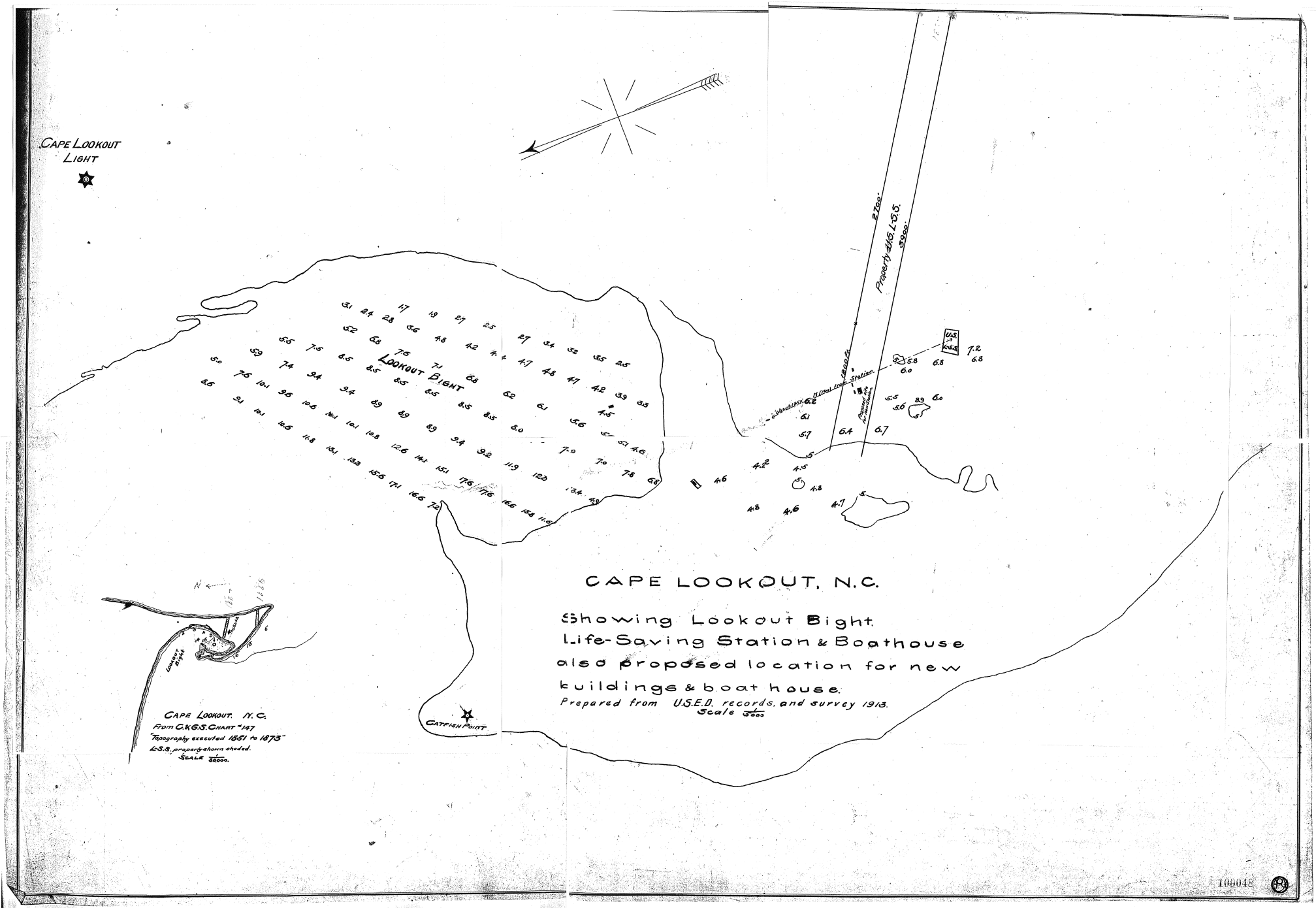
SHOWING LOOKOUT BIGHT AND LIFE

SAVING STATION AND BOAT HOUSE

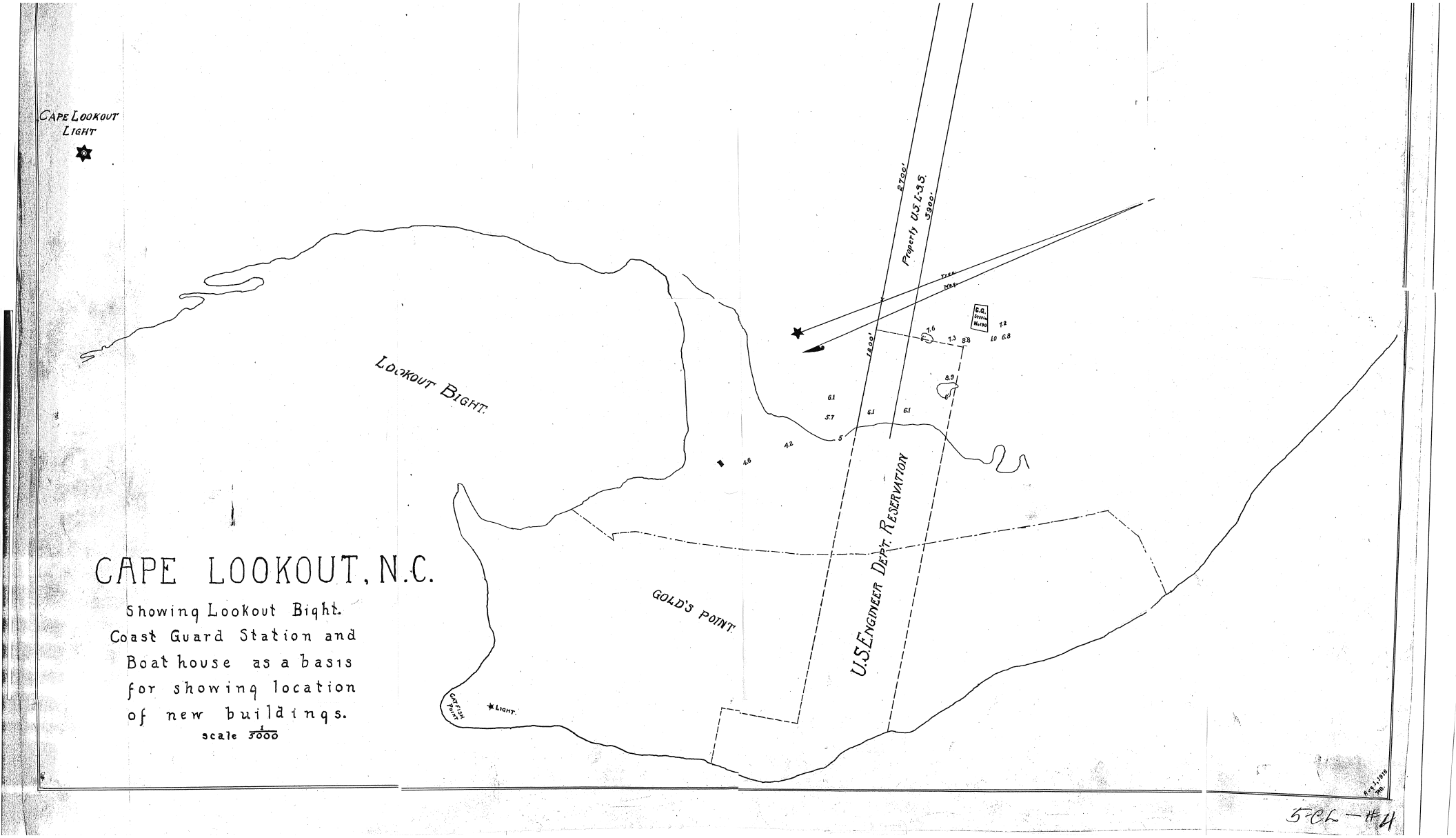
JANUARY 31, 1913.

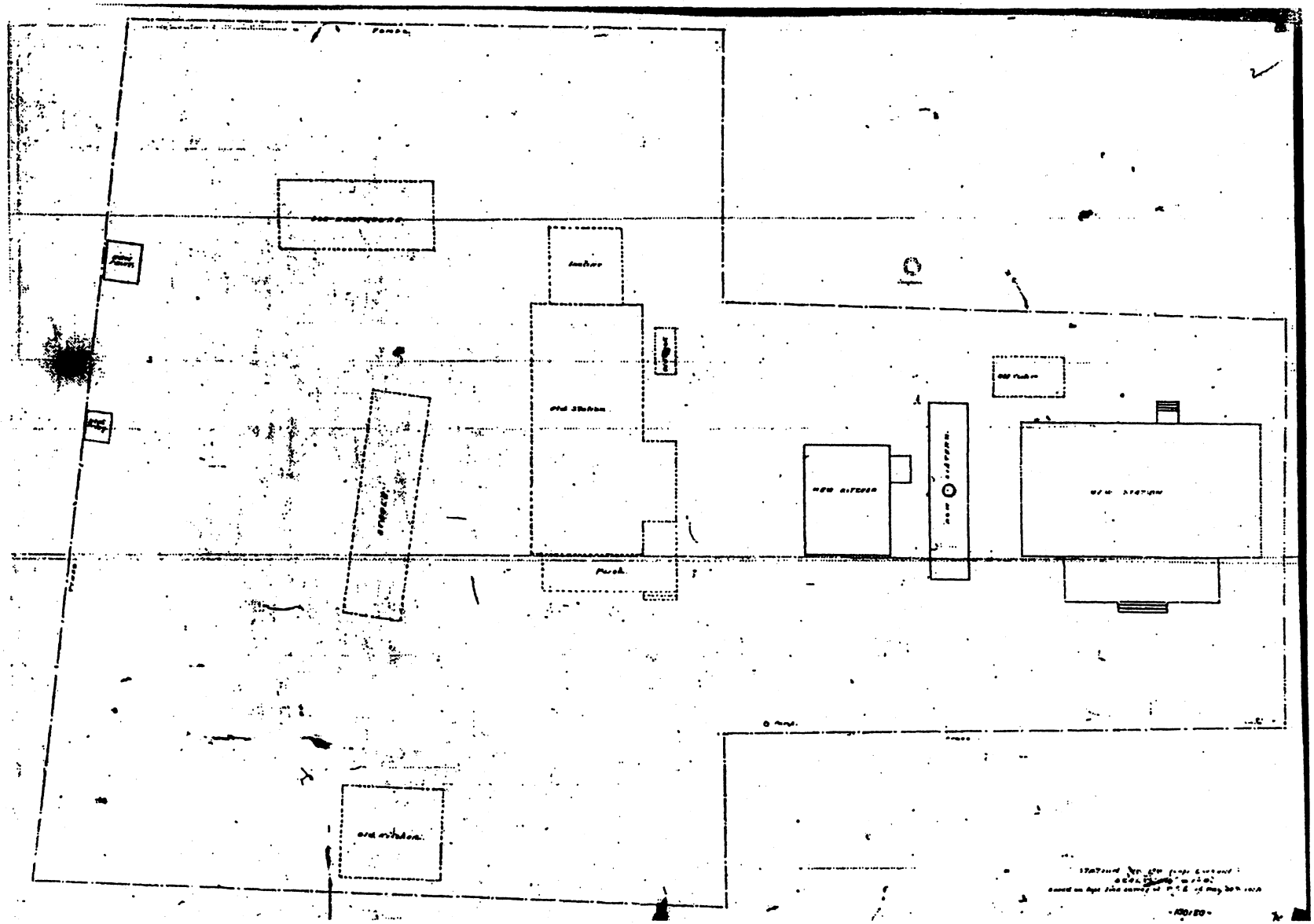
SCALE: 1 : 5000

100057

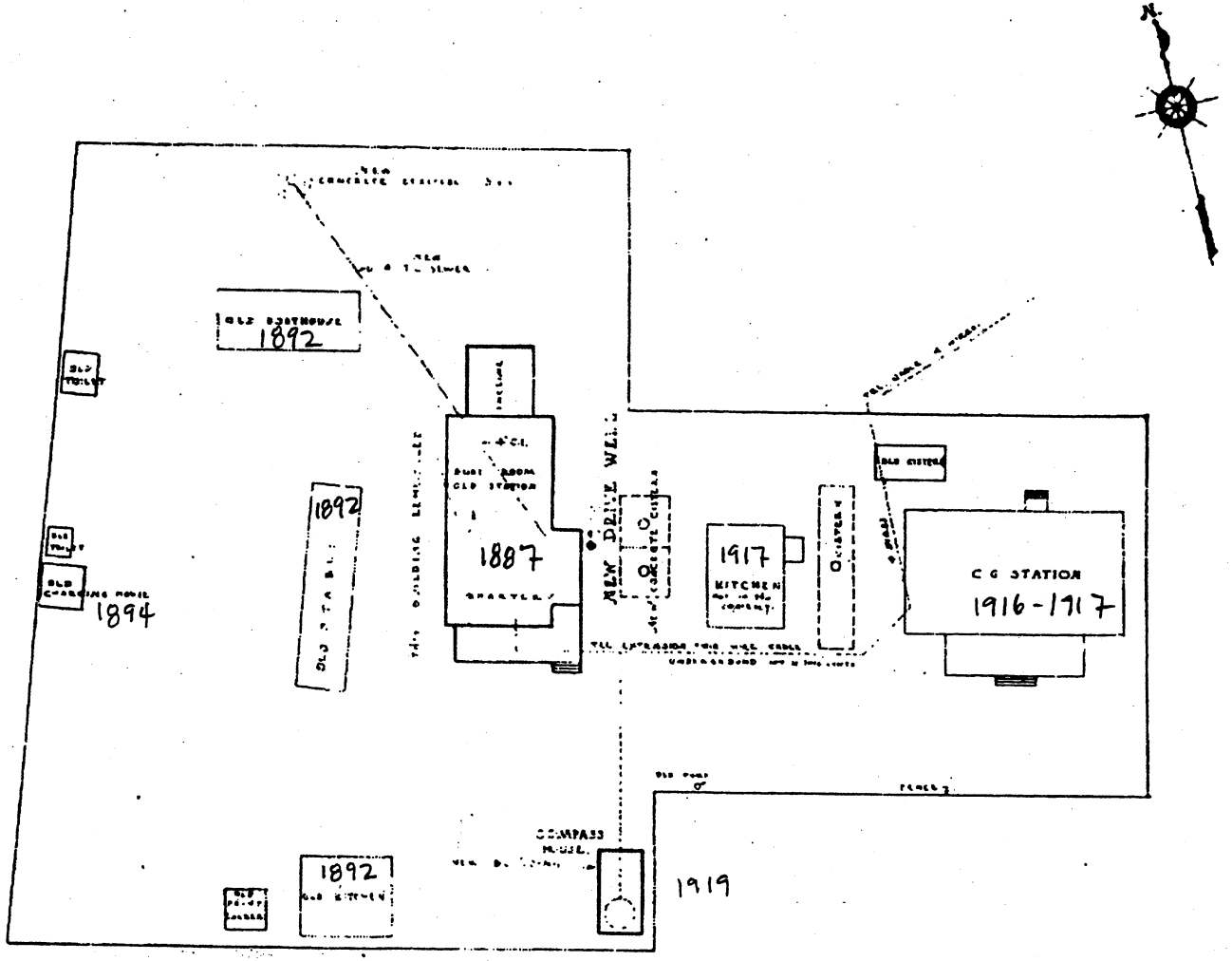

CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHT
LOOKOUT BIGHT
Property U.S.L.S.S.
2700'
3900'
Shoreline
Proposed New Station
CATFISH POINT
CAPE LOOKOUT, N.C.
Showing Lookout Bight
Life-Saving Station & Boathouse
also proposed location for new
buildings & boat house.
Prepared from U.S.E.D. records, and survey 1913.
Scale 1/600
CAPE LOOKOUT, N. C.
From C. & G.S. Chart "147"
"Topography executed 1851 to 1873"
L.S.S. property shown shaded.
SCALE 1/80000.

100048


CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHT
LOOKOUT BIGHT
GOLD'S POINT
U.S. ENGINEER DEPT. RESERVATION
Property U.S.L.S.S.
2700'
3900'
1400'
G.O. Dock
Water
LIGHT
CAPE LOOKOUT, N.C.
Showing Lookout Bight.
Coast Guard Station and
Boat house as a basis
for showing location
of new buildings.
scale 1/5000
5-Ch-#4



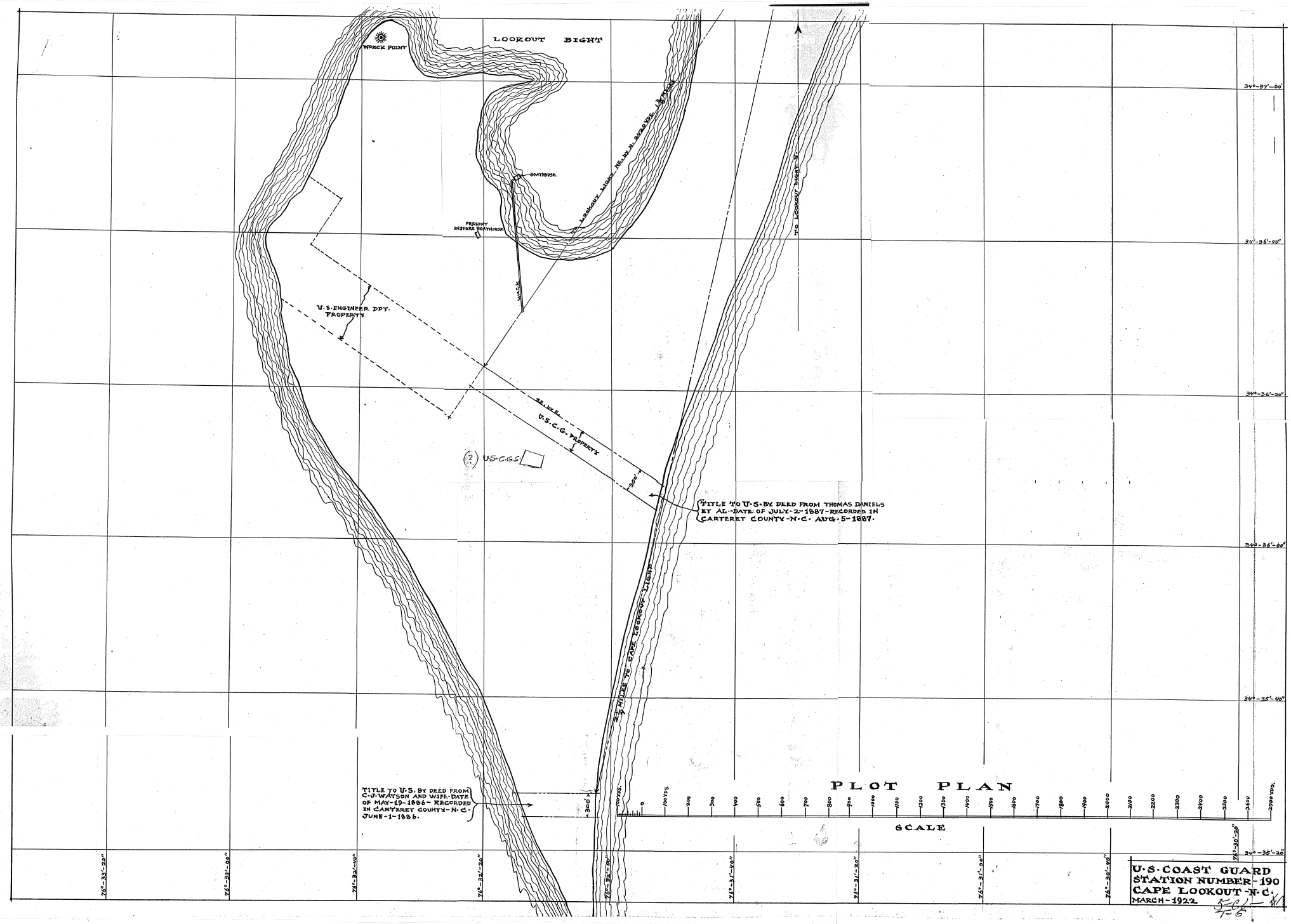
MAY 1917, U.S.C.G.

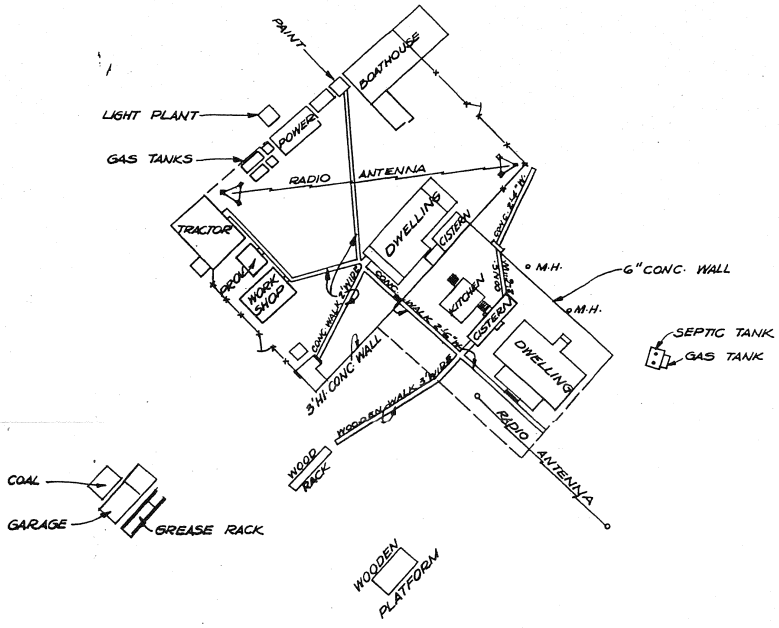


LOCATION PLAN

SCALE 1/16 IN = ONE FOOT

August 1920, U.S.C.G.


LOOKOUT BIGHT
WRECK POINT
BOATHOUSE
PRESENT INSHORE BOATHOUSE
TO LOOKOUT LIGHT NE. BY N. 3 MILES
TO LOOKOUT LIGHT SW.
WALK
U.S. ENGINEER DPT. PROPERTY
SE. N.W. E.
U.S.C.G. PROPERTY
300'
(?) U.S.C.G.S.
TITLE TO U.S. BY DEED FROM THOMAS DANIELS ET AL - DATE OF JULY-2-1887 - RECORDED IN CARTERET COUNTY - N.C. AUG. 5-1887.
TITLE TO U.S. BY DEED FROM C.G. WATSON AND WIFE - DATE OF MAY-19-1886 - RECORDED IN CARTERET COUNTY - N.C. JUNE-1-1886.
300'
2.7 MILES TO CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHT
34°-37'-00"
34°-36'-40"
34°-36'-20"
34°-36'-00"
34°-35'-40"
34°-35'-20"
76°-33'-20"
76°-32'-40"
76°-32'-00"
76°-31'-40"
76°-31'-20"
76°-31'-00"
76°-30'-40"
76°-30'-20"
PLOT PLAN
SCALE
0
100 YDS.
200
300
400
500
600
700
800
900
1000
1100
1200
1300
1400
1500
1600
1700
1800
1900
2000
2100
2200
2300
2400
2500
2600
2700 YDS.
U.S. COAST GUARD
STATION NUMBER - 190
CAPE LOOKOUT - N.C.
MARCH - 1922



PLOT PLAN

SCALE: 1"=50'

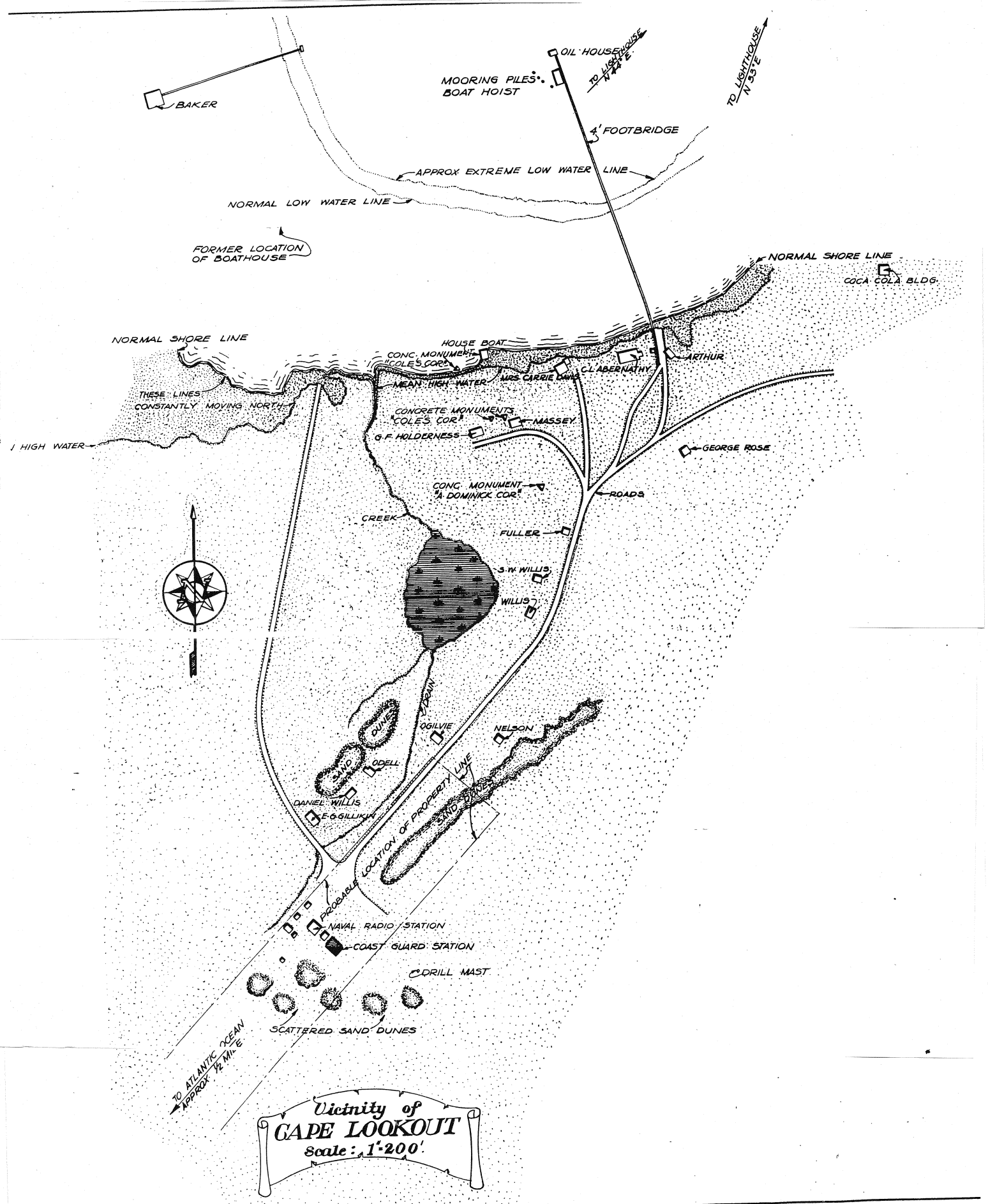
M.L.G. CAPE LOOKOUT, N.C.

M.L.G. COAST GUARD AND NAVAL RADIO STATION

M.P. HITE
ASSO. ENGR. C&R. ELIZABETH CITY, N.C. AUGUST 1934

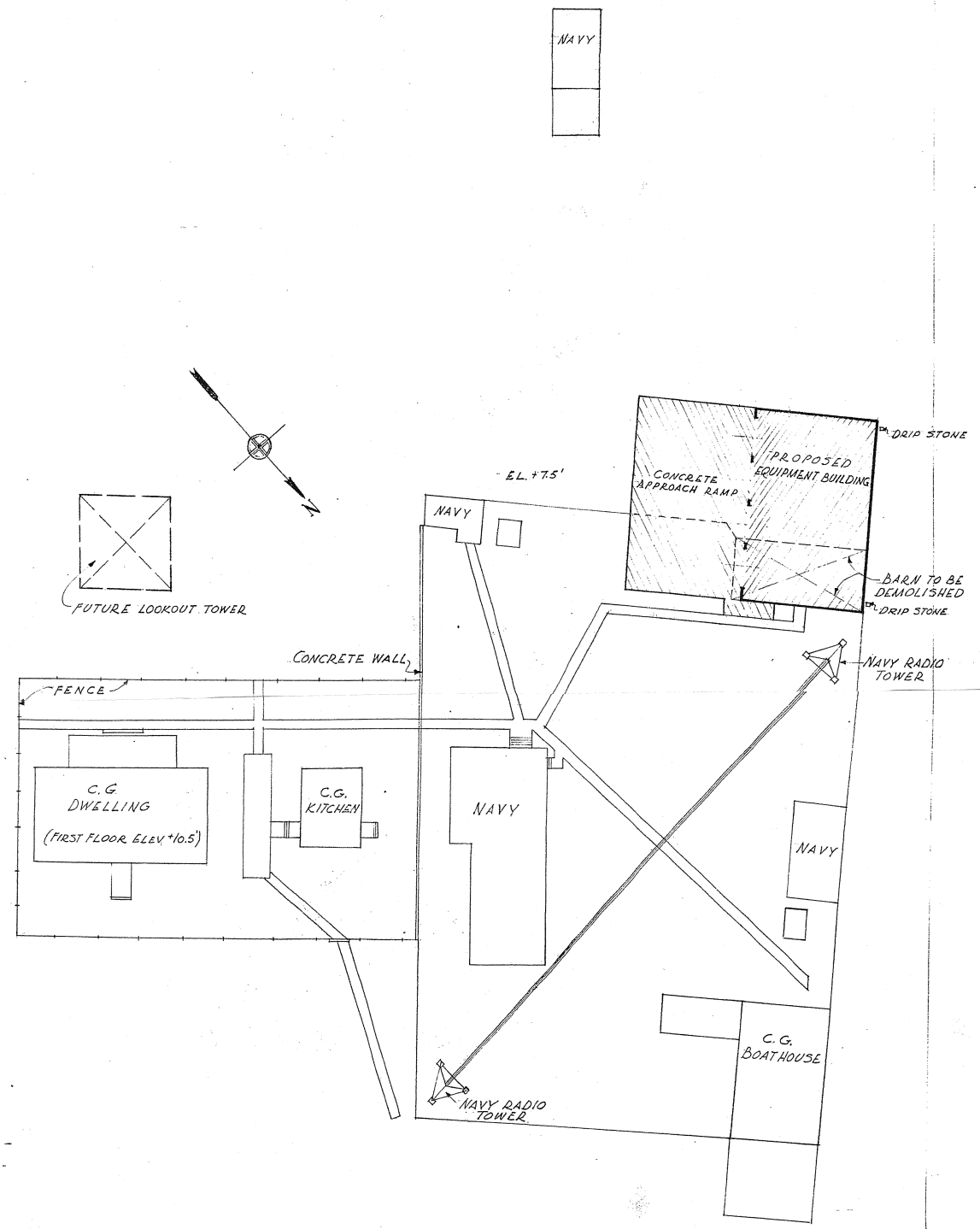
ND-199

1"=50'&200' 1 1



Victnity of CAPE LOOKOUT

Scale: 1"-200'



NOTES:
0.00 = LOCAL MEAN LOW WATER
-1.0 = EXTREME LOW WATER
4.0 = MEAN HIGH WATER
8.0 = STORM WATER
REFERENCE:
BLUE PRINT DRAWING, D.C.E. NORFOLK, VA. ENTITLED "CAPE LOOKOUT STATION - PLOT PLAN."

Lookout on Station
Work Flag Pole

U.S. COAST GUARD
CIVIL ENGINEER'S OFFICE ~ WASHINGTON, D.C.

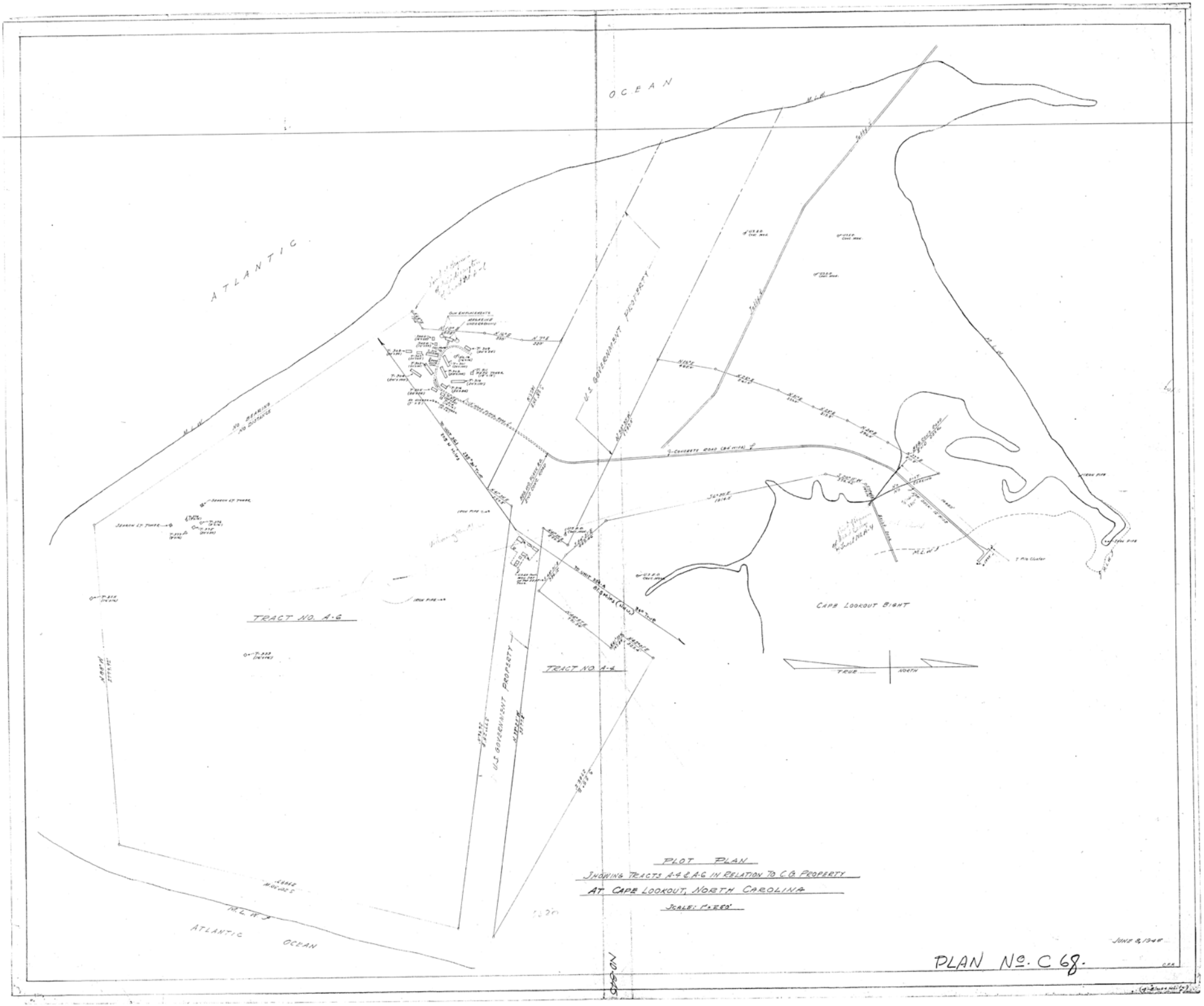
DESIGNED	
DRAWN	
TRACED	
CHECKED	
NO 101507	
DATE 7-5-38	

CAPE LOOKOUT STATION
PLOT PLAN
SEVENTH DISTRICT ~ VA.
SCALE AS SHOWN

1/1

1941


EASTMAN TOPOGRAPHIC SAFETY
EASTMAN TOPOGRAPHIC SAFETY
EASTMAN TOPOGRAPHIC SAFETY



PLOT PLAN

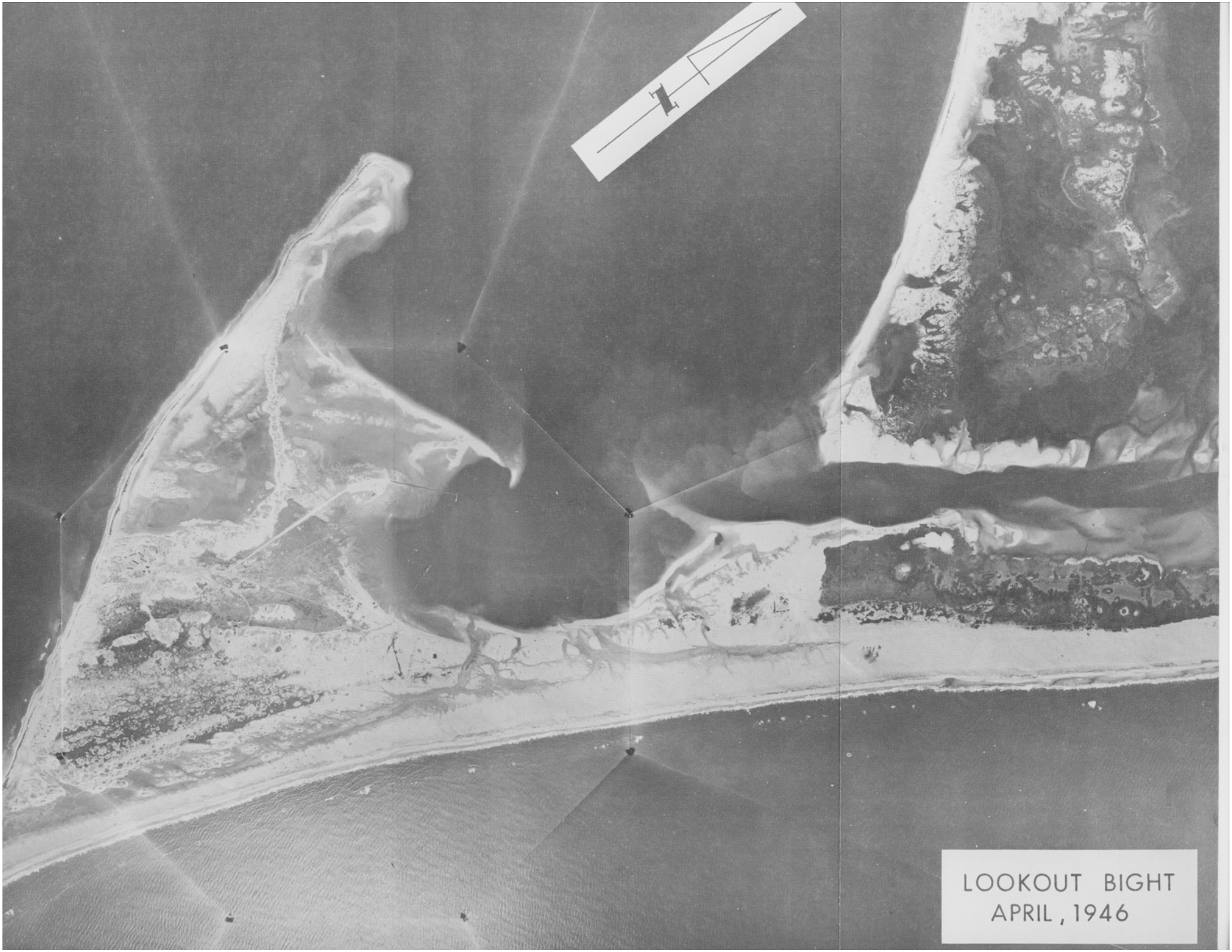
SHOWING TRACTS A-4 & A-6 IN RELATION TO C.G. PROPERTY

AT CAPE LOOKOUT, NORTH CAROLINA

SCALE: 1" = 2500'

JUNE 8, 1944

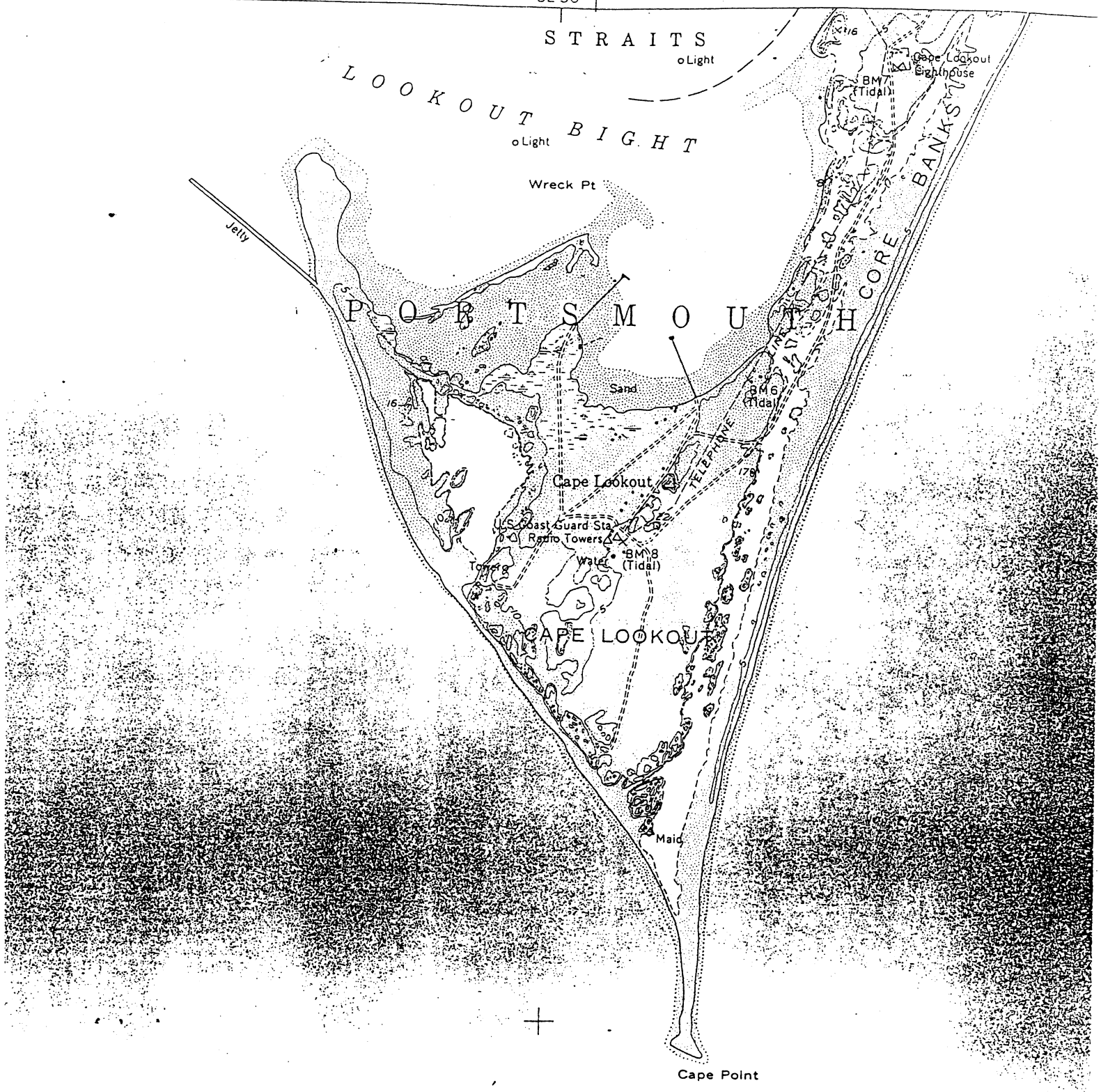
PLAN No. C 68.


LOOKOUT BIGHT
APRIL, 1946

(HARKERS ISLAND)

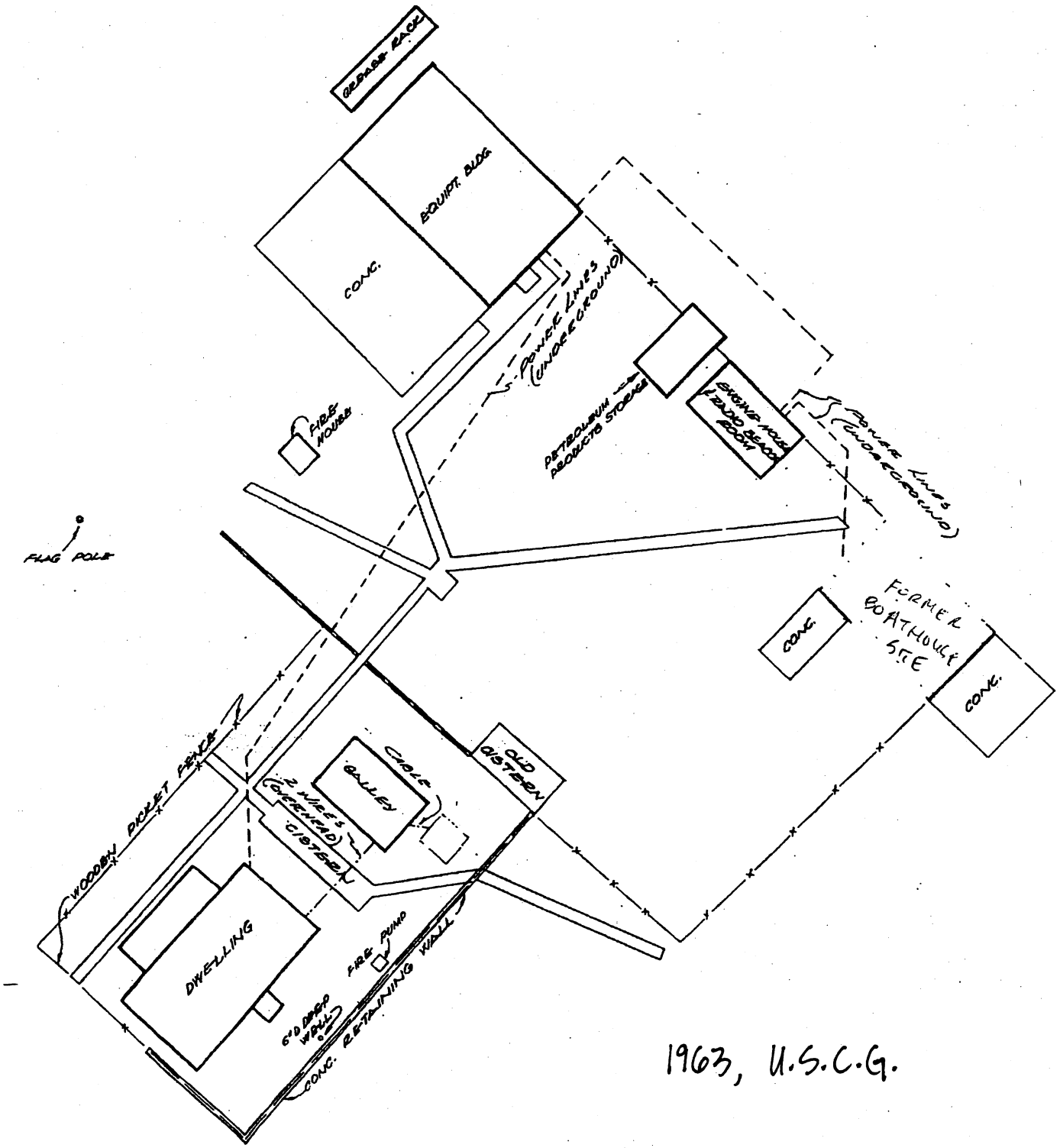
32'30"

7.5 MI

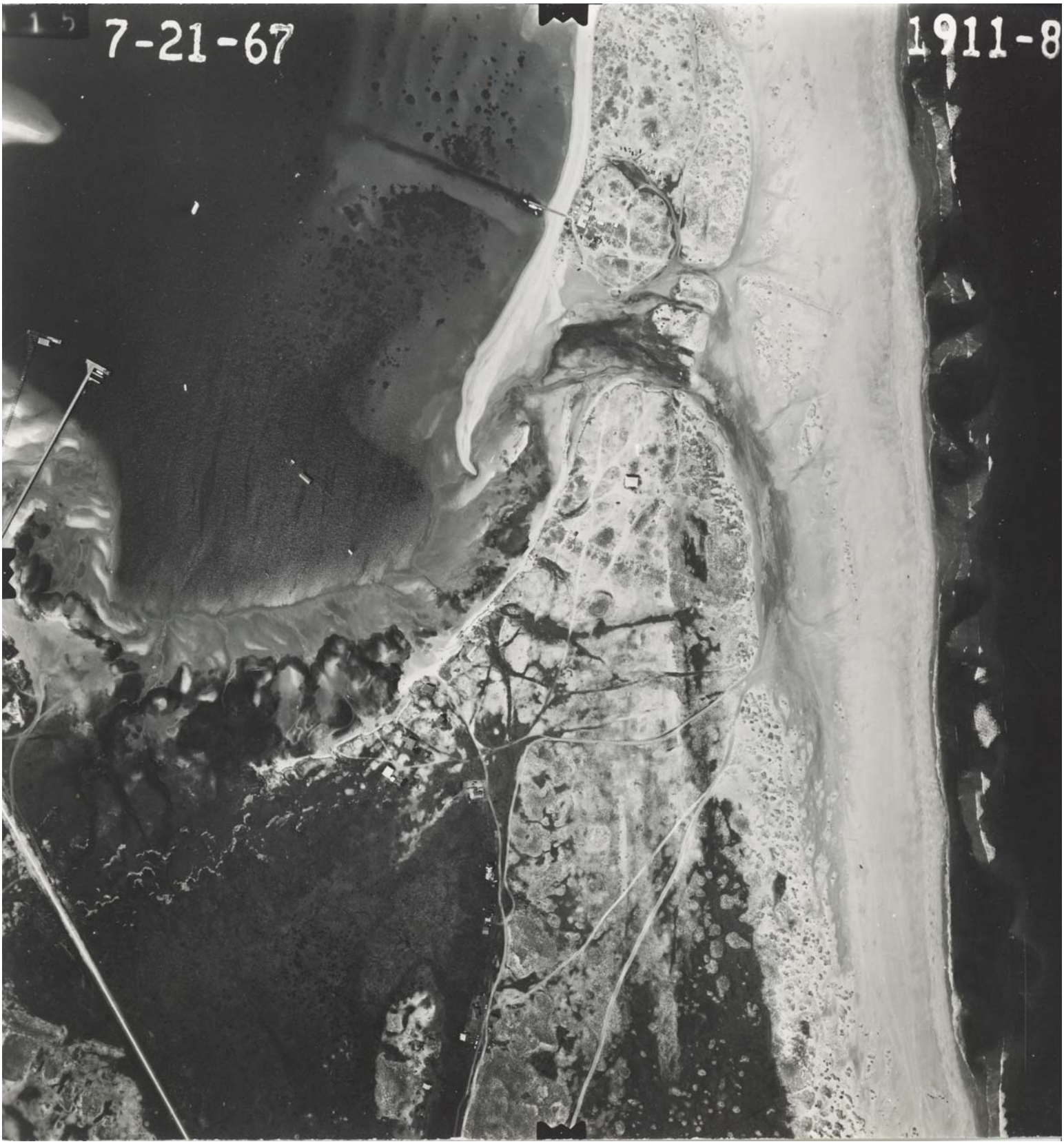


N

1949


GARAGE RACK
EQUIPT. BLDG.
CONC.
POWER LINES (UNDERGROUND)
FIRE HOUSE
PETROLEUM AND PRODUCTS STORAGE
ENGINE HOUSE & RADIO SHACK ROOM
POWER LINES (UNDERGROUND)
FLAG POLE
FORMER BOATHOUSE SITE
CONC.
CONC.
OLD CISTERN
CHALK GALLEY
2 WELLS (COVERED) CISTERN
WOODEN PICKET FENCE
DWELLING
FIRE PUMP
6" D DEEP WELL
CONC. RETAINING WALL

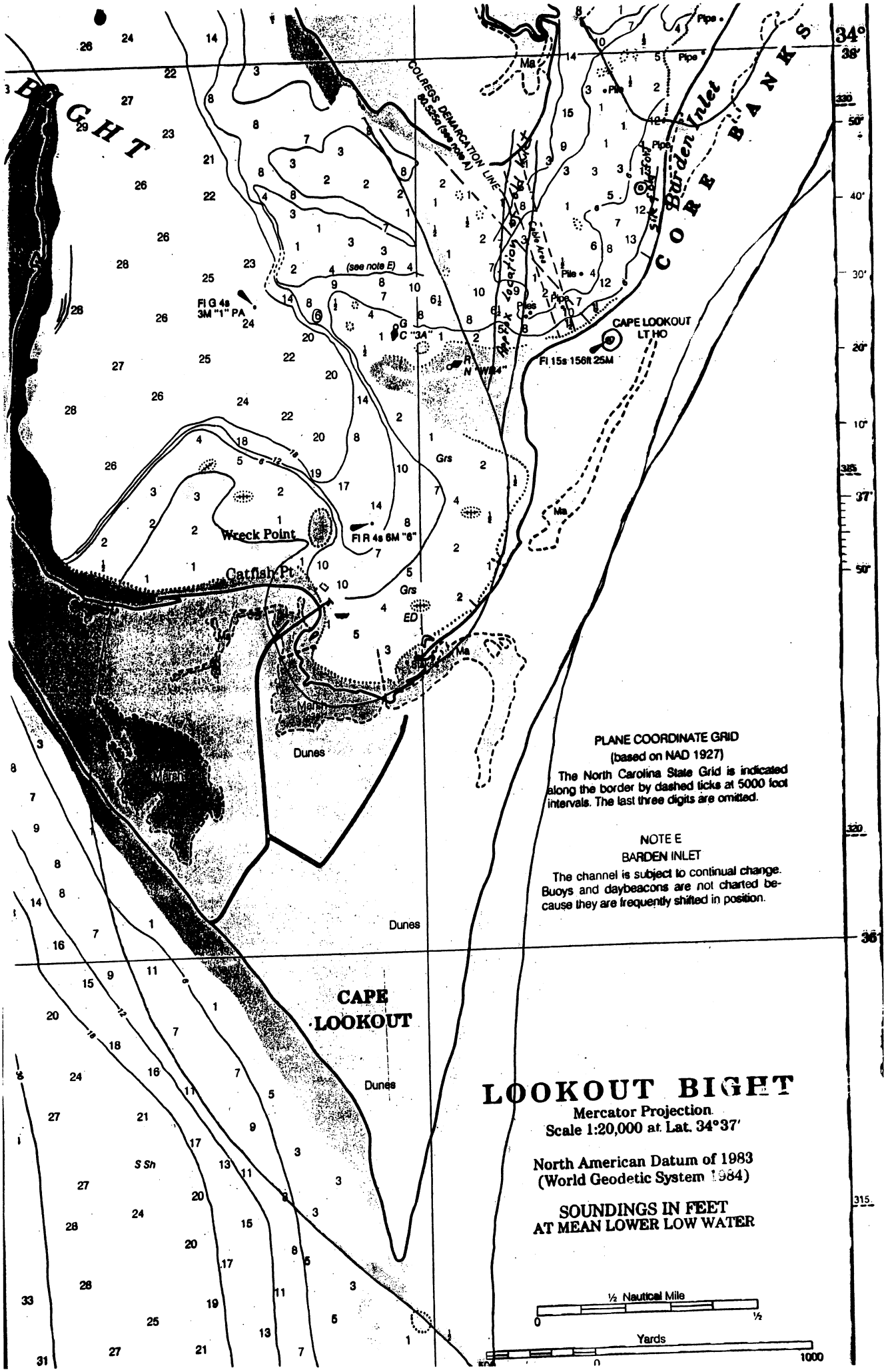
1963, U.S.C.G.

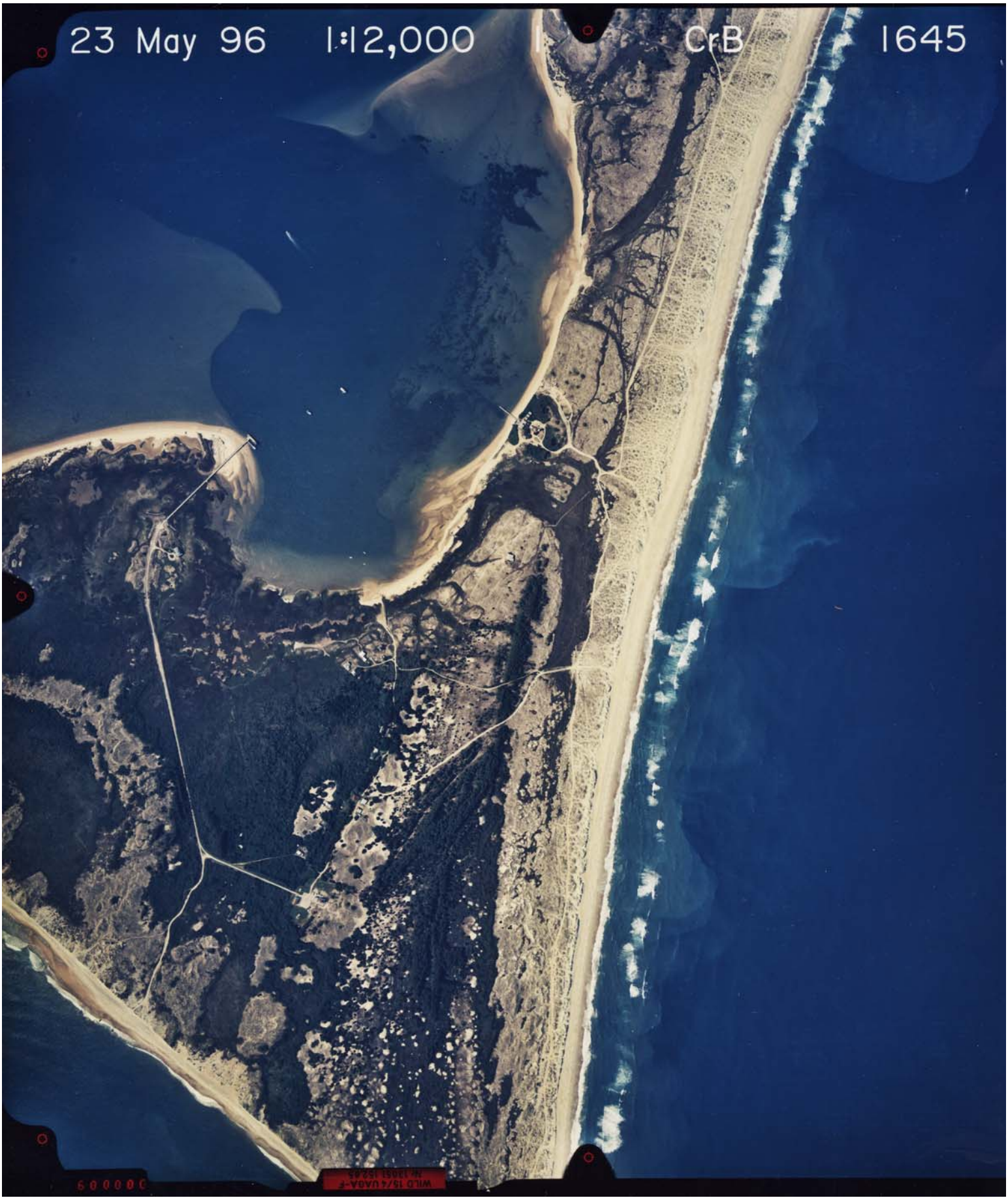

7-21-67
1911-8


7-21-67
1911-62


DEC-74
270
1''1000'
M-1156
461


5-12 81
1" = 1000
M 1621
186


BIGHT
CORE BANKS
COLREGS DEMARCATION LINE 80.1250 (see note A)
Barden Inlet
Fl G 4s 3M "1" PA
(see note E)
Fl G 4s 6M "3A"
Fl R 4s 6M "6"
Fl 15s 156ft 25M
CAPE LOOKOUT LT HO
Wreck Point
Catfish Pt
Dunes
CAPE LOOKOUT
Pipe
Pile
Grs
Ma
ED
S Sh
PLANE COORDINATE GRID
(based on NAD 1927)
The North Carolina State Grid is indicated along the border by dashed ticks at 5000 foot intervals. The last three digits are omitted.
NOTE E
BARDEN INLET
The channel is subject to continual change. Buoys and daybeacons are not charted because they are frequently shifted in position.
LOOKOUT BIGHT
Mercator Projection
Scale 1:20,000 at Lat. 34°37'
North American Datum of 1983
(World Geodetic System 1984)
SOUNDINGS IN FEET
AT MEAN LOWER LOW WATER
½ Nautical Mile
0
½
Yards
0
1000
34°
38'
50'
40'
30'
20'
10'
37'
36'
315
320
330
335


23 May 96
1:12,000
CrB
1645

Appendix B

Cape Lookout Village Historic District National Register Nomination

RECEIVED
MAR 23 2000
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY & EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NPS Form 10-900
(Rev. 10-90)
OMB No. 1024-0018

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
REGISTRATION FORM

1. Name of Property

historic name Cape Lookout Village Historic District
other names/site number

2. Location

street & number Cape Lookout from Lighthouse south to Coast Guard Station; bounded on east by ocean and on west by concrete road, and on northwest by line from concrete road across the Bight
N/A not for publication
city or town Harkers Island vicinity x
state North Carolina code NC county Carteret code 031 zip code 28531

3. State/Federal Agency Certification

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1986, as amended, I hereby certify that this X nomination _____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property X meets _____ does not meet the National Register Criteria. I recommend that this property be considered significant ___ nationally ___X statewide ___ locally. (___ See continuation sheet for additional comments.)

Jeffrey J. Crow SHPO 3/6/00
Signature of certifying official Date

State or Federal agency and bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria. (___ See continuation sheet for additional comments.)

Signature of commenting or other official Date

State or Federal agency and bureau

4. National Park Service Certification

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ entered in the National Register
___ See continuation sheet.

____ determined eligible for the National Register _____ _____
___ See continuation sheet.

____ determined not eligible for the National Register _____ _____
____ removed from the National Register _____ _____

____ other (explain): _____

_____ _____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

==========

5. Classification

==========

Ownership of Property (Check as many boxes as apply)

__ private
____public-local
___ public-State
_X_ public-Federal

Category of Property (Check only one box)

___ building(s)
_X_ district
___ site
___ structure
___ object

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
20	26	buildings
1	1	sites
6	4	structures
___	___	objects
27	31	Total

Number of contributing resources previously listed in the National Register 10

Name of related multiple property listing (Enter "N/A" if property is not part of a multiple property listing.)

N/A

==========

6. Function or Use

==========

Historic Functions (Enter categories from instructions)

Cat: Domestic: Single Dwelling; Domestic: Secondary Structure; Commerce/Trade: Department Store; Defense: Coast Guard Facility; and Defense: Military Facility

Current Functions (Enter categories from instructions)

Cat: Domestic: Single Dwelling; Domestic: Secondary Structure; Transportation: water-related; Defense: Coast Guard Facility

==========

7. Description

==========

Architectural Classification (Enter categories from instructions)
Queen Anne, Bungalow/Craftsman, Shingle Style, Other: Outer Banks house

Materials (Enter categories from instructions)
foundation wood
roof asphalt shingle
walls weatherboard, asbestos
other brick, concrete

Narrative Description (Describe the historic and current condition of the property on one or more continuation sheets.)

==========

8. Statement of Significance

==========

Applicable National Register Criteria (Mark "x" in one or more boxes for the criteria qualifying the property for National Register listing)

_X_ A Property is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history.

____ B Property is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past.

_X_ C Property embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction or represents the work of a master, or possesses high artistic values, or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components lack individual distinction.

____ D Property has yielded, or is likely to yield information important in prehistory or history.

Criteria Considerations (Mark "X" in all the boxes that apply.)

_-__ A owned by a religious institution or used for religious purposes.

_X___ B removed from its original location.

____ C a birthplace or a grave.

_-__ D a cemetery.

____ E a reconstructed building, object,or structure.

____ F a commemorative property.

____ G less than 50 years of age or achieved significance within the past 50 years.

Areas of Significance (Enter categories from instructions)
Social history
Maritime history
Architecture

Period of Significance 1857-ca. 1950

Significant Dates 1859, 1888, 1916-1917, 1942-1945

Significant Person (Complete if Criterion B is marked above) N/A
Cultural Affiliation N/A

Architect/Builder Shull, W. J. B., contractor, Newport, North Carolina

Narrative Statement of Significance (Explain the significance of the property on one or more continuation sheets.)

==========
9. Major Bibliographical References
==========
(Cite the books, articles, and other sources used in preparing this form on one or more continuation sheets.)

Previous documentation on file (NPS)
___ preliminary determination of individual listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ previously listed in the National Register
___ previously determined eligible by the National Register
___ designated a National Historic Landmark
___ recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey # _____
___ recorded by Historic American Engineering Record # _____

Primary Location of Additional Data
_X_ State Historic Preservation Office
___ Other State agency
___ Federal agency
___ Local government
___ University
___ Other
Name of repository: _____

==========
10. Geographical Data
==========
Acreage of Property approximately 810 acres

UTM References (Place additional UTM references on a continuation sheet)

	Zone	Easting	Northing		Zone	Easting	Northing
1	18	359780	3832220	3	18	359680	3830620
2	18	360780	3832280	4	18	358250	3829230
5	18	358500	3830840				

See continuation sheet.

Verbal Boundary Description (Describe the boundaries of the property on a continuation sheet.)

Boundary Justification (Explain why the boundaries were selected on a continuation sheet.)

==========

11. Form Prepared By

==========

name/title Ruth Little; amended by Claudia Brown, N. C. HPO
organization Longleaf Historic Resources date August 19, 1998; February 2000
street & number 2709 Bedford Avenue telephone (919) 836-8128
city or town Raleigh state NC zip code 27607

==========

12. Additional Documentation

==========

Submit the following items with the completed form:

Continuation Sheets

Maps

A USGS map (7.5 or 15 minute series) indicating the property's location.

A sketch map for historic districts and properties having large acreage or numerous resources.

Photographs

Representative black and white photographs of the property.

Additional items (Check with the SHPO or FPO for any additional items)

==========

Property Owner

==========

(Complete this item at the request of the SHPO or FPO.)
name _____

street & number _____ telephone _____

city or town _____ state _____ zip code _____

==========

Paperwork Reduction Act Statement: This information is being collected for applications to the National Register of Historic Places to nominate properties for listing or determine eligibility for listing, to list properties, and to amend existing listings. Response to this request is required to obtain a benefit in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.).

Estimated Burden Statement: Public reporting burden for this form is estimated to average 18.1 hours per response including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the form. Direct comments regarding this burden estimate or any aspect of this form to the Chief, Administrative Services Division, National Park Service, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, DC 20013-7127; and the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reductions Project (1024-0018), Washington, DC 20503.

Description

Cape Lookout, one of the three promontories of the Outer Banks that parallel North Carolina's shoreline, is a hazardous spit of land that has been marked by a lighthouse since 1812. The cape is the southern tip of Core Banks, a slender strip of land along the Carteret County shoreline stretching from Cedar Island south to Harkers Island. The extreme southern edge of the cape, known as Cape Point, is a finger of sand constantly sculpted by ocean and sound currents. The island is part of the Cape Lookout National Seashore established in 1966 by the National Park Service, and is accessible only by boat. The triangular-shaped cape is located approximately four miles south of Harkers Island, an island linked to the mainland of Carteret County by a bridge. Between Core Banks and the mainland lies Core Sound. The east shore of the banks abuts the Atlantic Ocean. The Cape area, in constant flux from the harsh action of ocean currents, is a sand environment whose only native vegetation is low clumps of evergreen shrubbery and trees and marsh grasses.

The Cape Lookout Lighthouse is the northernmost historic property in the district; at the south end, the Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station and ten houses stand close together along a dirt road in the center of the cape, equidistant between the sound and ocean. In this location is a stand of pine trees planted in the 1960s, and clumps of native live oaks, myrtles, and cedars that tolerate the harsh weather conditions and salt spray. The remaining five houses edge the sound side, along the shore of the natural cove called Cape Lookout Bight. (A bight is a bend in a coast forming an open bay.) A wide margin of marshland borders the bight, with one long dock jutting into it at the southwest end. A network of dirt roads and the remnants of a World War II concrete road link the buildings. To the east, south, and west, an undeveloped landscape of vegetated sandy expanses reaches to the ocean beaches, separated from the vegetated areas by sand dune ridges. At the northwest corner of the bight, a rock breakwater projects out into Core Sound. (The landscape and circulation network are described in greater detail in the inventory list that follows this essay.) Historically, Shackleford Banks, now a separate island extending west toward the mainland from the Cape, was joined to Core Banks, and a second village, Diamond City, occupied the eastern section of Shackleford Banks, just west of the lighthouse.

Tiny Cape Lookout Village contains two government complexes previously listed in the National Register-- the Cape Lookout Lighthouse Station (lighthouse, keepers quarters, coal house, oil house, summer kitchen, and three cisterns), and the Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station (main station, galley, equipment building, cistern, and two fire equipment sheds)--comprising a total of six contributing buildings, four contributing structures (cisterns), and four noncontributing

buildings. In addition, fourteen contributing buildings, a long dock, and the circulation network, as well as the landscape in which these lie, compose the district, for a total of twenty-seven contributing resources (eighteen primary and nine secondary). Three main buildings (Moore House and Store (#2) and cottages #12 and 19) are either not yet fifty years old or have lost architectural integrity. The vast majority of the twenty-six noncontributing buildings are small outbuildings, principally garages and sheds, that are less than fifty years old. Four unobtrusive structures (a well pump, two frameworks supporting water tanks, and a dock about one hundred feet long) and a ruinous World War II military site are noncontributing as well.

In addition to the lighthouse and coast guard station, three other government structures stand in the village: the 1888 Life Saving Station (#10) and Boathouse (#14), and the 1907 Keeper's Quarters (#4). Seven of the contributing houses date from the village's traditional fishing and life-saving period, 1859 to the 1920s. All stand on their original sites except for the 1907 Keeper's Quarters and the two Life Saving Station buildings which were moved within the village and adaptively reused when the government sold them as surplus property.

Of thirty-some traditional houses there in 1920, four remain: two fisherman's cottages, the Luther Guthrie House (#15) and the Gaskill-Guthrie House (#17); and two jetty workers' houses (#5 and 6). Luther Guthrie built his small side-gable house about 1910 with one main room, two tiny bedrooms to the side, and a shallow engaged front porch. The Gaskill-Guthrie House, built about five years later, is very similar to the Guthrie House except that it has an engaged porch at the rear as well as the front. The jetty workers' houses, probably built for the Army Corps of Engineers about 1915, follow the same general side-gable form with a large center room, engaged front porch and small rear shed rooms, but are five bays wide, considerably larger than the fishing house. House # 5 has original board-and-batten siding visible beneath later plywood sheathing, and has bare interior stud walls. House #6 may have had this treatment originally. The engaged porch house type was traditional to coastal North Carolina since the eighteenth century, offering a smooth profile that protected the front openings from severe weather, both storms and harsh summer sun. All four houses are set on wooden pilings.

Since the 1920s when the fishing village became a summer resort, families have gradually adapted these houses as vacation cottages by enlarging the front porches and adding bedrooms. In most other respects, the forms and plans of these houses have suited vacationers perfectly, requiring few alterations.

The two earliest vacation cottages, the 1920s Seifert-Davis House (Coca Cola House, #3) and the circa 1930 Baker-Holderness House (Casablanca, #7), are completely different in form and construction from the earlier traditional houses. The Seifert-Davis House is a square frame house covered by a low hip roof with a porch that originally encircled the building. Inside, the cross-hall plan creates four bedrooms, one in each corner, with all living, dining and cooking activities in the center space. The interior is open to the roof rafters, and the partition walls, with wood sheathing only on their communal sides, extend only to the top of the outer walls. This airy interior functioned to provide maximum ventilation, although with minimal privacy, to every room in the house. At two stories high, Casablanca looms as the largest house on the Cape, perched on pilings on the west edge of Lookout Bight near Wreck Point. One large living room with a huge brick fireplace and French doors opening onto the porch, which wraps around three sides, occupies the first floor of the main block. The kitchen and dining room occupy a one-story side wing. Bedrooms are in the second story, originally constructed with bare stud walls. The Craftsman style of the house, its size, and its minimal finish express its resort function.

Two traditional houses, the Bryant House (#16) and the Carrie Arendell Davis House (#18), were built along the main road in the 1920s to 1930s as permanent dwellings. These small engaged-porch houses with traces of their original board-and-batten siding closely resemble the modest houses built by Luther Guthrie (#15) and Clem Gaskill (#17). Two other modest frame houses built ca. 1950 reflect the Cape's continued popularity as a retreat. Gordon Willis built his frame gable-front house (#9) with restrained Craftsman detailing on the site of his birthplace, his parents' home during the summer fishing months of the 1910s. A short distance to the south, a small side-gabled frame fishing cottage (#13) may have been built by a Coast Guardsman as quarters for his family.

The ruins of several structures remaining from World War II harbor defenses of Beaufort Inlet are interspersed among the Cape's buildings and landscape. One of these military sites is within the district, on top of a sand dune along the main road through the concentration of dwellings. It contains remains of a stone machine gun nest (#11). NC

Finally, representing the past fifty years of resort activity on the Cape are the Les and Sally Moore House, Store, and rental cabins (#2) built from the 1950s to about 1970 and a 1950s fishing cottage (#12). The Moore House and Store and the fishing cottage have modern Ranch house proportions, but their exterior materials conform to the Cape vernacular and their low-slung proportions nestle them comfortably into the landscape. Although noncontributing, these are not intrusive.

Integrity Assessment

The harsh environment of the Cape, necessitating continuous maintenance, and the changing functions of almost every building in the village have resulted in small alterations to nearly every primary building in the district. Yet the buildings retain their basic forms and their original sites, with the exception of the three government buildings—keeper's quarters, life saving station, and boathouse—relocated in 1958 after they became surplus property. The relocation of these three buildings was in keeping with a long and well-documented tradition of moving coastal structures as needs and shorelines change. The brick Keeper's Quarters was heavily restored by the Park Service, with replacement trim, sash, and porches. The interior was gutted and replaced in the mid-twentieth century. The 1907 Keeper's Quarters, although relocated, has survived in nearly intact original condition, both inside and out, due to careful preservation by the occupants. The Coast Guard Station was remodeled on the interior during its continued usage. It retains most original exterior fabric, and the aluminum siding that concealed the original weatherboards has recently been removed. The Life Saving Station and Boathouse are both relocated and altered for use as vacation cottages, with porches added to both, but each retains its original form and much exterior finish.

The private houses of Cape Lookout Village retain their integrity of location, design, setting, feeling and association. Most of the houses have replacement exterior sheathing, generally asbestos shingles applied over the original siding. Most houses retain at least some original wooden sash windows. Original porches have sometimes been enlarged and are generally partially enclosed and screened, but otherwise, additions are small and do not detract from the original form. These types of changes have long been typical, even during the period of significance. The only historic building that is noncontributing is the Setzer-Dawsey House (#19), a traditional small side-gable house that was expanded with a sizeable addition and large brick chimney and has therefore lost its integrity of design.

Since the buildings and structures of the World War II base were dismantled for salvage shortly after the war, only portions of them remain, primarily outside the district boundaries. However, visitors observing the remains of the stone machine gun nest atop a low dune near a cluster of district houses need only minimal interpretation to understand the original functions of this structure. As one of the few visible military features left on the Cape, which has been a strategic military base during conflicts since the eighteenth century, this evocative ruin retains integrity of location, setting and association, but additional study is necessary to determine its potential to

rev

may be elig. under Crit D needs further study

yield valuable information that would render it a resource contributing to the district's historic significance.

The village contains thirty-one noncontributing resources, but most of these are generator sheds and garages of small scale, traditional Cape materials, and in discrete locations and do not detract from the district's overall significance and integrity of setting. The few noncontributing primary buildings are of simple design and traditional materials in keeping with the district's historic character. At Cape Lookout Village, as well as at Portsmouth Village (a National Register Historic District at the north end of the Cape Lookout National Seashore), most of the private dwellings that comprised the village at its peak in the early twentieth century have been lost. Traditional Outer Banks settlements are such a rare property type that the remaining dwellings in both villages have great significance. Like Portsmouth Village, Cape Lookout Village retains its overall integrity, retaining elements from key stages of development throughout the defined period of significance.

rev
rare
property
type

Inventory List

Buildings are indicated as **(B)**; structures as **(ST)**; site as **(S)**. Resources are listed in geographical order from north to south. Historical information is drawn from National Register nominations, historical publications and published histories of the government life saving services, deeds and census data, and interviews with long-time residents and former property owners.

C 1. (B) **Cape Lookout Lighthouse**. 1857-1859. (National Register, 1972)
The 169-foot lighthouse is a conical brick shaft, laid in one-to-five common bond, and painted with a distinctive diaper pattern of alternating black and white lozenges. The shaft contains two doors and ten six-over-six sash windows, each with wooden sills and stone lintels. The original wooden stair to the cupola was replaced by a spiral iron stair in 1867. The light is a non-rotating first order classical one optic lens.

C a. (B) **Keepers Quarters.** 1873. Two-story, side-gable, five-bay dwelling of one-to-seven common bond brick, painted white. Each gable end contains an interior end chimney and no openings. Six-over-six replacement sash pierce the building. Reproduction one-story shed-roofed porches with chamfered posts extend along the flanks of the building. Metal downspouts connect to a series of three brick cisterns beside the south gable end. The interior contains an altered floor plan, a replacement stair, and replacement woodwork.

NC b. (B) Coal House. late 19th century, rebuilt after 1972. Gabled frame shelter said to have served as the coal shed during occupancy of the keeper's quarters. The structure was completely rebuilt according to its original form by the National Park Service to serve as a shelter for visitors.

C c. (B) Oil House. 1890s. Small, flat-roofed concrete building, now deteriorated. Lamp oil for the light was stored here until about 1950.

NC d. (B) Summer Kitchen. 1906. One-room gabled frame building, with smaller gabled side wing, built as kitchen for 1906 Keeper's Quarters. All exterior fabric, including flush horizontal sheathed walls, six-panel doors, and 6/6 sash, were replaced during a rehabilitation by the National Park Service after 1972.

C e., f., & g. (ST) (ST) (ST) Three brick cisterns, two to the north of quarters, one to the south, apparently late 19th c. These rectangular structures have 1-to-5 common bond walls and a concrete lid. The gutters of the quarters drain into the cisterns. They are no longer used.

NC 2. (B) **Les and Sally Moore House and Store.** ca. 1951, ca. 1960. One-story frame building, five bays wide, set on pilings, with vertical board sheathing and a low-hipped roof. Les and Sally Moore lived in the south half and operated a store in the north half. About 1960 they added hipped wings to the rear, which created an enclosed courtyard deck. Somewhat later a low-gabled addition was added to the south end. The original building has replacement doors and sash windows. The addition's plywood sheathing and 2/2 horizontal sash windows appear original. A concrete boardwalk extends to two rear outbuildings. The complex is being refurbished to become the Cape Lookout Environmental Education Center.

NC a. (B) Storage Shed. ca. 1975. Small frame building set on piling, with plywood siding and a hipped roof with exposed rafters.

NC b. (B) Garage. ca. 1975. Volunteers built this for the National Park Service. It is set on pilings, covered with plywood sheathing, and has a side gable roof.

NC c. (B) Generator Shed. ca. 1960. The Moores built this for their electrical generator. It has a piling foundation, plywood siding, and a hip roof with exposed rafter tails.

NC d. (B) Rental Cabin. 1950s. One-room, side-gable frame building, set on pilings, with

vertical board siding and some plywood siding, 6/6 sash windows, and a rear shed porch, partially enclosed. The Moores probably rented this cabin to fishermen.

NC e. f. & g. (B) (B) (B) Set of three small rental cabins. ca. 1970. The cabins are set in a row north of the house. Each cabin features a piling foundation, frame construction with plywood siding, and a side-gable roof. The west and east facade has a center door with flanking windows. The Moores rented these cabins to fishermen.

NC h. (ST) Well. 1960s. Deep-water well dug in the 1960s for the Moores. The pump was originally powered by a windmill. The propeller has been removed, but the metal frame is still in place.

NC i. (ST) Dock. ca. 1951, ca. 1990. Creosoted pilings support a dock extending approximately 100 feet into the bight. The Moores built the dock, which has been reworked in recent years by the National Park Service.

C 3. (B) **Seifert-Davis House (Coca-Cola House).** 1920s. One-story frame house of approximately square form, 6 bays x 7 bays, covered by a low pyramidal roof. A shed porch wraps around the front and west side. It originally extended along the east side as well, but this section is now removed. Cast concrete piers support the building. Plywood siding covers the walls, and 6/6 sash, now being replaced by vinyl windows, illuminate the interior. The front door, with four raised panels, is apparently original. Plain square posts support the porch. A shed garage of recent construction is attached to the rear.

The interior features an unusual cross-hall plan, with a bedroom at each corner. The hall space, open to the roof rafters, serves as the public common space, containing the living, dining and kitchen activities. Likewise, the bedrooms have partition walls which support the roof rafters, but no ceilings. The partition walls are sheathed on the side toward the public areas, and the studs are exposed on the interior side. The interior thus consists of one large airy space separated by low partition walls, which allows maximum ventilation to all of the spaces.

The C. A. Seifert family of New Bern, owners of the local Coca-Cola distributorship, had the house built on a lot purchased from the Cape Lookout Development Company in 1927 (copy of deed in file). It has been known as the Coca-Cola House both because of this association and because, until recent years, it had been painted bright red since at least the 1950s. During World War II the house is said to have been the site of Saturday night square dances for soldiers

stationed at the Cape and local girls. In the 1950s the Seiferts sold it to Harry Davis, curator of the North Carolina Natural History Museum in Raleigh. Davis was a figure of major importance in the environmental conservation movement in the state, and the house served as base camp for some of his nature fieldwork as well as a retreat for organizations that he helped to found. The North Carolina Shell Club, of which he was a founder, had meetings at the house. While co-writing *The Birds of North Carolina,* Davis caught and banded falcons and conducted other bird studies at the Cape. Davis owned a large tract of open land on Core Banks, and is said to have been a catalyst in the decision by the state to purchase the land for a state park. Harry Davis deeded the house to his nephews, who now hold the lease from the Park Service.

C 4. (B) **Keepers Quarters** (Dr. Graham and Mary Barden House) 1907. The six-room, two-story house was built as a second lighthouse keeper's quarters for the Cape Lookout Light. W. J. B. Shull of Beaufort was the contractor. The total cost was $4,479. The house originally sat immediately south of the brick Keepers Quarters. The keeper and his family continued to occupy the house until about 1930. During World War II it housed military troops. In 1958 it was sold by the United States Coast Guard as surplus property. Dr. and Mrs. Graham Barden purchased the house and moved it south to its present site, where it has served as a summer cottage for them since that time.

The house stands on a high concrete block foundation, in nearly intact condition. The main block, three bays wide and one bay deep, has a side-gable roof, with a rear, central two-story ell with a gable roof. All original exterior trim has been retained. The original clapboard walls, painted white, have been replaced by unpainted cedar clapboards. Wide cornerboards define the corners. The eaves have a wide overhang, with boxing, and a decoratively finished ridgeboard projects from the peak of each gable end. An oculus, probably originally a louvered ventilator, is centered in each gable end. Original windows of 4/4 and 6/6 sash pierce the walls. These have wide plain surrounds with drip caps. The front door has been replaced. The side door leading into the ell is an original four-panel door, the upper panels glazed, with a single-pane transom. The front porch and ell porch are original. Sturdy chamfered posts support a shed roof with exposed rafters, decoratively finished rafter tails, and a traditional railing. The ell porch does not have a railing. A single tall stuccoed chimney with corbelled cap projects from the center of the roof.

The original architectural drawings of the house, published in the 1908 *Annual Report of the Light-House Board* shows the original usage of the six rooms. A center hall with steep staircase extends between a bedroom and a sitting room. The only fireplace in the house opened in the sitting room. The hall terminates at the kitchen, and upstairs are three bedrooms. Interior finish is

intact, consisting of wooden floors, beadboarded walls and ceilings, and four raised panel doors. Wide surrounds with mitered nosings finish all openings. The stair has a closed string, a massive plain newel at the base and top, rounded handrail and turned balusters. Around the stairwell in the upstairs hall, a beadboard wall forms the stair enclosure.

NC a. (B) Generator Shed. ca. 1958. Small frame building of gabled form, with vertical sheathed walls and composition shingled roof.

C 5. (B) **Jetty Worker's House No. 1.** ca. 1915. One-story frame, side-gable house built on pilings, front and rear engaged porches. The five-bay-wide house has undergone periodic refurbishing. Original board-and-batten covers the exterior walls, but most of this is now concealed beneath plywood sheathing. Beneath the porches is original vertical flush sheathing. The original five-panel front and rear doors are in place, as are the original 2/2 sash, with some original two-pane casement windows on the rear. The floor plan features a central large room, flanked by two small bedrooms on each side. An original porch room opens from the rear engaged porch. The interior walls have exposed studs. A beadboard ceiling covers the interior. In more recent years, the porches have been screened. The most recent alteration is the replacement of an outbuilding that was positioned very close to the house almost as a rear ell, with a true rear ell of two rooms (bedroom and boathouse). The shed-roofed, plywood-sheathed wing, designed in consultation with the National Park Service, preserves the integrity of the original house in its compatible form, scale, materials, lower roofline, and linkage by a small enclosed "hyphen" at one end of the screened porch; the number of rooms in the wing and its square footage approximate those of the original construction on the site.

Sylvia and Brent Nash and the Hussy families of Tarboro are the current lessees. This is the first house built by a private construction firm to house workers who were constructing the rock jetty at the west end of the Cape. It was apparently the residence of Dominick Asdenti, from Baltimore, Maryland, who served as foreman of the jetty crew. He married Mary Rose, an 18-year-old Cape girl and had a family while in residence here. Asdenti built a store that has disappeared.

NC b. (ST) Water Tower. ca. 1980. Two-story framework of vertical posts and cross pieces supporting an elevated deck containing a water tank.

C 6. (B) **Jetty Worker's House No. 2.** ca. 1915. Nearly identical to Jetty Worker's House No. 1, this 1-story frame, five-bay-wide house stands on pilings, with an engaged front porch and rear

porch. The exterior walls have asbestos shakes, and horizontal flush sheathing covers the walls beneath the porches. Original five-panel doors, 2/2 sash, and rear casement windows are still in place. At the rear, a small porch room opens onto the rear porch. The floor plan, containing a large central room with four small bedrooms on the ends and the rear porch room, is identical to Jetty Worker House No. 1. To the rear, separated by the open porch, is a two-bedroom addition, made about 1940, with wide vertical sheathing and a shed roof. At some point the porch was extended around the south side to connect with the rear porch.

This was constructed by a private firm to house workers building the rock jetty out from the west side of the Cape. The current lessees are Wiley and June Long of Roanoke Rapids.

NC a. (B) Garage/Boathouse. post-1950. Small one-story frame, gable-front building with vertical siding and large batten doors occupying east half of front façade.

NC b. (ST) Water Tower. post-1950. Two-story framework of vertical posts and cross pieces supporting an elevated deck containing a water tank.

C 7. (B) **Baker-Holderness House (Casablanca)**. ca. 1930. The largest private house standing at the Cape, Casablanca is a two-story frame, three-bay-wide house with a low-pitched hip roof, and a large one-story west wing. The house sits prominently on the southern shore of the inlet, its physical allure enhanced by its name evoking tropical intrigue. The house stands on pilings, has white painted weatherboards, and exposed rafter tails along the eaves. A large painted brick chimney stands at the east end. The front door and rear doors are double French doors, and windows have some original 6/6 sash and some replacement 1/1 sash. A one-story shed porch (apparently always screened) with plain square posts and exposed rafter tails wraps around the front, east and south sides. The house was built about 1930 as a summer cottage by one Mr. Baker. Around 1940 George Allen Holderness of Tarboro purchased a part-interest, along with several other Tarboro families, who shared use of the cottage for many years. The Holderness children currently hold a lease from the Park Service. A long pier extended out from the house until recent years. Cape fiddlers held many a square dance for residents and visitors in this house in the pre-Park era.

The first floor of the main block consists of one large living room, with a huge Craftsman-style brick fireplace at the east end, plaster walls, and a board-and-batten ceiling. The one-story wing contains a kitchen with a thick red brick exterior chimney. The upstairs bedroom story is said to have originally been left unfinished, with bare stud walls.

C a. (B) Outbuilding. c. 1930. Front-gable building built on pilings, with weatherboard walls, six-pane casement windows, and exposed rafter tails. Its original use is unknown.

NC b. (B) Garage. c. 1980. One-car front gable frame garage, with plain weatherboard, a plywood door, and exposed rafter tails.

C 8. (ST) **Circulation Network.** 19th c. to present. A loosely knit system of unnamed dirt and concrete roads connect the lighthouse complex, clusters of houses, and former Coast Guard station (see map, figure 2). Most of the roadways are of packed dirt, varying from little more than wide sandy paths to well-graded roadbeds. Prior to World War II, everyone traveled primarily by foot, horse, or horse-drawn cart; even in the 1920s and 1930s, there was little need for improved roads as motorized vehicles were extremely rare on the Cape. In this natural landscape of shifting sands easily altered by severe weather, dirt lanes have come and gone over the years as needs have changed. On aerial photographs (see figure 3), abandoned roads in the natural landscape are no longer visible and few traces can be found on the ground (on map, Coast Guard patrol road "F_1" and road "F_2"), while certain historic roads that remain in use are barely discernable (which explains why certain historic roads south of the district do not appear on the 1951 USGS map). new

The only paved road is the approximately twenty-foot-wide concrete road that extends from the former Coast Guard Station to the dock at the west hook of the Cape ("C" on map). It was constructed in connection with the temporary harbor defenses of Beaufort Inlet erected at the Cape in 1942 and deactivated in 1944. The narrow dirt lane from the Coast Guard Station through the largest concentration of dwellings and on to the Bight is known locally as the "main road" ("A" on map). Other historic roads in this vicinity are the "side road" and the "east road" ("E" and "G" on map, respectively), routes used by village residents for primary access to the east ocean beach. For the most part, north-south travel along the Core Banks has always been on the hard-packed sand at the ocean's edge, except at high tide when motorized vehicles use the "back road" ("B" on map), believed to be the oldest road on the cape. At the north end of the district, an original portion of the back road ("old B" on map) veers off to the lighthouse complex and the back road continues along a newer path to the north. In the marshy area near the junction of the east and back roads, the National Park Service installed a small bridge ca. 1980. Today, most travel within the district is by foot, bicycle, or small all-terrain three-wheeled vehicles. Four-wheel drive vehicles, mostly driven by visitors who have arrived via the ferry to the north, tend to use the back road and two dirt parking areas just to the west (circled "P" on map).

C a. (ST) (former) Coast Guard Dock. ca. 1950. Creosoted pilings support a dock extending approximately 1,000 feet into the bight. Decking is heavy boards laid crosswise. An L-shaped extension marks the dock's far end. In recent years, replacement concrete pilings have been installed and a portion of the deck at the outer end of the dock have been covered or replaced with concrete as the wooden members have deteriorated. With the exception of materials for a portion of the structure, all other aspects of integrity remain intact. Remnants of the earlier 20th-century Coast Guard dock, which the current structure replaced, are evident immediately to the northwest.

C 9. (B) **Gordon Willis House.** ca. 1950. One-story frame front-gable house of modest Craftsman style, set on pilings, with German siding, sash windows concealed behind plywood shutters, and a roof with exposed rafter tails. A large shed-roofed screened front porch may be a later addition. The house is the first one along the "main road," the dirt lane leading to the Coast Guard Station. A small grove of evergreen trees--cedars and live oaks--shelters the house. Gordon Willis built this house on the site of his childhood home. He was born at the Cape in 1916 while his parents were living there during the summer fishing months. His widow, Mrs. Ella Willis, is the lessee of this house.

C 10. (B) **Life Saving Station.** 1888, moved 1958. This two-story building remained beside the former Coast Guard Station until it was sold in 1958 to Kelly Willis, former captain of the mail boat, who moved it to this site. As one of only two surviving examples of 1880s life saving station design in North Carolina (of six built in the state during this decade), it is an important landmark in the progression of life saving stations along the South Atlantic coast from the 1870s to the 1940s. (Felix Revello, Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station nomination, 1988, 8.4) Originally, most of the first floor would have served as the boatroom, with the remaining space a living area for crew. The second floor had rooms for the keeper and crew and for storage. The current lessee is Sammy Daniels from New Bern.

The two-story rectangular frame building, two bays wide and three bays deep, of Downingesque-Queen Anne style has a front-gable form with an ornate roofline created by a large cross-gable in the center of each of the flank elevations. Each gable has a decorative kingpost truss and a pair of 4/4 sash windows. On each side of the cross-gable, a small hip-roofed wall dormer, apparently an early addition, breaks through the roofline. A similar king post truss accents the front and rear gable ends. The building rests on a stone block foundation. The first story retains German siding, which may be original, beneath a porch elevation; elsewhere asbestos shakes cover the exposed

walls. Wood shakes, apparently added over original board and batten at a relatively early date, cover the second story. Tall 4/4 sash illuminate the building. At the south gable end, a one-story porch with turned posts may be original, as it would have sheltered the domestic section of the building. The front, north gable originally contained a large double-door for the life-saving boats and a lookout tower. The tower has been removed and the wall infilled with an early four-panel door with transom and an early window, sheltered by a one-story porch with plain posts and a shed-roofed balcony on the upper level. Although the building has lost some integrity, mainly through the alteration of its original facade and through the relocation, it retains integrity of materials, craftsmanship, feeling and association, and a setting close to and of similar vegetation to the original site. Most of the changes are typical of early conversions of lifesaving stations to residential use and probably occurred about the time of the construction of the replacement station in 1916-17 (see entry 20).

NC a. (B) Shed. 1950s. Small shed-roofed building.

NC 11. (S) **Machine Gun Nest Site.** 1942. A circular depression at the top of a tall sand dune, with a ring of granite rocks encircling the depression, are all that remains of a machine gun nest built here as part of the harbor defenses of Beaufort Inlet in 1942.

NC 12. (B) **Fishing Cottage No. 1.** 1950s. This low-pitched frame four-bay-wide fishing cottage set on pilings reflects the horizontality of the Ranch house style popularized in the 1950s, although its materials conform to the Cape vernacular. Sided with narrow vertical sheathing and some later plywood, its low side-gable roof has exposed rafter tails. The front screened porch may be original. The sash windows are covered with plywood shutters.

NC a. (B) Shed. 1950s. Small front-gable shed with weatherboard siding and a steeply-pitched roof.

C 13. (B) **Fishing Cottage No. 2.** ca. 1950. Small fishing cottage of one-story, side-gable, frame construction, set on pilings, with German siding, casement and sash windows covered by plywood shutters, and a roof with exposed rafter tails. The house has no porch, but has a rear engaged shed addition that serves partially as a garage. The house is set among small evergreen trees along the dirt road leading to the Coast Guard Station. It may have been built by a Coast Guardsman as quarters for his family.

C 14. (B) **Life Saving Station Boat House** (David Yeomans House). ca. 1887, moved 1958.

Small, 1-story frame rectangular building, three-bays-wide, with a deep hip roof with exposed rafter tails. The building stands on pilings. Walls are covered with wood shakes, window openings have plywood shutters, but several original 2/2 sash are visible. When the Coast Guard no longer needed the boathouse, David Yeomans, long-time Cape resident, bought and moved the building from its original site 500 feet north and remodeled it as a cottage. Yeomans added the front shed porch and later enclosed it.

NC a. (B) Generator Shed. ca. 1958. Small side-gabled building with four-panel front door, wooden wall shakes, and exposed rafter tails.

C 15. (B) **Luther Guthrie House.** ca. 1910. One-story side-gable frame house with engaged front porch, asbestos wall shakes, and replacement 1/1 sash windows. The house stands on pilings. The roof has exposed rafter tails. A brick flue of recent construction stands at the south gable end. The original house contained a combination living room/kitchen on the left side and two bedrooms just large enough for a bed on the right side. A kitchen and bedroom were added at the rear by the Ogilvies.

Luther S. Guthrie, who worked at the Life Saving Station, built this house for his daughter. In 1928 he sold it to H. J. and R. S. Ogilvie of Wilkes County, who added three rooms and used it as a cottage. They sold it to Mrs. Ogilvie's nephew, Paul Harvell, in 1954, who sold it to the current owners, now lessees, Headon and Gladys Willis of Marshallberg, in 1958. They replaced the narrow porch with a large screened porch.

NC a. (B) Garage. ca. 1970. Shed-roofed plywood garage.

C 16. (B) **Bryant House.** ca. 1928. One-story traditional side-gable frame house, set on pilings, with a front engaged porch. The walls are covered with asbestos siding applied over vertical sheathing. Windows include 4/4 sash and 2/2 sash, and the roof has exposed rafter tails. The front porch was extended forward to the front, and screened in. Inside, the house contains a combination living room-kitchen and two small bedrooms. Out-of-season the porch is sheltered with plywood shutters. According to tradition, the house was built in 1928 by a Coast Guardsman for his family. During World War II some Army servicemen were quartered here. Ralph Bryant, a North Carolina State University forestry professor, and his wife Evelyn used it as a vacation cottage in the 1950s. They sold it to Hilma and Cecil Phelps of Marshallberg in 1960. The Phelps used it as a cottage. Their daughter Carolyn and her husband Johnny Willis are now the leaseholders.

NC a. (B) Garage. c. 1980. Shed-roofed 1-car garage sheathed with plywood.

C 17.(B) **Gaskill-Guthrie House.** ca. 1915. One-story side-gable frame house, built on pilings, with an engaged porch at the front and rear. Walls are covered with asbestos siding that is apparently original. The roof has exposed rafter tails, and windows include original 2/2 sash as well as two-pane casements. The porches are both screened and secured out-of-season with plywood shutters.

The house was apparently built by Clem and Louise Gaskill, who moved to Harkers Island during the 1917 exodus. Clem Gaskill is listed in the 1920 Census as a Coast Guardsman at the new station. The Cape Lookout Development Company acquired the property and sold it to Odell Guthrie, another Coast Guardsman, in 1921. He sold it to Grayer and Barbara Willis in 1951. Their son Keith Willis and his wife Annette purchased the house in 1974. They were granted a 25-year lease in 1976 by the National Park Service. (Deeds, family papers of Keith Willis family, 1920 U.S. Census, Carteret County, Population Schedule, Straits Township)

NC a.(B) Shed. ca. 1970. Shed-roofed building covered with metal sheathing.

C 18. (B) **Carrie Arendell Davis House**. ca. 1930. Modest house of one-story frame side-gable construction, with engaged front porch. The house stands on pilings, has board-and-batten siding beneath the front porch and asbestos wall shakes on the rest of the wall surfaces, and 6/6 sash. The front porch was extended and screened. A small flat-roofed addition extends to the rear and south side. Carrie Arendell Davis is said to have built this house, as well as a dance hall and snack bar on the shore of the bight that hosted popular weekend parties during the 1930s. Mrs. Davis kept boarders in the house. She sold the house and dance hall/store to Gladys Harker, who operated it for about ten years. Clark and Mary Sue Davis from Harkers Island presently occupy the house.

NC a. (B) Shed. ca. 1960. Metal-sided storage building with a shed roof.

NC 19. (B) **Setzer-Dawsey House.** ca. 1940, various later additions. One-story, side-gable house set on pilings, with board-and-batten siding, sash windows covered with plywood shutters. The house has been expanded and remodeled, with a large brick chimney on the north gable end, an addition on the south end, and a wide engaged screened porch across the front (east side). The original core of this house is believed to have been built by a Coast Guardsman as quarters for

his family during World War II. It has been leased for many years by Dr. Dawsey of Shelby.

NC a. (B) Garage. ca. 1970. One-story, frame front-gable garage, covered with plywood siding.

NC b. (B) Shed. ca. 1970. Small square frame building with gabled roof, perhaps a generator shed. Plain weatherboard, exposed rafter tails. A low plywood storage extension was added recently.

20. **(former) U.S. Coast Guard Station** (NR, 1989). The Coast Guard Station was built to replace the Life Saving Station which had stood on the site since 1888. The station was built for a crew of nine, but housed some twenty-two in later years. The station, one of three of the same design built along the North Carolina coast, is the only one that has survived. The architect is unknown, but the contractor was W. J. B. Shull of Newport, N.C. The station was decommissioned in 1982 and currently functions as a field school for the North Carolina Maritime Museum of Beaufort.

C a. (B) Main Station. 1916-1917. Rectangular 2-story frame building containing office space and living quarters for the crew. The design, evocative of the Georgian Revival style, features a five-bay facade dominated by a steep gable-on-hip roof crowned by a cupola. Small windows in the gable ends illuminate the attic. Vinyl siding had recently been removed to reveal the original plain clapboard which has a bell-cast profile at the base. All windows contain replacement 1/1 sash. The overhanging roof has boxed eaves. A one-story, hipped front porch with concrete floor shelters a trio of entrances, each with a glazed and paneled door surmounted by a three-light transom. The building stands on a full poured concrete basement containing coal storage and boiler areas. A tall brick chimney is partially embedded in one side of the cupola. Another chimney occupied the other side, but has been removed. The cupola, with bellcast base of clapboard and eight sash windows, has a pyramidal roof with overhanging eaves. In the center rear elevation, a gabled bulkhead provides outside access to the basement.

The first floor contains the keeper's room, an office, the crew's room, the storm clothes room, a spare room, and a bathroom. An enclosed stair leads to the second floor, containing a center hall flanked by two bedrooms. Another stair leads to the attic and the cupola. Original interior finishes include plaster and some beadboard wainscot, although much of the finish is now concealed beneath masonite paneling.

C b. (B) Galley. 1917. 1-story, side-gabled frame building, set at right angles to the main station, with wide overhanging boxed eaves along the front and rear and flush gable eaves. It is covered with plain clapboard and pierced with 1/1 replacement sash windows. The original north end exterior gable end chimney has been removed. In 1982 a vinyl-sheathed shed porch, now partially enclosed, was added to the side toward the station, but recently most of it has been removed.

C c. (B) Equipment Building. 1940. Four-bay, side-gable garage of Colonial Revival design, with a concrete slab foundation, wood wall shakes, corner posts and boxed eaves. In each gable end is a round-arched window with a sunburst fanlight. Original 6/6 sash windows illuminate the building. Four gabled dormers on the front elevation and four on the rear contain round-arched sash windows. The interior consists of one large space with a small corner shop on the first floor, and three separate finished rooms in the attic. The building housed rescue equipment and other vehicles.

C d. (ST) (former) Cistern. Late 19th century? Tall rectangular poured concrete structure which was adapted as a flammable liquids storage shed, with the addition of two doors and two roof ventilators.

NC e & f. (B) (B) Fire Equipment Sheds. 1970s. Small front-gabled buildings, one constructed of board-and-batten, the other of chipboard, which house fire equipment.

C 21. (S) **Landscape**. In a natural environment characterized by powerful tidal forces and harsh, often swiftly changing climatic conditions, the landscape is inextricably tied to the built environment that it has shaped. Prevailing winds, protection from storms, water-based employment and recreation, and vistas across marsh and water have dictated the placement of buildings and structures, as well as their designs and materials. Unmarred by views of development, the Atlantic Ocean's sandy beaches on the east edge of the district, marked seasonally in the late 19th and early 20th centuries by temporary fishing shacks, are backed by a line of sand dunes that give way to gently undulating expanses marked by low clumps of native grasses, evergreen shrubbery, and live oaks, myrtles, and cedars tolerant of salt spray and severe weather. In the southern end of the district, where a number of houses are concentrated, a stand of scrubby pine trees planted in the 1960s to protect the structures from wind and lend stability to the shifting sands, constitutes the only significant manipulation by man of the district's landscape. The wide marshy expanse ringing the natural cove known as Cape Lookout Bight fronts and sometimes virtually surrounds the houses oriented to the bight and the sound beyond.

At high tide, the water of the bight comes right up to some of these houses. The marsh grasses reach into the bight at its southern end but yield to sandy beaches along the narrow strip of land leading to the lighthouse complex. Except for the pine trees introduced in the 1960s, the district's landscape remains remarkably unaltered from the historic period, playing a critical role in the area's integrity of setting, feeling, and association.

Statement of Significance

At the southern tip of Core Banks in Carteret County, the Cape Lookout Village Historic District contains twenty-one principal resources, anchored by the Cape Lookout Lighthouse at the north end and the former U. S. Coast Guard Station to the south. Sixteen of these resources--the lighthouse, life saving buildings and houses, as well as the circulation network and the historic landscape--contribute to the district's significance as a unique Outer Banks community that flourished as a fishing village and life-saving station from the 1870s to about 1920, and then endured as a resort for hardy vacationers until becoming part of the Cape Lookout National Seashore in 1966. The landmarks include the 1859 diamond-patterned Cape Lookout Lighthouse, the 1873 brick Keeper's Quarters, the 1907 frame Keeper's Quarters, the picturesque frame 1888 Life Saving Station and boathouse, and the 1917 Colonial Revival frame Coast Guard Station with lookout tower and its detached galley and large shingled garage. Six of the ten historic private dwellings, all small gabled houses with engaged porches, were built by fishermen or Coast Guard employees for their families from about 1910 to ca. 1950. Two other engaged porch houses were built about 1915 for Army Corps of Engineers workers. The last two are vacation cottages built in the 1920s to 1930s. Finally, the vital role of the Cape as the site of a defense base for Beaufort Inlet during World War II is illustrated in elements of the circulation network and the ruins of a machine gun nest. Altogether, these surviving material artifacts convey the significant continued historic use of Cape Lookout over time. Characterized by the inextricable connection of the natural landscape and the built environment, Cape Lookout Village Historic District has statewide significance in social history, maritime history, and architecture as one of the last surviving and relatively intact historic settlements on the Outer Banks of North Carolina. Its nineteenth and early twentieth century government and private architecture conveys the changing role of the Banks as the home of hardy Banker fishing families, the site of government life-saving landmarks and programs, and as a remote vacation resort. The district's period of significance encompasses all phases of historic development represented by surviving built resources, beginning in 1857, when construction of the lighthouse commenced, and ending with the last of the Cape's significant private construction ca. 1950, when the State of North Carolina began acquiring land for a proposed state park.

Historical Background

Cape Lookout is shaped like a fishing hook, with the hook facing toward the mainland to create a sheltered harbor known as Lookout Bight. According to tradition, Enoch Ward and John Shackleford purchased the Cape in 1713, Ward taking the eastern section known as Core Banks,

Shackleford taking the western section from what is now known as Barden Inlet to Beaufort Inlet. Neither man apparently attempted to settle the area.[1] The Cape Lookout Bight attracted shipping activities beginning in the mid-eighteenth century. The low, sparsely vegetated land of the Cape, however, apparently did not attract any permanent settlement until the later years of the century. The Cape was a prominent mariner's landmark throughout the history of American shipping, known equally for its danger and for its desirability. The ten-mile-long shoal that projected out from the Cape into the ocean has been an obstacle for ships since the beginning of shipping in the area. On the other hand, the bight offers a harbor of safe refuge from storms. From eighteenth-century pirates, British warships during the Revolutionary War and the War of 1812, federal blockade squadrons during the Civil War, to convoys of Europe-bound warships during the two world wars, Lookout Bight has been a place of refuge and rendezvous. In recognition of its strategic significance, the Americans built Fort Hancock here during the Revolutionary War; it was abandoned in 1780 and no traces of it have been identified.[2]

During the eighteenth and early nineteenth century, settlement on the Cape was apparently limited to temporary camps erected by fishermen to harvest the sea's seasonal offerings. By 1755 whale fisheries were in seasonal operation on the Cape. In the early 1800s such New England whaling families as the Chadwicks settled in the vicinity and conducted sporadic whaling. Whaling was just one of many ways local people made their living from the sea, and never as important a commercial activity along the Banks as it was in New England during the whaling era. At the Cape, whaling season was from February to April, when fishermen set up small camps along the shore. Local tradition relates that New England whaling ships used the Cape as a base of operations from January to April until the 1870s. Whaling activity apparently centered around Diamond City, a village on Shackleford Banks immediately adjacent to the Lighthouse, and ceased by 1900 when the last of the residents had left for the mainland. Shackleford Banks actually was an appendage of Core Banks until the late 1930s when dredging of Barden Inlet began, thus separating the Banks from the Cape (see Fig. 1.) [3]

---

[1]David Yeomans, interview with the author, Harker's Island, 26 April, 1998; F. Ross Holland, Jr., *A Survey History of Cape Lookout National Seashore* (National Park Service, 1968), 5.

[2]Holland, 9-10.

[3]Yeomans interview; Holland, 11-17, David Stick, *The Outer Banks of North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1958), 311-312. Diamond City, a community of fishermen and whalers that grew to as many as 500 people, thrived until August 1899 when a devastating hurricane flooded their homes, prompting them to move their houses to the mainland. Marcus B. and Sallie W. Simpson, "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXV, 1, January 1988, 33-50.

Cape Lookout Lighthouse was authorized by Congress in 1804, but not until 1812 was the light actually completed. The 100-foot-tall light was described as a two-tower structure, "...the inside one is of brick--the outside one is a wooden framed building, boarded and shingled, and painted in red and white stripes horizontally."[4] The lighthouse had two major shortcomings: its height was not sufficient to permit visibility from outside the sand shoal which it was intended to assist boats in avoiding, and its light was not effective during the daytime.

From 1857-1859 a replacement lighthouse, a 156-foot brick tower fitted with a "first order Fresnel lens" was built. The treacherous Cape shoals were now marked by a lighthouse that became "the prototype of all the lighthouses to be erected subsequently on the Outer Banks." [5] In 1867 the original wooden stairway to the top of the new light was replaced with a cast-iron spiral staircase. The old wooden tower remained standing until at least 1868.[6]

In 1872-1873 a new keeper's dwelling was constructed at Cape Lookout. At this time the lighthouse was repainted in "black and white diagonal checkers" to make it more visible in the daytime.[7] In 1889 the tower, dwelling and porches, cistern, fences and outhouses were repaired, and three new storehouses built. In the early 1900s the Light-House Board (which operated the network of lighthouses in the United States) decided to construct a new Keeper's Quarters and to partition the old dwelling into a duplex to accommodate the assistant keepers and their families. In 1907 a six-room frame quarters was completed for $4,479.[8]

In 1888 the Cape Lookout Life Saving Station (see entry #10), erected one and one-half miles southwest of the lighthouse, opened for service under the direction of William Howard Gaskill of Harkers Island. Stations were built at Portsmouth, on the adjacent island to the north, in 1894 and at the north end of Core Banks, at Drum Inlet (Core Banks Lifesaving Station), in 1896. Seven surfmen served at the Cape Lookout station. The lookout tower (no longer in existence), an essential feature of the station, was manned throughout the day. In 1915 the Life Saving

---

[4]Holland, 25-26.

[5]Holland, 28.

[6]O'Brien and Noble, "Soldiers of Surf and Storm," 1-13; Holland, 29-30

[7]O'Brien and Noble, 17.

[8]O'Brien and Noble, 22.

Service was merged with the Light-House Service into the new Coast Guard, and the 1880s station was replaced with a new, larger frame building (see entry #20). The lifesaving stations on Core Banks and vicinity remained in service until the 1930s, when they were closed due to changes in technology. Ships were becoming equipped with better navigational instruments and no longer needed to hug the coastline, and improved technology provided the Coast Guard with modern, improved lifesaving equipment. Portsmouth Station closed in 1938, Core Banks and Cape Lookout in 1940. In 1950 the last officer-in-charge of the Cape Lookout Lighthouse left his post as the lighthouse converted to automation.[9]

It was not until the 1860s that Bankers fully realized that the seafood in the adjacent waters presented, as Outer Banks historian David Stick has put it, "a vast source of potential income, with the result that the three-quarters of a century or so between then and World War II might best be described as the great era of commercial fishing on the Banks."[10] In his respected work *The Outer Banks of North Carolina*, Stick goes on to explain that fishing activity on the Banks has been listed almost exclusively in the classification of shore and boat fisheries rather than the more common vessel fisheries (boats of five or more tons) elsewhere. Much of the fishing was conducted on the ocean beaches and in the marshes, shallow reefs, and channels in the sounds. Due to the lack of rapid transportation and refrigeration that prevented delivering fresh seafood to the consumer, for much of the historic period the focus was on fish that could be smoked or salted, or harvested for their oils. Salted mullet was the first extensive food fishery on the Outer Banks; other primary food fishes caught from the ocean beaches were gray trout, bluefish, spot, speckled trout, and king whiting.[11]

Lookout Bight has long been recognized as a natural fish trap. The wide variety and quantity of fish here may have been a determinant for the establishment of the United States Bureau of Fisheries marine biological laboratory in Beaufort in 1899. Carteret County was the center of commercial mullet fishing in the United States in the later 1800s. During the season from May to November, fishermen set up camps in small shanties on the Banks. Although some of the camp huts erected on the beach lasted several years, they were meant to be temporary, constructed of a framework of heavy poles embedded in the sand and sheathed in sticks and twigs fastened with

---

[9]Holland, 36; O'Brien and Noble, 2, 55, 60, 63-64, 113-114, 119-120.

[10] Stick, 213.

[11] Stick, 213-220.

beargrass, giving the overall appearance of a hollow haystack. When a lookout posted on a tall sand dune or in an improvised lookout tower spotted a school, the crew would launch their boat and drop their nets, which were connected to the shore by a rope. Back at the temporary camp, hands would clean and salt the catch. By 1880 a greater quantity of salted mullet came from Carteret County than from all other Atlantic coast locations combined, but by the early 1900s the fish's commercial importance declined.[12]

A permanent fishing village developed during the second half of the nineteenth century on the Cape, a smaller settlement than Diamond City, the largest of the Core Banks communities, located just on the other side of the lighthouse. Fishermen from Harkers Island, Marshallberg, and other mainland communities of Carteret County built houses for their families to occupy seasonally, and gradually the village at Cape Lookout became a year-round community. A post office, school, and stores were constructed. The 1880 census was the first to record a community on the Cape. The enumerator started the census at the lighthouse, where W. F. Hatsel was keeper, and Thomas J. Kenan of Florida and Frank P. Chaffee of New York were U.S. Signal Core observers. The assistant keeper was Josephus Willis, who had a large family, apparently housed in a private dwelling nearby. The villagers around the lighthouse, some of whom lived at the Cape and some at Diamond City, lived in family clans: four families of Willises, five families of Guthries, two families of Roses, three families of Hancocks, a group of Lewises, a group of Moores, a group of Nelsons, Gaskills, Fulfords and Styrons. Nearly every male household head was either a fisherman or a sailor. The women were all housekeepers, the school-age children all "at school." The oldest fisherman, James Hancock, was seventy-four years old, and boys took up the fishing life as young as thirteen years old. A family group of fishermen was known as a "crew," named for the location of its fishing territory. By 1887 there were approximately fifty fishing families living in houses all over the sound side of the Cape. [13]

The story of Eugene Yeomans, a Cape fisherman, illustrates the nomadic, multi-faceted existence of the Banker men and the mobility of their houses. Yeomans, born in Swansboro, N.C. in 1853, moved to Harkers Island in 1870, married, and built a house. In 1875 the Yeomans moved the house to Diamond City, where in 1880 Eugene appears in the census as a young sailor with three children. In 1898 Yeomans obtained a deed for "forage of fishing" at Wreck Point on Cape

---

[12]Holland, 19-21; Stick, 213-217.

[13]United States Census, Population Schedule, Carteret County, 1880; Yeomans interview.

Lookout, the barb at the end of the hook.[14] His crew, known as the "Wreck Point Crew," which included his five sons Walter, Dan, Luther, Fernie and Kendall Yeomans, lived in a fish camp at the Cape during fishing season. State deeds giving individuals exclusive fishing rights to particular parcels of sound waters were common during this era. Fishing crews also had gentleman's agreements among themselves that separated one crew's territory from another's. After the Hurricane of 1899 devastated Diamond City, the Yeomans family moved the house back to Harkers Island. Men from the fishing families of the area often found jobs working for the Life Saving Service, since their fishing experience and familiarity with the area were valuable assets for lifesaving crews. Two of Eugene Yeomans' sons, Walter and Dan, worked for the service, living in the crew quarters all week long. They returned home to Harkers Island on the weekends. Eugene Yeomans died in 1934. [15]

Few Outer Banks residents actually had deeds to the land where their houses stood. In Diamond City, with a population of some 500 people at its height in the 1880s, only a few people held title to their property. In such a fragile natural environment, where wind and water constantly altered the terrain, houses were moved about like mobile homes and set up wherever the fishing families found productive fishing. As with Native Americans, the land was used communally. The Bankers moved houses on twenty-four-foot whale boats, with pointed prows at each end, used for harpooning whales. [16] A house was rolled aboard two of these boats, lashed together, and floated between the islands of the Banks and the mainland. Salvaging building materials was a traditional practice of the Bankers, who were adept at recovering materials from shipwrecks and from abandoned buildings. For instance, lumber from the *Olive T. Thurlow*, which wrecked near the Lighthouse in 1902, was salvaged for building. Cows, sheep, and pigs roamed free throughout the Cape; thus, the private gardens were protected by fences.

Around 1900, when commercial mullet fishing flourished and activity at the Cape reached its height, the community was more populous than was Harkers Island. Lighthouse keeper Wilson Gillikin apparently had no assistants, but five of the surfmen employed at the Cape Life Saving Station were living in scattered private dwellings with their families in 1900--Robert Pigott, William L. Davis, Walter Yeomans, Daniel Yeomans, and Matthew P. Guthrie. The Cape Lookout School operated from at least 1900, with teacher Charles S. Davis living on the Cape in

---

[14]Carteret County Deed Book UU 103.

[15]Yeomans interview; Ada C. Willis, entry on EugeneYeomans family, *The Heritage of Carteret County*, I, 469-470.

[16]Stick, 193; Whale boats were constructed by Devine Guthrie at Diamond City in the late 1800s.

that year. As in 1880, the men of the Cape were almost uniformly engaged in fishing. The large families allowed fishing crews to be made up of fathers and their sons. The following crews fished at the Cape in the late 1800s and early 1900s: the Cape Hills Crew made up of John S. Rose and sons John W., George A., Thomas, Joey, and Dannie; the Cape Shore Crew consisting of Tilmon Rose and sons Iredell, Howard, Charles, and Leslie; another Cape Shore Crew that included George Rose and sons Telford, Edd, Dallas, and Cletus; the Wreck Point Crew made up of Eugene Yeomans and sons Walter, Dan, Luther, Fernie, and Kendall; the Hook of Cape Crew: Alfonso Guthrie and sons Allen, Billie, Louie, and Alfonso's brother Henry Guthrie and sons Johnnie, David, and Odell; and a second Hook of Cape Crew that included Sam E. Willis and sons Kelly, Sammie, Luther, and Eddie. [17] Almost without exception the enumerator for each census recorded that the Cape families owned their houses.[18]

By 1910 the population had declined somewhat from its peak in 1900. The short-lived Cape post office opened about 1910 and closed in 1911.[19] Keeper Charles W. Clifton lived with his family in the new frame Keeper's Quarters, and his two assistants, William Rollinson and Victor Watson, lived in the brick quarters, now a duplex, with their families. The able-bodied Cape men not working at the lighthouse or the Life Saving Station were described as surf fishermen. The number of fishermen per household had declined during the decade, with no more than one son still living at home fishing with his father. Apparently the young men had established their own households. Fisherman Tilman Rose had been living on the Cape for more than thirty years.[20]

About 1919 there was a general exodus from the Cape. The one-room school, which had twenty-five children in attendance in the mid-1910s under teacher Mrs. Pearl Whittey of Harkers Island, closed at the end of the 1919 school year. Some thirty to forty houses were moved from the Cape to Harkers Island, and the Harkers Island School was built at this time. The houses left at the Cape became fishing shacks, with only families associated with the Life Saving Station and the lighthouse remaining in full-time residence at the Cape.[21] Yet the 1920 census still records sixteen families living at the Cape, including sixty-four year old Tilman Rose, who with his son

---

[17]Yeomans interview.

[18]United States Censuses, Population Schedules, Carteret County: 1880, 1900, 1910.

[19]Stick, 310.

[20]United States Censuses, Population Schedules, Carteret County, 1880, 1900, 1910.

[21]Yeomans interview.

Howard was still fishing. The enumerator's occupational notation that the Cape men were "fishing food fish" may distinguish their catches of edible fish from the menhaden fisheries industry, fertilizer processing, that had become big business in Carteret County in the early 1900s. Five men employed at the Life Saving Station, now under the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard, lived with their families on the Cape. These are Charlie Russell, John E. Lewis, Clem M. Gaskill, James C. Lewis, and Odell Guthrie. Eva Willis was the Lighthouse Keeper, while Pearl Willis served as schoolteacher. The fishermen's families were still in residence with them at the Cape. Dominick Asdenti, an Italian stonemason, was living at the Cape with his North Carolina-born wife and two young children. In the 1920s Bull Hunter, Dominick Asdenti, and Cary Davis operated stores at the Cape. The mailboat came at 7 a.m. and 3 p.m. During this decade, as traditional sailboats gave way to motor boats, the Cape became more easily accessible to vacationers.[22]

Dominick Asdenti had come to village in the 1910s as the foreman of the crew building the breakwater near Wreck Point, at the northwest tip of the Cape. Planning for this engineering feat dates to the 1890s, when the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers began looking for a suitable site on the treacherous North Carolina coast for establishing a "harbor of refuge," where "coastwise and deep-draft vessels" could find shelter from storms. After conducting surveys of potential sites in the late 1890s, narrowing the choice to Cape Hatteras or Cape Lookout, and canvassing more than 225 potential users of the harbor as well as scores of other interested parties such as maritime exchanges and insurance companies, Cape Lookout was selected as the preferred site, despite the fact that the harbor of Lookout Bight would be smaller than a Cape Hatteras harbor. In a report transmitted to Congress by Secretary of War H. L. Stimson on 7 February 1912, U. S. Army Chief of Engineers W. H. Bixby recommended construction of a breakwater to create a harbor of refuge at Cape Lookout at an estimated cost of $3,526,600, with a target completion date in 1916. Attachments to the report indicate that cost was an important factor in the selection: due to sea floor contours, shifting sands, prevailing winds, and greater exposure to seas, in order to achieve the desired effect at Cape Hatteras, the breakwater would have to be nearly three times as large as one at Cape Lookout and would cost more than twice as much. It was projected that the Cape Lookout structure would require 1.6 million tons of stone to build a structure with a total length of 6,250 feet.[23]

---

[22]Yeomans interview; Stick, 310-311; United States Census, Population Schedule, Carteret County, 1920.

[23] Document no. 528, vol. 26 of the second session of the 62nd Congress, House of Representatives, February 1912, 1-11.

Construction of the breakwater commenced in 1914. The large granite boulders were delivered by barge to Shackleford Banks near the lighthouse and then carried in rail cars along a track laid across the sand to the project site. Progress reports to Congress were sketchy in comparison to the detailed proposal of 1912, perhaps due to security concerns generated by World War I. A 1916 report to Congress states that the project was forty-four percent completed with 4,800 feet of breakwater showing at low tide, and in June 1918 the Army Corps of Engineers reported to Congress that the breakwater contract had been completed.[24] According to historian David Stick, work stopped when the United States entered World War II and the project was discontinued because use of the harbor was below expectations. Until construction of a jetty at Ft. Macon in 1960, the Cape Lookout breakwater was the only sizable structure of its type on the North Carolina coast.[25]

The Bight's role as a harbor of refuge eventually was marginalized with shifting sand that enlarged the harbor but reduced water depth, a process that accelerated following creation of Barden Inlet in the late 1930s. Today, the breakwater constitutes the most prominent feature of the enlarged, western end of the Cape created in the twentieth century, clearly evident in the line of massive granite boulders exposed at low tide and the ridge of low dunes running to the southeast that today mark the structure's entire length.

Around 1915 the Cape Lookout Development Company, headquartered in Beaufort, tried to develop the Cape as a summer resort. They envisioned a hotel, clubhouse, and summer cottages.[26] The subdivision plat for the Cape Lookout Development Company shows a permanent railroad extending across from Beaufort on the mainland to Shackleford Banks and on to the Cape, a major public works project that was never built.[27] The development company apparently took possession of the land between the lighthouse and the Coast Guard Station under the State Torrens system, a legal method for taking title to land not specifically deeded to any particular owners. In the wake of the general exodus of the Bankers from the Cape, the developers seized an opportunity to fill the vacuum. They laid out hundreds of lots along grid-

---

[24] Congressional Record, second session of the 64th Congress, 1916; and Congressional Record, second session of the 65th Congress, 1918.

[25] Telephone interview with Thomas Jarrett, Wilmington, N.C., office of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, 23 February 2000; Stick, 311.

[26] Cape Lookout Development company letterhead stationery in possession of Dr. Graham Barden, New Bern.

[27] Yeomans interview, Stick, 310-311.

patterned streets that existed only on paper and sold off the lots for $100 apiece. Coast Guardsman Odell Guthrie purchased a lot in 1921 that apparently had the house of Clem Gaskill, another Coast Guardsman, standing on it. This house still stands (#17: Gaskill-Guthrie House). The Seifert family of New Bern purchased a lot from the company in 1927 and built the "Coca-Cola House" (#3). Since the railroad scheme did not materialize, the isolation of the Cape prevented the success of the resort, and the company apparently went out of business during the Great Depression.[28]

Possibly the Cape Lookout Development Company, established while the breakwater was under construction, had been motivated by the potential collateral commercial value of the Bight's new role as a harbor of refuge. A 1910 report to Congress on the planned breakwater stated that 500 vessels of eight to fourteen feet in draft were annually using the Bight as a harbor, and that half of them carried lumber and the other half guano, coal, and cement. With improvement to accommodate deep-draft vessels and extension of a rail line from Beaufort to Cape Lookout, the harbor could grow commercially as a freight transfer depot.[29] In 1912, an Army Corps of Engineers district engineer predicted that any commercial use would be very small, limited to furnishing provisions and coal for sailing vessels taking refuge. Because of the greater length of the land routes to Cape Lookout, a port there could not compete with Norfolk, Wilmington, Charleston, or Savannah.[30] Ultimately, any commercial development at the Cape, of port or resort, depended upon the rail connection to Beaufort that was never built.

The 1916 merger of the Life Saving Service and the Light-House Service into the United States Coast Guard resulted in the construction of a Coast Guard Station at the Cape in 1917, located beside the Life Saving Station. For the next twenty-five years, the Coast Guard and lighthouse personnel coexisted with fishermen and vacationers on the Cape.

The early years of World War II brought intensive military activity. After German U-boat attacks sank many ships in the vicinity of Cape Lookout during 1942, torpedoing tankers within a few

---

[28]Carteret County deeds, including the Seifert deed in Book 34, 334, verify the existence of the Cape Lookout Development Company. The subdivision map, surveyed by J. G. Hassell, is preserved in the subdivision plats in the register of deeds office.

[29] Congressional Record, document no. 373, vol. 18 of the second session of the 61st Congress, House of Representatives, February 1910, 4.

[30] Congressional Record, document no. 528, vol. 26 of the second session of the 62nd Congress, House of Representatives, February 1912, 9-10.

miles of the beach, the Cape was developed as a temporary defensive base. Beaufort Inlet off Cape Lookout was made into a protected anchorage for commercial ships as they made their way along the coast. As the only deep-water haven between Charleston and Cape Hatteras, the Cape was an extremely important night-time anchorage for these vessels. Supported by the defensive capability of Ft. Macon across the inlet, ships docked inside a submarine net strung across the mouth of the inlet to spend the night in protected waters, safe from the night-time raids of German U-boats. The Coast Artillery Corps established the anchorage in April 1942, and by September had built a concrete road, set up two large five-inch Navy guns, a radar station, a battery commander's post, a machine gun nest, and frame barracks for a unit of between 100 to 200 men. The official base name was "Temporary Harbor Defenses of Beaufort Inlet," but was known simply as "The Rock" by the men stationed there. The base was deactivated in October 1944. The barracks were sold and dismantled after the war, along with much of the other fabric. Portions of these structures remain in place as a testament to the Cape's significant defensive role in World War II (see entry #21).[31]

For the rest of the decade, life at the Cape resumed its slow pace of the 1920s and 1930s as an isolated haven for seasonal fishermen and hardy vacationers, most of them connected to the place by deep family roots. Ocean and sound fronts remains the focus of most activity, with access to the water, still mostly by foot, provided by a loose network of dirt lanes and the concrete Coast Guard road. A few residents and visitors used motorized vehicles, but most people walked, rode horses, or traveled in horse-drawn carts.

From the 1950s to 1970s the Cape was the subject of much real estate activity as the State of North Carolina began to buy out the interests of various property owners in order to protect the area as a state park. During this period a land speculator from piedmont North Carolina named Charlie Reeves managed to acquire a large parcel of the Cape, apparently through the purchase of the tauranization rights on the land of the Cape Lookout Development Company which had never been sold. He subsequently sold his holdings to the State. The Federal government was at this time developing a series of National Seashores along the Outer Banks. The National Park Service purchased some of the Cape Lookout Village land for a National Seashore from the State and some directly from property owners. For each of the owners of the fourteen houses at the Cape, the Park Service bought their buildings during the 1970s, then gave them twenty-five-year leases for the use of the properties. [32]

---

[31]Paul Branch, Ft. Macon State Park historian, interview with the author, August 17, 1998.

[32] Interview with Dr. Graham Barden, February 22, 1999. The Cape Lookout property owners who had valid deeds

In 1966 the Cape's unique environment was accorded special status by becoming part of the Cape Lookout National Seashore, a fifty-four-mile stretch of Outer Banks from Portsmouth Island to Cape Lookout. Since then the National Park Service has been operating the park as a primitive recreational facility, attempting to maintain a balance between people's enjoyment of the habitat with the delicate ecological balance of the barrier islands. The National Park Service owns all of the property in the district except for the Cape Lookout Lighthouse, which is owned, operated, and maintained by the U. S. Coast Guard.

The Park Service is currently formulating plans for the future use of the houses following expiration of the leases between 2001 and 2005. The lease holders, many of whom owned the houses for many years prior to development of the national park, have a strong attachment to their houses and to the history and ecology of the Cape. They organized as the Cape Lookout Village Historic Preservation Committee and retained a consultant to prepare this nomination to the National Register. Their primary goal in seeking listing is to ensure that the history of the fishing families who lived at the Cape will be preserved along with the Cape's heritage as a life-saving settlement.

Recently, two other building complexes at the Cape have been adapted by non-profit organizations for use as interpretative sites to teach visitors the natural history of the area. The Coast Guard Station, decommissioned in 1982, is now a field school for the North Carolina Maritime Museum, headquartered in Beaufort. Student groups live and study in the station. The house, store, and rental cabins built by Les and Sally Moore in the 1950s and 1960s (entry #2) are currently being refurbished by a private group under lease arrangements with the Park Service to serve as the Cape Lookout Environmental Education Center.

It is fortunate that the Cape Lookout National Seashore retains two of its historic settlements, Portsmouth at the north end and Cape Lookout Village at the south end. Associated with a culture that has completely disappeared, these rare surviving Outer Banks settlements are invaluable as the only remaining cultural landscapes of the Bankers. Portsmouth is listed as a historic district on the National Register. Cape Lookout Village also deserves listing. In both villages, most of the buildings present during their heyday at the turn-of-the-century are gone, making those that remain even more significant. Despite its popularity as a recreation destination

---

to their property were paid for it by the Park Service. Those who did not have valid deeds gave quit claim deeds to the Park Service. All property owners received leases for the use of their property.

for much of the twentieth century, the district is remarkable for its lack of oceanfront development, thanks to private property owners' wisdom prior to the 1950s and government intervention since then. Both the built environment and the natural landscape setting that accommodates villagers' activities continue to convey the district's historic character.

Social History, Maritime History, and Architecture Context

Cape Lookout Village owes its existence to the lighthouse that has stood there since 1812. Without its presence as a beacon, doubtless families would never have settled this barren stretch of sand. The Cape Lookout Lighthouse was the first of the great lighthouses erected along the North Carolina coast by the U. S. government during their replacement of the earlier, smaller lighthouses in the mid-nineteenth century. The 1859 lighthouse rose 169 feet into the sky to mark the treacherous Cape shoal. To accommodate the lighthouse keeper and one or two assistant keepers and their families, the government built a variety of keeper's quarters at lighthouses along the state's coast from the early 1800s to the early 1900s. These tended to be functional buildings of vernacular design. As many of these have been lost, Cape Lookout is fortunate to have two surviving quarters. The earliest known surviving quarter in the state is the 1823 two-story brick quarter at the Ocracoke Light, although it was enlarged to a duplex in the later nineteenth century. The principal quarters at Cape Hatteras Light is a gable-and-wing Victorian brick quarters built in 1870. A double keepers' quarters, a two-story, eight bay brick building, was constructed before 1893 at Cape Hatteras. At the Bodie Island Lighthouse, the 1872 two-story brick quarters closely resembles the brick quarters at Cape Lookout, and, like it, now serves as a visitor's center. A pair of picturesquely-styled, frame quarters were built at Currituck Beach Lighthouse in 1875: the double quarters is two-story and the single quarters, one and one-half story. The corbeled chimneys, kingpost gable decorations and ornate porches set these quarters apart from the plain vernacular quarters which were standard. At Cape Lookout, the 1872 brick single keeper's quarters served the group of keepers, probably unsatisfactorily, until 1907, when it was converted to a duplex to house two assistant keepers and families, and a frame single quarters (#4) for the head keeper was built in the same year. This 1907 quarters is one of the last keeper's quarters built in North Carolina.

During the 1870s and 1880s a series of small picturesque life saving stations were built along the Outer Banks. Around 1900 they were followed by a second generation of shingled, often towered stations. The largest number of surviving life saving stations are in Dare County, at Little Kinnakeet (1874 and 1904), Cape Hatteras (1879), Kill Devil Hills (1879 and 1910), Oregon Inlet (1897), Caffeys Inlet (1897), Kitty Hawk (1911), Chicamacomico (1911), and Bodie Island

(1878). One station that originally stood in Dare County, the Kill Devil Hills Station (1870s) has been moved to Corolla in Currituck County. In Currituck County two stations built there still stand: the Currituck Beach (formerly Jones Hill) Station (ca. 1900), moved a short distance from its original site, and the Wash Woods Station (1910). Stations also survive at Cape Lookout (1888), at Portsmouth Village (1895), and at Oak Island (1891). At Ocracoke Island, only the 1904 station boathouse survives.[33] Although some of these stations are restored, most are being adaptively used for residential and other purposes and have been modified accordingly.

The first generation of stations were small, gabled front buildings with Stick Style gables decorated with king posts and fancy bargeboards, intricate patterns of siding, and wall dormers. Such a station is Little Kinnakeet, which was converted to a boathouse when a replacement station was built in 1904. The 1879 stations at Cape Hatteras and Kill Devil Hills resemble the Cape Lookout station, with front gables decorated with king posts and hipped wall dormers.

The 1888 Cape Lookout station is apparently the last of the first generation stations, and its wood shake walls look ahead to the second generation Shingle Style stations of the 1890s and early 1900s. Built in 1895, the Portsmouth Village station is fully Shingle Style, a crisply-geometric one and one-half story building with shingled walls, a lookout tower, a dormer window, and a wraparound porch. The Currituck Beach station is of the same ilk. The second generation stations presented variations on the Shingle Style. By the second decade of the century, the stations at Kill Devil Hills, Kitty Hawk, and Wash Woods were still of Shingle Style but more Colonial Revival in details.

In 1915 when the Life Saving Service became the Coast Guard, new stations continued the architectural evolution from Shingle Style into Colonial Revival style. At Cape Lookout, the new Coast Guard Station built to replace the old Life Saving Station in 1917 has a two-story, colonial form with a gable on hip roof and a hip-roofed porch, with a lookout tower attached to the roofline with a curved weatherboarded base echoing the swelling shapes of the Shingle Style, as does the curved kick of the weatherboards at the base of the walls. The Creed's Hill Coast Guard Station in Dare County, built in 1918, has a quite similar form, with a gable-on-hip roof, but lacks the tower.

In addition to the government lifesaving architecture built at Cape Lookout, a small group of

---

[33]Bishir and Southern, *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*; State Historic Preservation Office, file on North Carolina life saving stations..

private dwellings reflect the cultural and commercial history of the Banks, the occupations of fishermen, and government workers on the island. These simple frame houses, all one-story, represent the Banker house, a small side-gable unit, patched together of salvaged materials, portable, and apparently unique to coastal North Carolina. This house type is best represented at the village of Ocracoke (NR-1990) and at Portsmouth Village, at the northern tip of the Cape Lookout National Seashore and now maintained by the Park Service as a museum village that interprets the theme of man and his relation to the sea. Some of the Portsmouth houses are leased to private residents. While the government lighthouses and auxiliary buildings and the life saving stations were often designed by architects and built by commercial contractors, Banker houses were built by the families themselves, often of salvaged materials, in traditional forms that had survived the harsh environment for generations.

Sometimes the houses were built to be seasonal, and always, portable. When a particular building site became uninhabitable because of erosion, a shift in the fishing economy, or a change in life circumstances, fishermen routinely rolled their houses to another site nearby or onto boats and floated them to another island or to the mainland. Most of the houses in the village of Diamond City, located on Shackleford Banks in sight of the Cape Lookout light, were moved to the mainland after the Hurricane of 1899, and now no buildings remain there. Elderly citizens can still point out a number of the story-and-a-jump houses in the "Promise Land," a section of Morehead City to which Bankers relocated their houses and settled permanently after the hurricane.

Of course, no trace remains of the tiny, insubstantial shanties of driftwood, salvaged materials, and thatch that fishermen erected on the ocean beaches for shelter while fishing for mullet and other catches. At the end of each season, these were dismantled or left to be destroyed by wind and waves.

When fishermen left Portsmouth Village and Cape Lookout Village, many of them took their houses with them. The oldest private dwelling currently at the Cape is the Luther Guthrie House built about 1910. This small side-gabled house with engaged porch is apparently typical of the earlier houses that have disappeared. David Yeomans, youngest son of Cape fisherman Eugene Yeomans, a life-long resident of Harkers Island and Cape Lookout Village, recalls that the houses moved off the Cape about 1919 were of identical form to the Luther Guthrie House.[34] Thus the few dwellings left at these villages are rare survivors, a legacy from the lost era of

[34] Yeomans interview.

fishing villages on the Outer Banks. Only Ocracoke Village is still inhabited year-round. There, some one-hundred houses, most of them the story-and-a-jump type, nestle into the protective hedges of live oak, yaupon and bay in the center of Ocracoke Island, although much of the traditional atmosphere has been lost due to intensive tourist development. Despite the loss of many early buildings at Portsmouth and Cape Lookout, all three settlements continue to evoke the Bankers' cultural landscape.

At Cape Lookout, the Banker house has the additional feature of an engaged porch. The traditional Cape Lookout house, represented by the Luther Guthrie House of circa 1910 (#15), Gaskill-Guthrie House of circa 1915 (#17), Bryant House of ca. 1928 (#16), and the Carrie Arendell Davis House of ca. 1930 (#18), has an engaged front porch that relates more to the small early dwellings of the nearby port of Beaufort than to the housing stock of Portsmouth Village or Ocracoke Village. At Portsmouth, the houses have a variety of forms, with only the Marian Gray Babb House, a Craftsman house built in the 1920s to 1930s, having an engaged porch. Only two Ocracoke houses have engaged porches, one of these being the antebellum Kugler Cottage. The Cape Lookout house may have resulted from the confluence of the local engaged porch vernacular with the Craftsman style, which often featured a porch recessed beneath the main roof. Such a form suited the oppressive heat and fierce storms at the Cape.

Bibliography

Annual Report of the Light-House Board to the Secretary of Commerce and Labor, 1908.

Barden, Dr. Graham and Mary, interviews with the author, Cape Lookout, April 25-26, 1998.

Bishir, Catherine and Southern, Michael. *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1997.

Branch, Paul, Ft. Macon State Park historian, interview with the author, August 17, 1998.

Carteret County Deeds.

Congressional Record for 61st Congress, 62nd Congress, 64th Congress, and 65th Congress.

O'Brien, T. Michael and Dennis L. Noble. "Soldiers of Surf and Storm: The Light and Lifesavers of Cape Lookout, North Carolina," manuscript, no date. Copy at Outer Banks History Center, Manteo, in collection of Dr. Barden

Holland, F. Ross Jr. , monograph on Cape Lookout National Seashore written in 1968 .

United States Censuses, Population Schedules, Carteret County, Straits township, 1880, 1900, 1910; Harkers Island township, 1920.

Mobley, Joe A. *Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina.* Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1994.

Revello, Felix, Cape Lookout Coast Guard Station National Register nomination, 1988.

Simpson, Marcus B., Jr. and Sallie W. Simpson. "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," *North Carolina Historical Review,* LXV, 1 (January 1988), 1-51.

Stick, David. *The Outer Banks of North Carolina.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1958.

Willis, Ada C. Entry on Eugene Yeomans family, *The Heritage of Carteret County,* 1, 469-470.

Willis, Keith family papers, Marshallberg, North Carolina.

Yeomans, David, Lifelong Cape resident, interview by the author, Harkers Island, 26 April 1998.

Verbal Boundary Description

The boundaries of the district are shown by the heavy black line on the accompanying map, an enlargement of the Cape Lookout USGS quadrangle map, at a scale of 1" = 500'. The eastern boundary along the ocean shoreline is drawn at the low tide line, which naturally is subject to slight shifts from day to day and over time.

Boundary Justification

The boundaries of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District are drawn to encompass all of the historic properties as well as an appropriate setting. This setting includes the ocean beach and the most historic portion of Lookout Bight, both of which are sites of the vast majority of village residents' day-to-day activities throughout the period of significance. Both the Bight, which provides access to the village, and the seashore possess real as well as representational value as the site of water-based activities, ranging from subsistence and occupational to recreational in nature. Beyond the boundaries, to the south and particularly the east, the only built resources remaining are ruins of the World War II military base and the landscape setting has changed as shifting sands have built up around the breakwater.

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Section Photos Page 37
Cape Lookout Village Historic District
Carteret County, North Carolina

The following information pertains to all photographs:

Photographer: M. Ruth Little
Date: April 1998
Location of negatives: North Carolina Historic Preservation Office, Raleigh

Please note: As of February 2000, all photographs continue to present current, accurate views of the district.

A. Aerial view of village, looking north from Coast Guard Station lookout tower

B. Cape Lookout Lighthouse complex (entry #1), looking south

C. 1907 Keeper's Quarters (entry #4), Jetty Workers' Houses No. 1 and 2 (entries #5 & #6), looking southwest

D. View of Casablanca (entry #7), looking west

E. Concrete road (entry #8), looking north

F. Former Life Saving Station (entry #10), looking northwest

G. Fishing Cottages No. 1 and No. 2 (entries #12 & #13), looking southwest

H. Former Life Saving Station boathouse (entry #14), looking northwest

I. Gaskill-Guthrie House (entry #17), looking northwest

J. Former Coast Guard Station (entry #20), looking east

K. Former Coast Guard Dock (entry #8a), looking northeast

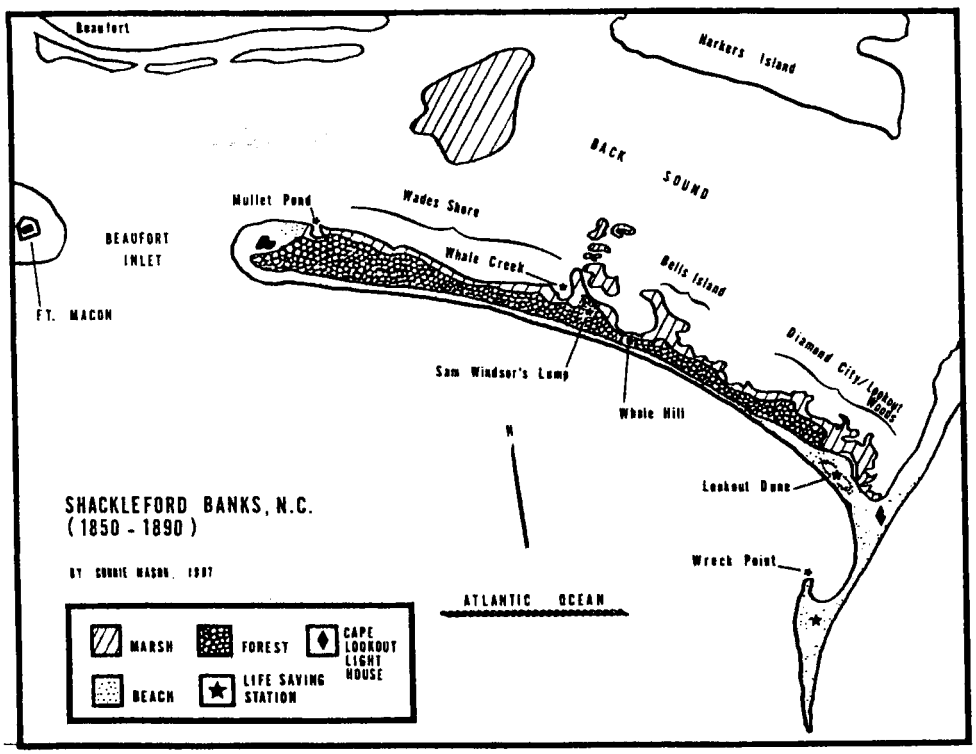
L. Gordon Willis House (entry #9), looking northwest

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Section Figure 1 Page 38
Cape Lookout Village Historic District
Carteret County, North Carolina

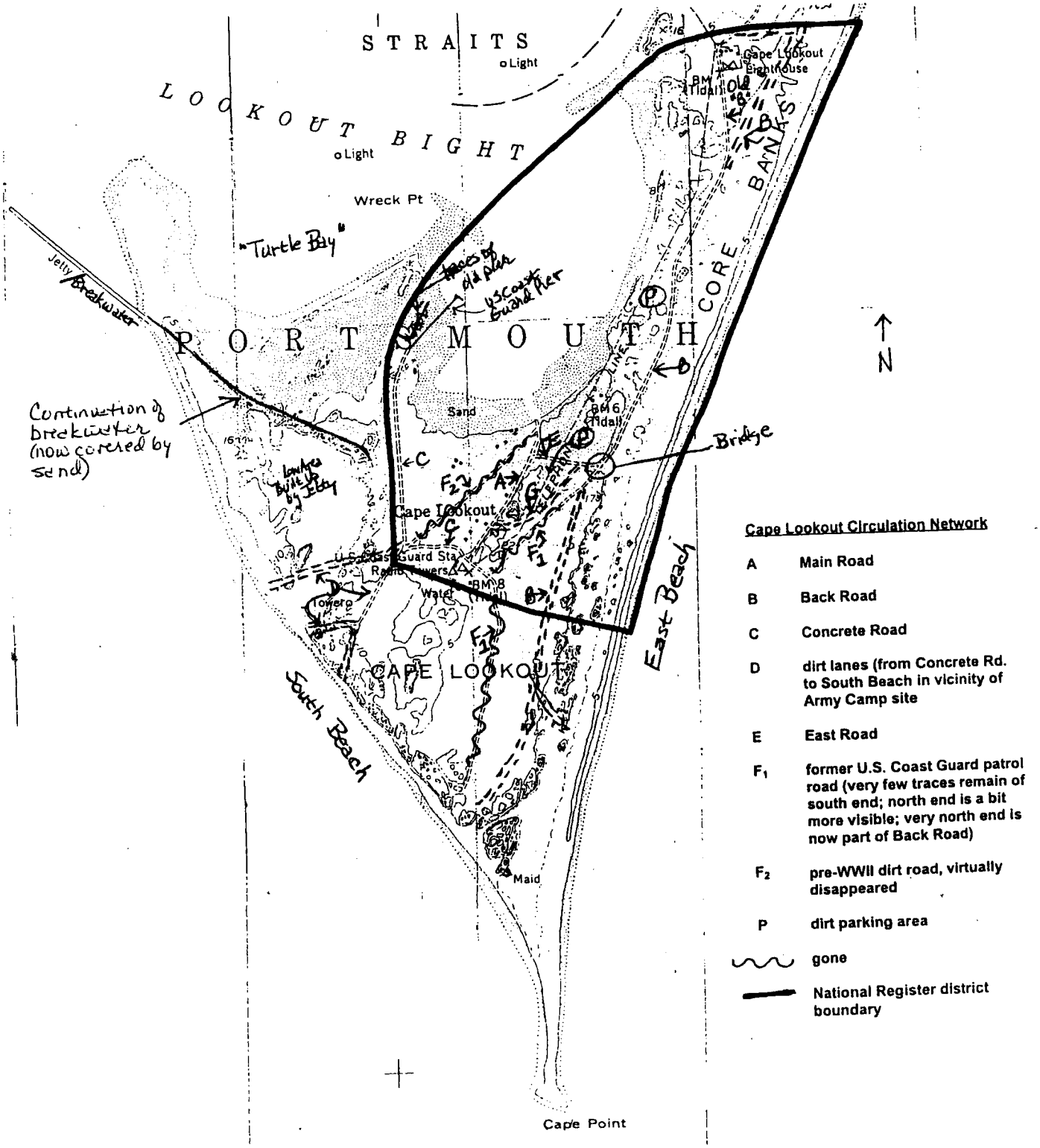
The following map shows the former physical linkage between Shackleford Banks and Core Banks. The map was drawn by Connie Mason, National Park Service, and is taken from Marcus B. and Sallie W. Simpson, "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXV, 1, January 1988, 33.



United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Section Figure 2 Page 39
Cape Lookout Village Historic District
Carteret County, North Carolina



Taken early in 1996 and looking to the east, the aerial photograph below shows all of the Cape Lookout Village Historic District and almost all of Cape Lookout.

